FSA Unit 1 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377532

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:57 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 1 V3.docx

File Size

159.6 KB

30 Pages

7,937 Words

50,121 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 1: Introduction to Financial Statement Analysis

Learning Objectives

1. Define the significance, purpose and coverage of financial statement analysis for internal and external users.
2. Examine financial statements and evaluate profitability, liquidity, solvency, and efficiency of companies.
3. ANALYZE the use of financial statement analysis in management decision making, investment decisions, credit granting, and public policy.
4. Emphasize the observations of the different stakeholders (management, investors, creditors and regulators) on financial statements interpretation.
5. Identify and criticize financial statement analysis limitations, such as historical cost bias, cosmetics, nonfinancial performance measures, and accounting alternatives.
6. Utilize financial statement analysis concepts to analyze business cases in the real world for decision making.

Content

1.0 Introductory Caselet

1.1 Meaning, Objective, and Scope of Financial Statement Analysis

1.2 Role of Financial Statement Analysis in Decision-Making

1.3 Limitations of Financial Statement Analysis

1.4 Summary

1.5 Key Terms

1.6 Descriptive Questions

1.7 References

1.8 Case Study

1.0 Introductory Caselet

"Making Sense of the Numbers: The Case of Alpha Textiles Ltd."

Latest Annual Financial Report For the Period 1 November 2018 to Alpha Textiles Ltd. an intermediate holding company released at beginning of month its annual financial statements. The management is keen to know if the profit performance of the company has become better as compared to that for last year when there was increase of 15% in sales. But even as sales are booming, net profit margins look flat. The finance team is also seeing a spike in short-term borrowings, which has raised concerns around the firm's liquidity situation.

Meanwhile, investors and shareholders are poring over Alpha's communications to help determine whether they should add to their positions. Creditors, meanwhile, are evaluating the company's solvency in order to ensure it can meet its long-term obligations. Regulators have also stressed the importance of transparency, notably as industries come under greater scrutiny.

Although the analysis of financial statements can provide us with an important information, they would rather have the management at Alpha Textiles on record. To them, they know that financial statements are dated, not indicative of future risk and can also be distorted by accounting policies. In addition, the disclosures provide scant information on non-financial matters such as employee morale, operating performance or brand image that might also have a material long-term effect.

In this situation, Alpha Textiles wants the financial analysis to help it as a basis for sating its constituents and as an aid in guiding strategic decisions in a competitive market.

Critical Thinking Question:

How can Alpha Textiles Ltd ensure that it uses financial statement analysis and non-financial indicators to base its decision on a comprehensive as well as forward-looking approach?

1.1 Meaning, Objective, and Scope of Financial Statement Analysis

1.1.1 Meaning of Financial Statement Analysis

What is financial statement analysis financial statement analysis is the process of examining a company's financial statements to describe its financial health, operational performance and future potential. These statements are usually comprised of the balance sheet, income statement, cash flow statement and statement of changes in equity. The ultimate goal of document study is to help interested parties (both inside and outside the firm) in creating knowledge that can guide business decisions.

Financial statement analysis is required due to the massive amount of financial data communicated by an entity's accounting system. The uninterpreted mass spectrometric data are meaningless and overwhelming without a systematic procedure for analysis. Analysis methods are used to aggregate, condense, and interpret these numbers.

Definition

Financial statement analysis can be defined as:

"An activity that seeks to assess the financial information of an enterprise as presented in its financial statements, so that those relying on it can make informed decisions.

This process involves various techniques such as comparisons (period versus period or similar items in the same period), trends analysis, comparative accounting analysis, comparison balance sheet and profit & loss statement) vertical comparisons for a single period (such as a year to see if they are in line percentage wise), notes to financial statements and ratio analysis of key ratios impacted by operating results.

Importance in Decision-Making

Decision makers anywhere from company executives to investors depend on financial analysis for important decisions. It enables:

- Managers for spotting trends and adjusting strategic business plans.
- Investors to weigh risk and reward.
- Creditors to assess the company's ability to repay debts.
- Regulators to verify transparency and adherence to sound financial practice.

Historical Perspective and Evolution

There is a great deal more to say about financial statement analysis, including its history and evolution over the past century. Its origins lay in basic bookkeeping checkouts, evolving as accounting standards and reporting frameworks were established. In fact, in an era of increasingly globalized and tightly integrated capital markets, the importance of serious analysis cannot be overstated.

As complex derivatives and more diverse business organizations came into being, the modern financial analysis includes not only quantitative but a qualitative aspect such as market condition, industry situation and management power.

Relationship with Accounting and Finance

However, although accounting systems are designed to provide an accurate mechanism of recording, classifying and summarizing all the financial transactions of a business or industry into reports which enable interpreters to interpret and analyze their significance as well as to take decisions on the basis of those reports, there is still something lacking. It is a link between accounting and the decision sciences.

Investment, financing and dividend decisions of financial managers are based on analysis of the financial statements. So, for corporate finance, investment management, and financial planning, financial analysis is an essential tool.

1.1.2 Objectives of Financial Statement Analysis

There are several purposes for which financial statement analysis is done, all for the purpose of evaluating the performance and financial status of a business. The aims fit four main headings: profitability, liquidity, solvency and efficiency.

Assessing Profitability

Profitability refers to a company's ability to earn income compared to its expenses and other costs over a set period of time. It is a significant factor in the attractiveness of the business to investors and its long-term viability.

Key Profitability Metrics

• Gross Profit Margin: This represents the percentage of revenue above and beyond the cost of goods sold.

• Operating Profit Margin: It reveals the ratio of operating income to revenues — a measure of how efficiently the company is operating.

• Profitability: The end result of all expenses, taxes & interest.

• Return on Assets (ROA): The measure of how well assets are used to generate profits.

•ROE: Indication of profitability from the shareholders' point of view. The above ratios aid in the comparison of a company's profitability across periods and with industry standards. Measuring Liquidity

Liquidity is a measure of how easy it is for a company to pay its short-term liabilities with its short-term assets. Poor liquidity", in other words unable to meet future obligations, can thus cause the demise of an otherwise profitable company.

Key Liquidity Metrics

• Current Ratio:

Current Ratio = Current Assets

Current Liabilities

A ratio number greater than 1 is thought to be positive because current assets should exceed its current liabilities.

• Quick Ratio (Acid-Test Ratio):

Quick Ratio = Current Assets−Inventory

Current Liabilities

This would back out inventory to more stringent measure ready liquidity.

• Working Capital:

Working Capital is calculated as: Working Capital = Current Assets – Current Liabilities

Liquidity analysis enables management and creditors to assess the near-term solvency and operating capacity of the firm.

Evaluating Solvency

The firm's solvency signifies its ability to pay long-term debts and obligations. It's a reflection of how the business is financially structured and how long-lasting it is.

Key Solvency Metrics

• Debt-to-Equity Ratio:

Debt-to-Equity Ratio = Total Debt

Total Equity

This number is a measurement of debt against shareholders' equity.

• Interest Coverage Ratio:

Interest Coverage Ratio = Earnings Before Interest and Taxes (EBIT

Interest Expense

It is a reflection of how close a company can come to meeting its interest payments.

Solvency analysis is important for ¡°long term lenders and investors who want toevaluate the risk in company¡¯s capital structure.

Understanding Efficiency

Efficiency is about what a company does relatively efficiently to generate revenue. A productive company create as much output with least input which reduces the cost for it and hence pave way for maximum profit.

Key Efficiency Metrics

• Asset Turnover Ratio:

• Inventory Turnover Ratio:

Asset Turnover Ratio = Net Sales / Total Assets

Average Total Assets

Inventory Turnover Ratio = Cost of Goods Sold (A higher ratio is better) 102.

Average Inventory

• Accounts Receivable Turnover:

Receivables Turnover Ratio = Net Credit Sales 2015 gross receivables=. $675.00 ×365 days5550.63-receivable turnover ratio 86688.|}

Average Accounts Receivable

These indicators aid in how fast the company is turning its inventory, receivables to cash and how efficiently it uses its assets to generate sales.

Did You Know?

"Companies with a high interest coverage ratio—often above 5—are generally considered financially healthy, meaning they earn at least five times their interest expense, making them low-risk in the eyes of lenders and investors. This ratio is a key tool in solvency analysis and reflects a firm's capacity to meet long-term obligations."

1.1.3 Scope of Financial Statement Analysis

The domain of financial statements is broad and the analysis proced from it has wide applications in studies by stakeholders who have different interests. These users can generally be clustered as internal and external users, who has different fields of interests and responsibilities for decision making.

Internal Users Management

Within the company, financial analysis is irreplaceable for short and long-term planning, performance evaluation and exercise of control. Managers apply a number of financial measures to:

• Assess department-wise performance

• Allocate resources efficiently

• Set budgets and financial targets

• Identify cost-saving opportunities

• Make capital investment decisions

Analysis of financial statements allows management to compare how well they are performing now compared to previous time periods, and relative to other companies in the industry. Knowing the trends and being able to do ratio analysis are especially valuable for identifying developing problems and opportunities.

Employees

'Workers—especially those who are unionized or who participate in plans tied to profits and bonuses—are interested in how the company is doing financially. A firm that has good profitability or liquidity will have a higher probability to:

• Offer stable employment

• Provide salary increments and bonuses

• Invest in employees and employee training

So financial analysis does have an indirect impact on employee morale, productivity and job satisfaction.

1.2 Role of Analysis in decision-making

1.2.1 Importance for Management Decisions

The analysis of financial statements is a key aspect in the process of management making decision. Internally, such views of the company using financial data can be used to evaluate how well a firm is performing today and in the future. A well-conducted analysis allows management to make fact-based decisions in planning, operations and capacity expansions.

Budgeting and Planning

Budgeting is the foundation of financial management. Management can use financial statement analysis to set realistic budget revenue and expenditure projections based on their historical performance and trends. Historical income statements, for example, can highlight

cyclicality in sales and expense trends and become an important tool in building future budgets.

In comparing actual results with budgetary targets, managers can quickly notice mismatches and look into the reasons for them. If the gross margin, for instance, is declining, it may indicate that your production costs are increasing or you're facing pricing pressures and maybe something else is wrong that needs investigating — or a change in strategy.

Performance Monitoring and Variance Analysis

One of the most important management function is, departmental and organiza- tional performance appraisal. Financial statement analysis contributes to that effort by providing a set of quantifiable measures—ratios, trends and benchmarks—that can lead the way in tracking both financial and operating performance.

Variance analysis The process of comparing the actual results with expected results, in order to identify any differences between them and explaining these variances. For instance, a large deviation in administrative expenses may lead to cost controlling measures or re-negotiations with suppliers.

Operational Efficiency and Cost Control

Economy of scale factors into profitability. Managers evaluate the efficiency with which resources are being exploited through the analysis of financial statements. This is interesting because these ratios are the efficiency ratios; they tell us how speedily inputs are being transformed into outputs.

A decreasing asset turnover ratio can be a sign of idle assets or overinvestment in fixed assets that's calling for some reallocation of capital. The fact can direct decisions of process reengineering, outsourcing and automation improving productivity.

Capital Investment Decisions

Financial statement analysis helps in assessing capital expenditure projects since they give a historical and current financial background within which the decisions pertaining such projects must be made. In practice, financial ratios such as ROI, NPV and IRR play on straight figures from the annual report. Knowing the company's liquidity, solvency, and cash flow behavior will also help ensure that capital investments are within its fiscal budget and in accordance with strategic goals.

Strategic Forecasting

When you're creating a strategic plan, values-based projections need to be firmly planted in financial reality. From those financial trends—profit margins, levels of debt and cash reserves—predictions are made about what will come next. Managers can use scenario analysis – with the support of previous financial movements – to be in a position to anticipate market developments, economic slumps or competitors.

Figure 1.1

1.2.2 Usefulness for Investors and Shareholders

Financial Ratio Analysis – for Investors & Shareholders Financial statement analysis is key to understanding a company's profit, cash flow and stock valuation. To them financial metrics are the only way to judge a company and see where it stands in comparison with competitors.

Evaluating Financial Health and Profitability

Shareholders want to be assured that the Company is in good shape and can show consistent profitability. Analysis of the Financial Statement makes certain factors evident such as:

• Earnings per Share (EPS)

• Return on Equity (ROE)

• Profit Margins

• Cash Flow from Operations

These performance indicators assist investors in determining whether a company is creating value for shareholders and deploying its capital efficiently.

So if EPS is rising year on year, it could be a sign of good hemorraging profitability (and therefore good management) and the shares might really deserve that long-term investment. On the other hand, falling ROE may point to a capital efficiency issue.

Risk Assessment and Portfolio Management

Financial statements are the basis for risk appraisals. Investors look at volatility of earnings, debt levels and the stability of cash flow to identify a company's exposure to financial risk. Ratios such as debt-to-equity, interest coverage, and beta (if public) are very useful for approach 1.

A high debt load can signal an increased likelihood of default, particularly in unpredictable sectors. Through the examination of these risks, investors can determine if they want to diversify their portfolios, divest position, or increase exposure in firms with lower financial leverage.

Dividend Policy Analysis

Income-focused investors often gravitate toward dividend-paying stocks. The financial statements (specifically the statement of retained earnings and cash flow statement) tell whether:

- The stability and sustainability of dividends
- Dividend policy of the firm (e.g., stable, residual)
- The ratio of retained earnings to distributed profits

For example, a high net income company with low dividend payments may be holding onto earnings to invest for growth in the future and therefore attractive to the growth investor. Conversely, established firms whose cash flow is stable generally have a high payout ratio, appealing to conservative investors.

Long-Term Value Creation

Shareholders are concerned about the creation of long-term value. As with anything, financial analysis acts as a tool to screen out those companies that have the ability and willingness not just to make money in one period but also reinvest for strategic advantages and manage well their financing.

Price-based figures such as: P/E, P/B and FCF are essential in confirming whether the market valuation of a given company for sale reflects its intrinsic value.

Market Comparisons and Benchmarking

Investors often benchmark a firm’s financial performance against its industry competitors. Benchmarking compares the ratios like ROA, GM or liquidity ratios vis-á-vis competitors.

This kind of comparison enables investors to find outperformers and underperformers, making it possible more rational investment choice. And it reveals structural vulnerabilities that are less apparent in standalone financial statements.

1.2.3 Role in Credit and Lending Decisions

Creditors and lenders, for example banks, bondholders or suppliers to the business also use financial statement analysis to reduce possible credit risk on loans that they made by assessing a company's credit worthiness or/and repayment ability. This consideration applies not just in the decision to lend or borrow, but also in the terms of credit.

Assessing Creditworthiness

Lenders are very concerned with whether a company can meet its short-term and long term liabilities. The current ratio and quick ratios are liquidity measures that lenders use to determine if a company has sufficient liquid assets to meet short-term liabilities.

For long-term liabilities, solvency ratios such as the debt-to-equity ratio and interest coverage ratio are important. These are guiding you as to the capital structure for the business and its capacity to support hard financial commitments.

High interest coverage ratio (i.e., a 10-fold EBIT is compared to an interest expense) would indicate there's ample buffer for downturns of any sort and boosts in confidence from the lender.

Analyzing Repayment Capacity

The ability to repay is closely related to the cash flow. Thus, the cash flow statement is an important document in credit analysis. Lenders look at:

- Ocf/debt to cover interest, principal and lease payments
- Discussion of free cash flow (for discretionary payments)
- Debt service coverage ratio (DSCR)

DSCR = Net Operating Income

Debt Service (Principal + Interest)

A DSCR above 1.0 demonstrates that the company has more than enough earnings to pay its debt payments.

Evaluating Leverage and Debt Coverage

Excessive leverage increases default risk. Financial analysis helps lenders examine:

- Total debt levels
- Ratio of short-term to long-term debt
- Collateral coverage ratios
- Covenant compliance

This analysis is required in the context of negotiating loan agreements, as these may include terms (covenants) that rely on financial ratios. For instance, a loan could include a covenantis to retain at least the current ratio on borrowed funds or that they not borrow money in addition of certain dollar amount.

Structuring Loan Terms

Using the assessment, lenders adjust loan characteristics including interest rate, term, and collateral. A strong company would be able to take out loans at low rates with relatively scant security, while a weaker borrower could face more onerous terms and greater oversight.

Ongoing Credit Monitoring

Credit risk doesn't end after a loan is disbursed. The objective of this paper: we believe that regular examination of updated financial statements is crucial to identify the warning signals reliably. Ongoing monitoring also supports the lenders in reducing risk, altering terms, changing exposures or pursuing collections if required.

1.2.4 Application in Policy Formulation and Strategy

Analysis to financial reports is not confined for the purpose of internal decision making and planning or in forming investment decisions individually, but serves as well in setting policies and developing strategies at institutional, government, and corporate governance levels. The information revealed through this type of analysis, at a macro-level can inform decisions that affect regulatory structures, fiscal mechanisms, industrial policy and business reshaping.

Government and Regulatory Oversight

State agencies, financial institutions and regulators (e.g: the SEC, RBI or tax authorities) will use hundreds of varying types of financial metrics to monitor how well a company performs at various levels in their operating statement to ensure compliance with protected margins. Aggregate financial data can provide policymakers with:

- Assess the system risk of big companies or financial institutions.
- Assess industry profitability and tax payments.
- Spot market manipulations, accounting fraud or financial misstatements.
- Review the financial stability of key sectors, such as banking, insurance or energy.

In the wake of financial crises, regulators ratchet up scrutiny of finance using tools like stress testing and capital adequacy assessments — both rooted in deep analysis to begin with.

In addition, financial analysis provides support to prudential standards such as capital requirement (Basel III) or for disclosures (IFRS).

Tax Policy and Fiscal Planning

We took up financial statements of corporations by governments for tax policy design and fiscal planning. The relationship between reported profits and taxable income is then scrutinised to make sure that the firms are behaving in a law abiding manner as regards tax, that they have not indulged in aggressive tax avoidance.

The taxman employs trend analysis and ratio analysis to spot any inconsistencies, anomalies or even signs of possible income suppression. For example:

Persistent cash flow combined with low taxable earnings may be a symptom of tax shields and aggressive depreciation.

Strange inter-company transactions revealed in financial reports could indicate a transfer price investigation.

Moreover, consolidating financial information about firms effectively supports governments in predicting tax incomes and managing public spending as well as gauging economic performance, which directly influences the allocation of the national budget.

Trends in Industry and Macroeconomic Analysis

Macro-economists and policy makers use financial statements of corporate entities to determinetrends in their economies.

economic indicators, such as:

• Sectoral growth trends

• Investment and capital formation

• Productivity metrics

• Employment generation capacity

• Corporate indebtedness

Looking at industrywide data can allow governments and think tanks to see what areas are growing, which are in stasis and where intervention may be necessary. For example:

• Rising inventories across a range of companies could indicate slowing demand, leading to monetary or fiscal stimulus.

• Elevated leverage ratios for businesses in real estate or infrastructure may be signal of an overheating sector that justifies the imposition of credit constraints.

Aggregate financial data at industry level also provides the basis for formulation of industrial policy including incentives for high growth sectors, packages for stressed industries and import-export policies to achieve trade balance.

Mergers, Acquisitions, and Restructuring

Mergers, acquisitions, divesture and corporate restructuring as part of this prepare their bases from a disciplined analysis of financial statements. Such activities require:

• Valuation, from financial metrics like EBITDA and P/E ratios to the status of book value.

• Synergy review, on which costs are saved or revenues increased through the pooling of procedures.

• Due diligence (to verify that there are no hidden liabilities or off-balance-sheet exposures).

• Capital structuring, to figure out how to finance the deal (equity vs. debt). For instance, if a company is thinking of buying out its competition, then it needs to consider:

• The profitability tendency and the growth of the victim.

• Confidence in cash flows.

• The debt profile (including contingent liabilities).

• Quality of earnings, perhaps by use of a common size analysis.

Similarly in a corporate restructuring or turnaround situation, management and advisors use financial analysis to determine:

• Loss-making segments for divestment.

• Opportunities for cost reduction.

• Working capital optimization.

• Debt renegotiation plans.

all such strategy decisions need to be based upon a thorough understanding of the firm's historical and projected financial status.

Sustainable Growth and Corporate Governance

In today's marketplace, sustainability and governance have become hot topics for strategic discussion. Financial statement analysis is also used to determine if a company's growth is having a marked influence on it's stability, responsibility, and sustainability.

Sustainability and ESG Reporting

Where historical financial statements address profit and solvency, contemporary reporting practices are incorporating Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) measurements into the analysis within a framework of financial indicators. Many market participants and regulators around the world now ask:

• Reporting on the basis of Integrated Reporting (IR), linking financial and extra-financial performance together.

• Assessments against the Sustainability Accounting Standards Board (SASB) metrics.

• Disclosure of carbon footprint and usage of resources.

The analysis against standard financial metrics helps determine whether companies are marrying short-term profits and long-term sustainability efforts.

For example:

• A firm that has good profitability but receives high environmental fines might be exposed to future compliance risks.

• Companies with strong social responsibility ratings could receive greater brand loyalty, less regulatory pressure and lower long-term risk.

Corporate Governance Indicators

Transparency and accountability are part of the objectives of good governance. Financial statement analysis assists in explaining:

• The effectiveness of the board, as evidenced by sustained profits and risk-adjusted returns.

• Transactions with related parties, which might suggest governance deficiencies.

• Executive pay pegged to financial performance.

The audit committee disclosures, internal control statements, and auditor's opinions (from the annual report) are examined to assess culpability of financial disclosure credibility.

Strategic Benchmarking and Competitive Positioning

At an organizational level, strategic planning begins with understanding your place in the industry. Analysis of financial statements helps you bench-mark—compare your performance against others in the industry. This includes:

• Revenue growth rate

• Cost structure and margins

• Return on capital employed (ROCE)

• Customer acquisition cost v. lifetime value These types of comparisons allow companies to:

• Identify areas of underperformance.

• Set realistic strategic goals.

• Strengthen value propositions and pricing logic.

• Maximize the allocation of capital and minimize costs.

In addition, companies employ financial analysis to build models of what might happen in the future - how profits vary with changes in sales volume, for example — and to estimate the extent of such variation (risk).

Scenario Planning and Risk Management

Strategic uncertainty Uncertainty is a central issue in strategic management. Quantitatively, financial analysis serves as the foundation for scenario planning and risk management, enabling companies to anticipate best-case, worst-case and most-likely financial prospects.

For instance:

• For example, a business could rely on financial models to test the effects of scenario that is really common like 10% increase in interest rates on their ability to service debt.

• An exporter can assess the effect of changes in foreign exchange on earnings and hedge accordingly.

And while forward-looking tactics can be sound, they are also only as contingent as the financial information and intelligence on which they rest. Therefore comprehensive financial statement analysis is important for risk management.

"Activity: Financial Decision-Making Simulation"

Form small groups and select a publicly listed company. Using its latest financial statements, each group will perform a brief financial analysis to support one strategic decision: (a) invest in new assets, (b) issue new equity, (c) take on debt, or (d) distribute dividends. Use ratios such as ROE, current ratio, and debt-to- equity to justify the decision. Present your recommendation and supporting analysis to the class in a 3- minute pitch. This activity will help reinforce the practical application of financial statement analysis in real-world decision-making.

1.3 Limitations of Financial Statement Analysis

Analysis of financial statements is vital for both financial and strategic planning. But like everything, even as ubiquitous and crucial it gets used, face's is no sucker. The users of financial statements have to beware and realize the limitations in extrapolating future or taking strategic decisions using past financials. These constraints and limitations may arise from the natural property of data, figure of reporting, arbitrariness of accounting and ignoring significant qualitative aspects.

1.3.1 Historical Nature of Data

Use of Past Information

The dependence of financial statement analysis on data from prior periods is one of its most basic constraints. Financial statements are a snapshot of a company's past accounting performance — the amount of revenue it brought in, the amount it spent, and so on. While this is valuable, to understand trends and learn from past decision making patterns, it may not give an accurate reflection of current or future business.

For example, a company that posted strong earnings last year could face industry disruption, supply chain problems or regulatory investigations right now — red flags that would not yet appear on the financial statements.

Also, financial statements are reported months after the close of an accounting period – which minimizes their importance in highly competitive industries where access to timely information is essential.

Lack of Predictive Power

Although financial analysis is historical in nature, it is used to develop forecasts that are forward looking for investments, borrowing and strategic planning. This mismatch poses significant risks. For example, a lender reviewing an employer's income statement from last year may not see this week's recent declines in revenue or customer loss.

Historical financials cannot reliably capture:

- Market shocks (pandemics or geopolitical events)
- Regulatory changes
- Technological obsolescence
- Changes in customer behavior

Therefore, if decision is based on financial statements the consequences can be serious, particularly in dynamic environments.

Market Volatility and Changing Dynamics

The business world evolves quickly because of new technology and competition, it gets affected by broad macroeconomic trends or shifts in consumer tastes. These moving parts are not reflected in financials. For example, a retailer with strong historical sales data could still be susceptible to online competitors or changing consumer preferences.

These macro or industry related variables are not incorporated in the classic ratio analysis and trend analyses. This underscores the importance of marrying financial analysis with market research, industry research and scenario planning.

Relevance to Strategic Decision-Making

Where financial statements provide a snapshot of where the business has been, strategic decisions require vision implementing parts of where they are going. Organizations can overindex on historical information while ignoring emerging threats if they rely only on historical data.

It follows that the analysis of financial statements should be considered as an aspect of a process, rather than a guide.

1.3.2 Possibility of Window Dressing

Definition and Examples

Window dressing is the act by management of releasing financial statements or www.financetraining.com to show the company in a more favorable manner than it actually is. This is frequently completed before income statements are released, or else at various reporting intervals with the intent of impressing investors, lenders, regulators.

Window dressing is not by definition criminal — it might be within the rules of accounting only making things look better than they are — but it hides much from financial reality.

Examples include:

- Relaxing balance sheets prior to the reporting date.
- Delaying expense recognition.
- Accelerating revenue recognition.
- Selling poor-performing assets in order to lift profits.

Techniques of Manipulation

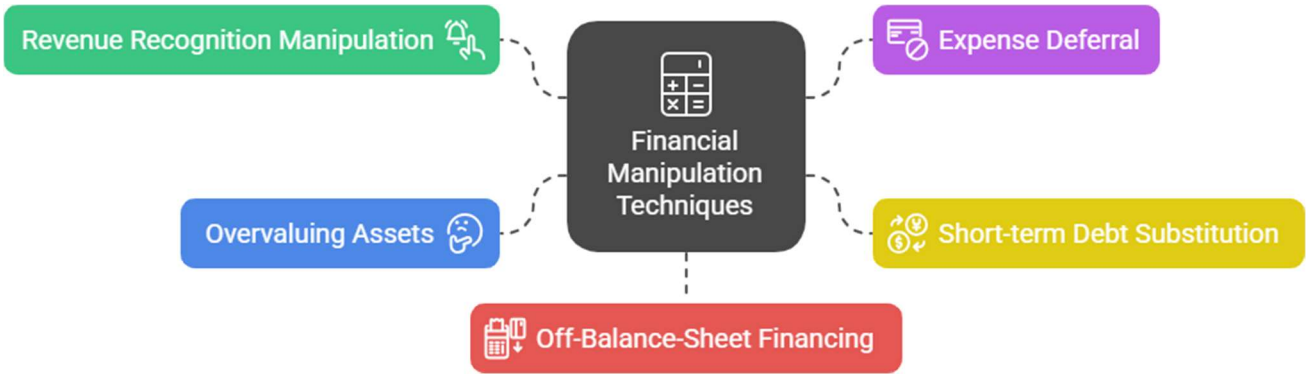

Fig. 1.3 Techniques of Manipulation

Manipulation of Revenue Recognition: Recording revenue prior to shipping goods or providing services in order to increase earnings.

Capitalization of Expenses: Deferral of expenses/ recognition or capitalisation of costs when they should be expensed.

Short-term Liability Transformation: Liquidating debt immediately before the financial period, and re-borrowing directly after.

Overstating Assets: Aggressive valuations of intangibles or inventory.

Off-Balane-Sheet Financing: Hiding liabilities with special purpose entities (speicial purpose vehicles (SPVs)

Such methods can confuse the analysts and the investors using only published accounting statements.

Impact on Stakeholder Decisions

Window dressing combined with self-selection add bias to the dependability of financial analyses. Investors could overvalue a company; banks might lend on the basis of false assumptions; regulators may fail to see early signs of financial instability. When the actual financial condition is later known, stakeholders suffer financial losses, legal liabilities or reputation drawbacks.

The Enron scandal is a textbook example of how off-balance-sheet entities can be employed to keep liabilities hidden and earnings inflated to deceive investors through years prior to catastrophic downfall.

Limitations for External Analysts

Those outside users, like investors and credit analysts, usually have no access to internal records or management narratives behind the numbers. This leaves them especially open to window dressing. Yet I have seen other highly elaborate ratio type analysis sent today's trade, useless if the data being filtered is simply timed or twisted.

This constraint emphasizes the significance of reading auditor s reports, examining footnotes and.

quantitative data and qualitative process analysis -in the financial information.

1.3.3 Ignores Non-Financial Factors

Human Capital, Innovation and Brand Value

Conventional accounting statements are only concerned with measurable monetary exchanges. Yet today's businesses generate much of their value from intangibles and non-financial phenomena that are not well-represented in financial statements.

For example:

• A talented staff, fine R&D operation may create long-term value but never appear on the balance sheet.

• A name like Coca-Cola or Apple has tremendous intangible value, but this brand equity isn't always fully captured in bottom-line financial measures.

These types of oversights are particularly costly for knowledge-based industries, including technology, media and consulting – where the most valuable assets are human capital not bricks and mortar. Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR)

The society and the environment ethic is becoming an integral part of social responsibility assessment made by stakeholders when considering companies. Issues such as:

• Environmental impact

• Ethical sourcing

• Labor practices

• Community engagement

are essential to create a strong brand equity and customer loyalty over time. They are, however, seldom reported in standard financial reports unless voluntarily disclosed via sustainability reporting or integrated reporting.

A firm that fails to comply with environmental regulations runs the risk of severe sanctions, reputational damage or loss of market share — risks not captured in traditional financial analysis.

Market Perception and Competitive Positioning

Market perception can have a sizable impact on how much a company is valued, especially in the case of public ones. However, market perception, brand value, customer satisfaction and competitive standing are all non-financial variables that have significant financial implications.

For example, a restaurant chain with bad press may lead to loss of customer loyalty and future revenues—events not reflected in the most recent financials. And vice versa — a new, innovative startup may not be profitable yet; however, it could have a high market value simply based on future potential.

Neglecting these qualitative aspects can result in biased conclusions and overlooked investment opportunities. Strategic Risks and ESG Concerns

Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) issues are becoming more material to financial performance. ESG risks very often don't come with enough transparency in financial statements." Examples include:

• Electing against violating government regulations and the consequent legal risk

• Exposure to climate change-related risks

• Lower standards of corporate governance leading to higher risk of fraud

Investors and policymakers alike are now clamouring for more holistic reporting, yet many companies continue to relegate ESG risks from their primary financial statements. This creates a partial perspective of long-term sustainability.

1.3.4 Variation in Accounting Policies and Standards

One of the major drawback of analysis financial statement is that is the lack of uniformity in accounting policies and practices followed by firms. Financial statements are produced in the different GAAP regimes around the world, and also for or are reconciled to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) such as those issued by the IASB. Though these guidelines are designed to promote transparency and consistency, the latitude and freedom they allow for often result in a great deal of variation among companies in how transactions are recorded and reported.

This variance makes it difficult to compare across companies, distorts the significance of critical financial ratios and reduces the value of financial statement analysis from both internal and external perspective.

Accounting System Variance Differences between GAAP and IFRS

The two major groups of accounting standards around the world are:

• GAAP (Generally Accepted Accounting Principles): Primarily used in the United States.

• IFRS (International Financial Reporting Standards): Used by more than 140 countries, including the European Union, Australia and much of Asia and Africa.

Although GAAP and IFRS have recognized the necessity to provide timely, useful financial information that is comparable on a global basis, as you may have noticed, there are major differences between the two accounting standards including:

These discrepancies can lead to significant differences in reported income, asset values and solvency measures. E.g., a firm using LIFO (Last-in, First-out) in an inflation may report lower profits and owe less tax under GAAP; however the same firm might have higher profits on their financial statements if they use IFRS (which does not permit LIFO) potentially obfuscating comparison.

Hence, the direct comparison of firms reporting under different frameworks can lead to biased conclusions, particularly if analysts do not adjust for these differences.

Flexibility in Estimates and Judgments

It does give companies leeway about what accounting policies, within the framework, they can adopt and decisions to make estimates which affect financial performance. Such flexibility, needed for a multiple of business models to express themselves in financial statements, adds subjective input to the FS.

Examples of Judgment Areas:

Depreciation Methods: Straight-line versus declining balance methods create various expense allocations and asset book values.

Inventory Valuation: FIFO vs. Weighted Average (The difference it can make in Cost of Goods Sold and Ending Inventory)

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts: Statement on amounts that are required to be recorded in the accounts of an entity is subjective, with its effect being reflected in income and net assets.

Impairment: Whether a company decides when to write down an asset and by how much will entail future cash flow projections, which are very flexible.

2.) Useful Lives of Assets: The shorter or longer the useful lives are assumed, so is it going to translate in depreciation expense and net income. Clearly, these effort-based categories are available for more management discretion in reporting financial performance. For example, two firms with similar economic positions may disclose different profits based purely on their preferred accounting estimates.

Inconsistency Across Firms and Countries

Accounting practices differ not only between accounting authorities, but also among industries and individual firms as well. This has made it challenging for financial analysts, investors and creditor to:

• Benchmark firms in different countries.

• Compare performance across multinational corporations.

• Assess sector-level financial health accurately.

Global Corporations Global companies operate in more than one country, and consolidate their financial statement subject to different rules. While many companies reconcile their financials to a single standard (e.g., IFRS, GAAP) differences in subsidiary-level reporting can obscure the corporate view.

It may be more difficult to enforce as a practical matter, and some countries may have weaker enforcement or permit more lax accounting practices, further compromising comparability.

Effects on Financial Ratios and Comparability

Since ratio analysis is the most basic tool of financial statement analysis, inconsistent accounting policies can distort major financial ratios such as:

• Profitability Ratios: A company capitalizing its development cost (under IFRS) may report higher net income compared to a similar company expensing them (under GAAP).

• Liquidity Ratios: The current assets differ under alternate methods of inventory valuation, it affects the Current or Quick ratios.

• Liquidity Ratios: Leases, contingent liabilities & off-balance-sheet items can affect the definition of debt ratios.

• Depreciation and Assets: Changes in the amount of depreciation and difference in asset value also have effect on asset turnover ratios. As a result, inter-company or inter-industry comparisons are not robust unless normalization of the financial measures occurs. None the less such normalizations are hard for outside analysts to make, as they have no direct access to internal assumptions etc/…nor clearly non-stated accounting policies.

Impairment Testing and Fair Value Accounting

Contemporary accounting standards are increasingly based on the concept of fair value, in particular for financial instruments. Although this method adjusts to the economic environment, it increases the level of subjectivity and volatility in the financial statements.

For example:

• A financial asset's fair value is exclusively determined daily by its market price.

• Goodwill and intangible asset impairment evaluation - based on future cash flow estimates and discount rates – both are very sensitive to management's assumptions; Some companies forecast 10 years (or more), we assume 5 years.

Even though fair value accounting increases relevance, it may come at the expense of reliability, primarily where market prices cannot be readıly determined and level 3 inputs must be applied (Moon & Yu, 2012).

These influences, in turn, diminish the reliability and comparability of financial information among companies and over time.

Auditor Discretion and Disclosure Quality

The extent of disclosures in the financial statements is highly influenced by:

• The integrity of management

• The rigor of external auditors

• The stringency of regulatory oversight

But audited financials—audited by donors themselves— can also be a spectrum of transparency. For instance:

• Some companies might include detailed notes on both assumptions and policy choices.

• Some will disclose only a minimum of compliance, leaving much up to interpretation.

If auditors give qualified opinion or draw attention to material uncertainty, it serves as warning signal for potential problem about the truthfulness of financial information. But many users are likely to gloss over the auditor's report and put too much faith in top-line figures.

Relevance to Analysts assessing financial statement information

In light of the inconsistent accounting and disclosure practices, financial statements users should:

Maintain a Sense of Scepticism: Do not accept financial information at face value, without considering how it is influenced by certain assumptions.

Standardize Metrics for Accounting Differences: If you can make your numbers comparable across companies, do so.

Use Common Size Statements: Examine the items as a proportion of total sales or assets to minimize differences in scale and policies.

Be Sure to Read Footnotes: Disclosures frequently include vital information about policies, estimates and risks.

Integrate Quantitative and Qualitative Analysis Include industry analysis, governance review and macro-economic environment in the investment process.

Choose the correct option:

1. Which one of the following is a limitation to analysis financial statements?

   a) is based on projections of the future b) represents market mood.

   c) It relies on past performance d) It's going to measure customer satistfaction

2. What is meant by “window dressing” in financial statements?

   a) Bolstering the value of your brand b) Puffery to get better accounting

   c) Two companies are being compared d) Effects of inflation.

3. What is something very commonly left out in financial statements?

   a) The cash flow from operations b) Morale of workers

   c)Inventory turnover d) Net profit margin

4. Why is it challenging to compare companies based on different accounting standards?

   a) All companies use the same estimates b) IFRS allows window dressing

   c) Policy/Not financial are unequal d) Sub-thresholds are the same

1.4 Summary

- Find definition of Financial statement analysis Financial Interpretation of the information and relationships from a company's financial statements to help with making an economic decision al Statement Analysis Interpreting financial data - such as the balance sheet, income statement, and cash flow statement - generated by business entities in order to evaluate performance.
- It serves multiple objectives:
  o Financial strength: Measured by financial ratios such as gross profit margin, ROE and net profit margin.
  o Liquidity: Ratio screening including current ratio, quick ratio, and working capital.
- o Solvency: Measured by Debt equity and Interests coverage ratios.
- o Efficiency: Most evident in Asset Turnover, Inventory Turnover, and Receivables Turnover.
- Financial analysis helps in answering: To answer the following questions, we use financial data.
  - Internal users (management and staff), that are of interest to planning, budgeting, control and job security evaluation.
  - External users (Investors-Lenders) who directs their investment, and lending decisions as well as compliance.
- In decision-making:
  - Managerial use of financial analysis for planning, budgeting, cost control, capital budgeting, and comparing actual with standard performances.
  - Investors analyze the profitability, risk, dividend policy and market comparisons.
  - CREDITORS In considering whether to lend, creditors also consider the ability of a company to repay its debt, as well as an analysis of leverage and liquidity.

- Governments process aggregated data on fiscal planning, regulatory reforms, and industrial strategy.

❖ The usefulness of financial statement analysis is, however, limited by several downsides:
  - It is a snapshot in time and does not frequently reflect past or future states.
  - The financial reality can be distorted by window dressing or creative accounting.
  - It disregards the many, non-financial drivers of value including ESG performance, employees' spirit at work, innovation capability and brand.
  - Variations in accounting regulations (GAAP vs. IFRS) and subjective estimates decrease the comparability between companies and industries.

❖ The rise in fair value accounting coupled with reliance on subjective inputs and lack of standardized disclosure also undermines confidence in financial analysis.

❖ Hence, financial statement analysis needs to be supported by qualitative considerations, industry studies, and a grasp of how the external environment affects the operations of the company for informed decisions.

1.5 Key Terms

1. Liquidity: A company's ability to pay short-term debts out of its current assets.
2. Solvency: The ability of a company to pay long-term debts.
3. Profitability: The ability of a business to generate revenue in proportion to its expenses and investments.
4. Return on Investments (ROI) Ratios: Measures that provide an indication of how well a business uses its assets to earn money.
5. Window Dressing: Pretend accounting techniques to make financial statements look better.
6. Historical Cost: A principle of accounting that values assets at the actual original cost.
7. GAAP: A common set of accounting standards in the U.S. that enable alternative treatments such as LIFO.
8. IFRS: An internationally accepted set of standards focused on uniformity that does not permit LIFO accounting and requires asset revaluation in specific situations.

1.6 Descriptive Questions

1. What are the most important distinctions between internal and external analysts of financial statements?
2. How is the profitability of a company and the analysis done about it?
3. What are the major limitations of using historical financial information for future decision-making?

4. Describe the differences between liquidity ratios and solvency ratios using one illustration in each case.
5. What is window dressing, and how does it influence investor decisions?
6. Why is it difficult to compare firms that use different accounting methods?
7. Name three nonfinancial considerations that financial statements commonly overlook.
8. How does financial statement analysis assist in government policy development and long-range planning?

1.7 References

1. Horngren, C. T. et al. (2013) – Introduction to Financial Accounting: Covers financial statement components and interpretation techniques.

2. White, G. I., Sondhi, A. C., & Fried, D. (2003) – The Analysis and Use of Financial Statements: Explores analytical tools and their practical application.

3. Penman, S. H. (2012) – Financial Statement Analysis and Security Valuation: Discusses investor perspective in analysis.

4. ICAI Study Material (2020) – Financial Reporting Standards: Focus on GAAP vs IFRS differences and regulatory impact.

5. Bhattacharyya, A. K. (2011) – Essentials of Financial Accounting: Indian context of ratio analysis and policy variation.

6. Annual Reports of Public Companies – Used to apply real-world cases in areas like window dressing and policy disclosures.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. c) It is based on historical data

2. b) Accounting manipulation to look better

3. b) Employee morale

4. c) Policy variations affect figures

1.8 Case Study / Practical Exercise

Analysis of Financial Statements of Alpha Textiles Ltd.

Introduction

Financial statement analysis is an important tool used in by investors and managers to understand business health and sustainability. It offers profitability, liquidity, solvency and efficiency insights that aids internal management decision making also assists investors, creditors as well as governmental regulation agencies. This work presents the 'live' case of financial statement analysis and real business as it was implemented in Alpha Textiles Ltd.- medium-sized manufacturing company with growing turnover but organizational problems.

Background

Destiny Ltd. Alpha Textiles Ltd. saw its sales rise by 15% from last year's level. But management was worried: Net margins didn't show the same kind of improvement. Simultaneously, short- term borrowings had risen, triggering alarm bells about the company's liquidity. Stakeholders responded profoundly differently to these financial developments.

- The management was preoccupied with identifying operational losses.
- Investors were looking at profit and value creation in the long run.
- Creditors were looking at solvency to see if the customer could pay.
- Regulators called for transparent reporting in an era of increased industry scrutiny.

Alpha Textiles found itself operating in an environment where its historical financial information was still used as a primary management tool, alongside enlightened forward-looking thinking and value drivers other than purely the financial well-being of the company (e.g., employee morale or market reputation).

Problem 1: Stagnant Profitability

Sales were up, but profit margins were flat. Increased cost of inputs and inefficient assets utilization d ented oper ating efficiency. Management was worried about this as profitability is a big number for investors.

Solution:

Alpha Textiles has performed an extensive ratio analysis and his conclusion was to use gross profit margin, operating profit margin, ROA,and ROE. The cost escalation in raw material and overheads could be accounted for by theroduction process.

company implemented a same-sex marriage benefit in Europe and cautioned management against any harassment of gay employees. This efficiency and alignment in profitability was enhanced.

Problem 2: Liquidity Concerns

The company used short-term borrowings extensively to fund ongoing operations, prompting questions about its ability to meet near-term obligations.

Solution:

The finance squad analyzed liquidity ratios such as the current and quick ratio to determine how solvent they are in the short-run. By controlling customers' credit limits, decreasing receivables, and increasing inventory turnover rate Alpha Textiles improved its cash flow position and reduced its need to borrow from outside.

Issue 3: Solvency and Durability In other words the scenario of “what if” can also mean staring down a bigger more volatile market trend.

Increasing debt obligations raised concerns among creditors of the company’s solvency. A negative debt-to-equity ratio indicated that Alpha Textiles might be overleveraged.

Solution:

Solvency ratios—debt-to-equity and interest coverage, in particular—were assessed to adjust financial policies. The company opted to utilize existing accruals to retire a part of its short-term debt and deferred expansion activity, concentrating on building the equity capital. This had reassured lenders and strengthened the company’s long-term financial position.

Issue 4: Financial Analysis Is Not Without Limitations

However, even having done the financial analysis drill with all due diligence, Alpha Textiles realized a fundamental flaw in financials: they are historical; subject to window dressing; and ignore non-financial information such as employee morale, customer relations and ESG performance.

Solution:

The firm introduced non-financial gauges like employee satisfaction surveys and market perception studies to its decision making matrix. Management gained a more rounded perception of the organizational health from this holistic view.

Reflective Questions

1. How could Alpha Textiles use financial ratios in conjunction with non-financial measures to improve its strategic decision making?
2. What Other Tools Are Available for Management to Consider if They Want to Evaluate This Kind of Sustainability?
3. In light of this, how should investors assess Alpha Textiles if profitability ratios has since flatlined despite a sales increase?

Conclusion

The case of Alpha Textiles Ltd underscoring the significance of financial statement analysis in decision-making to stake holders. By focusing on profitability, liquidity and solvency aspects, the firm employed ratios and comparative techniques to reveal weaknesses and to take action for their correction. At the same time, it acknowledged that non-financial considerations needed to be incorporated into assessments. The case highlights the fact that although financial analysis is a necessary instrument, it should be combined with qualitative consideration in order to develop a future oriented strategy.

FSA Unit 2 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127375948

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:57 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 2 V3.docx

File Size

180.0 KB

32 Pages

7,571 Words

48,057 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 2: Annual Report

Learning Objectives

1. Explain the structure, purpose, and regulatory significance of an annual report in the context of corporate communication with stakeholders.

2. Identify and describe the core financial statements included in annual reports—Balance Sheet, Income Statement, Cash Flow Statement, and Statement of Changes in Equity—and interpret their basic functions.

3. Summarize key non-financial information provided in annual reports, including details about company leadership, auditors, and shareholder structures.

4. Critically evaluate the purpose and contents of key disclosures, such as the Auditor's Report, Chairman's

Report, Corporate Governance Report, and the Management Discussion & Analysis (MDA).

5. Assess how various stakeholders—such as investors and analysts—use annual reports to make informed financial decisions, while recognizing the limitations of relying solely on these reports.

6. Apply analytical techniques to interpret financial and non-financial data in an annual report, forming preliminary judgments about a company's performance, governance, and strategic direction.

Content

2.0 Introductory Caselet

2.1 Introduction to Annual Report

2.2 Financial Statements in Annual Report

2.3 Key Information in Annual Report

2.4 Reports and Disclosures

2.5 Analytical Use of Annual Report

2.6 Summary

2.7 Key Terms

2.8 Descriptive Questions

2.9 References

2.10 Case Study

2.0 Introductory Caselet

"Decoding Trust Through Annual Reports"

When GreenTech Manufacturing Ltd., a mid-sized Indian manufacturer of renewable energy equipment, decided to go global, its management knew that investors, regulators and customers would consider its annual report more closely than the advertising campaign it was busy designing. Annual reporting wasn't only a legal requirement and compliance document, but also a vital communication tool that communicated the health of the business, its governance practices and where it was headed.

The regular financial reports offered a segmented perspective: the balance sheet flaunting the strength of assets, profit & loss account recording revenue and outgoings, cash flow statement reflecting liquidity trends. Shareholders were also eagerly reading the statement of changes in equity to identify shareholder value creation.

The narrative disclosures were just as important, if not more so, than the numbers. Details of the Board of Directors, auditors and legal advisors increased confidence as regards credibility and ccompliance. The chairman's report and the Management Discussion & Analysis (MDA) detailed growth plans, risk prospects in renewables.

Analysts also noted that while annual reports were comprehensive, they had limitations — delays in reporting, selective disclosures and an inability to capture real-time risks. For GreenTech, walking the line of transparency while adhering to regulations has become a strategic matter as they work toward establishing trust with investors in the long term.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were a potential investor in GreenTech, what section of the annual report would you be most interested in reading to determine its growth prospects and why?

2.1 Introduction to Annual Report

The annual report is one of the most important documents any business, corporate, government or non-profit entity will produce. As it provides a thorough commentary on an entity's financial results and achievements over the preceding fiscal year, it is at once a regulatory requirement and aids strategic communication. Annual reports are generally written to shareholders and other stakeholders, providing information on a company's financial condition, operational results, corporate governance and future plans. In an age of owing to the rise in importance placed on corporate responsibility and stakeholder engagement, the yearly report has developed into much more than a financial document. It's now a strategic report which says something about the values, objectives, and sustainability that the reporting entity is engaged in. The importance of the report is not just in terms of its financial disclosures but also in that the annual report provides an overview of the organizations performance and direction.

2.1.1 Meaning and Importance of Annual Report

An annual report is a legal document most companies are required to provide to shareholders and submit to the Securities and Exchange Commission that serves as an update of what happened during the previous year's operations. It typically features financial statements that have been audited for the company, management discussion/analysis, corporate governance highlights, risk profiles, market performance summaries and sometimes sustainability/CSR (corporate social responsibility) reports.

Characteristics of Annual Reports:

• Holistic reporting: Addresses in financial and non-financial terms to give a full picture of an organization's performance.

• Standardized format: Typically adheres to accounting and regulatory categories, allowing comparisons between companies and industries.

• Forward-looking considerations: Includes management discussion on difficulties, prospects and projections.

Historical Context:

History The concept of the annual report has its origin in the late 19 century, but it was fully developed with the company law reform in early 20c where we have publicly traded companies after that point where we required more data for the investor. Regulators like the US Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) gradually required certain disclosure to protect investors and maintain financial health. Nowadays with the onset of globalization and more advance reporting standards e.g. International Financial

IFRS and GAAP, the annual report has evolved to be a global tool of corporate accountability.

Importance of Annual Reports:

Accountability and Transparency - Companies have a duty to truthfully inform shareholders by providing audited financial statements and management discussions.

Decision Making Tool: It serves as a tool for investors, creditors and management in decision making.

Benchmarking and Performance Review – These stakeholders evaluate if the company met its objectives, remained profitable and followed governance practices.

Risk Measure: In depth conversations on business risks and market uncertainty enables stakeholders to gauge the external and internal threats facing the entity.

Strategy and Vision Communication - The report serves as an effective tool of communication by the leadership, to convey the company's mission, vision and strategy to a wider audience.

Did You Know?

"The tradition of annual reports dates back to the early 20th century, when publicly traded companies began publishing them to attract investor trust. Today, they have evolved from simple financial statements into comprehensive documents that also showcase a company's strategy, governance, and even sustainability practices."

2.1.2 Purpose of Annual Reports for Stakeholders

The other is an annual report which communicates the needs of the wide range of users. The report is used by each of these constituencies in their own way to meet their needs and facilitate responsible decision making, accountability, and transparency.

Most nations require such companies to prepare an annual report, the contents of which are mandatory in all publicly traded parts of the country and usually results in stock exchanges requiring these numbers (never before released) to be disclosed on a quarterly basis.

Primary Stakeholders and Their Needs

Shareholders and Potential Investors

o Aim: Appraise profit, expansion capability and return on capital.

o How It Will Be Used: Analyze financials, dividend policies, earnings per share (EPS), and future strategies.

o Example: An investor reading a company's net income and cashflow in an annual report submitted to the_SEC.xml =='2007'.

SEBI to assess dividend sustainability.

Creditors and Lenders

o Objective: Determine of financial viability, repayment ability and risk level.

o Report usage: Check liquidity, debt equity ratios and the risk analysis.

o Example: A lender investigating the organizations current ratio when making a working capital loan.

Employees and Trade Unions

o Motivation: Gauge the financial stability, job security and growth prospects.

o Report usage: Analysts to visit and research profitability, HR (Human Resource) disclosures and expansion plans.

o Example: If a profits system was used during wage talks by a union to demand an increase in wages.

Customers and Suppliers

o Objective: To guarantee continuity, quality of the product and the ETHICAL BUSINESS in the long term.

o Use: Assess solvency, operational and sustainability measures.

o Example: A supplier verifying his client's solvency and solidity before entering into a long-term contract.

Regulators and Government Bodies

o Objective: Determine the assurability of tax, legal and tax reporting requirements.

o Report Usage: Review of audited financials, governance reports and tax disclosures.

o Example: o Audit of annual filings by SEBI in India to protect the investor interest and fair market practices; verification of proper declaration of income by taxation authorities.

Analysts and Media

o Objective: Analyze performance patterns and share with the broad public.

o Report Usage: Perform ratio analysis, monitor strategy changes and critique corporate governance.

o Example: Financial journalists covering a company's increase in revenue or important mergers.

Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) and Environmentalist Organizations

o Objective: Track CSR and sustainability trends.

o Report Usage: Analyze on ESG (Environmental, Social and Governance) disclosures, CSR spend requirement under Indian Companies Act and carbon foot print data.

o Example: An NGO assessing a company's CSR under SEBI mandated Business Responsibility and Sustainability Report (BRSR).

2.1.3 Regulatory Requirements for Annual Reports

Annual reporting is not only a best practice, but also a requirement by law for most companies of authorities within various jurisdictions. Regulatory authorities in several countries have formulated rules and standards for financial reporting to avoid fraud, mismanagement of investor funds and also to increase the credibility of reports.

Key Regulatory Frameworks:

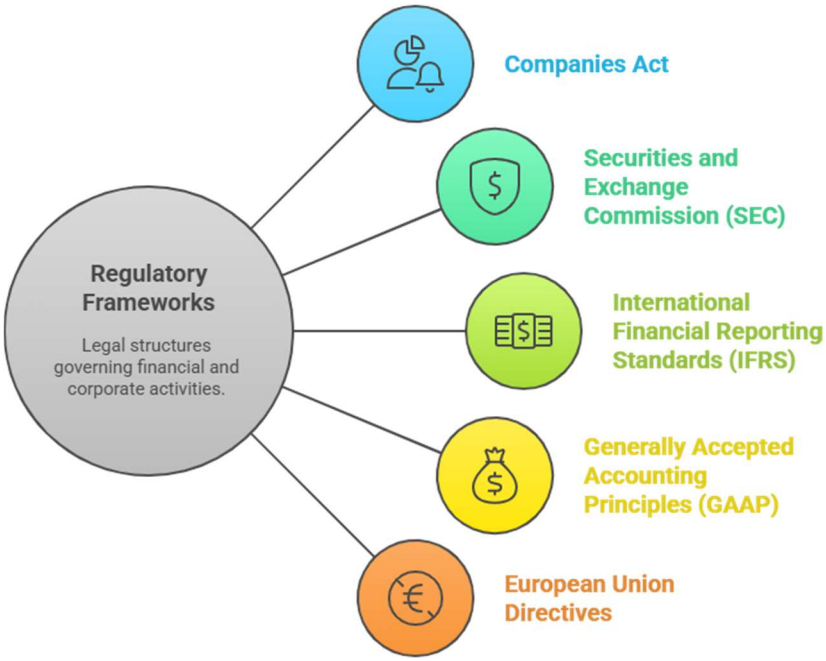

Fig. 2.1 Key Regulatory Frameworks

Companies Act (such as Companies Act 2013 in India)

o Company to prepare and laying of financial statements, directors' report and audiers' requirements statement or not with explanatory Auditor's requirements (after a concern, etc.) in certain cases .

reports annually.

o Requires corporate governance, related transactions and director remuneration disclosures.

Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) – US:

o Public companies are required to submit watered down versions of the financials, along with Form 10-K's.

o The report will be required to contain risk factors, management's discussion and analysis, and audited financial statements.

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS):

o Internationally well regarded accounting standard adopted by more than 140 countries.

o Promotes comparability of financial information between countries, especially in the case of multinational companies.

Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP):

o Frameworks used to prepare financial statements in the U.S.

o Prescribes the principles of recognition, measurement and disclosure for revenue.

European Union Directives:

o Companies listed in the EU must adhere to certain disclosure standards, notably regarding non- financial reporting, sustainability and corporate governance.

Timelines and Penalties:

• Now: A submission period within 60-120 days after the fiscal year-end is typical for most jurisdictions.

• Penalties: Failure to comply could result in financial penalties, removal from stock exchanges, reputational injury and also criminal charges against directors.

Auditing and Assurance:

• Statutory Auditors: Should be appointed as per the regulations to certify an independent audit opinion.

• Internal Controls: Corporations are to maintain and disclose sufficient internal controls including mitigation of risks.

By enshrining these features in law, regulators make it so the annual report is truly a reputable and complete provider of corporate data, increases investor confidence, and protects public interest.

2.2 Financial Statements in Annual Report

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS Are annual reports the best source of information on an organisation? Financial statements are at the centre of broad spectrum of elements documented as part of them that reflect the financial performance and position of a business in an organised manner. The financial statements are created based upon the same accounting standards, whether IFRS or general U.S. GAAP that were used to prepare historical financial statements known as consistent, comparable company data (CCCD).

In company's annual report, there are usually four major financial statements: SSAE No. 104-AT1Balance Sheet, Profit & Loss Account (Income Statement), Cash Flow Statement and Report of Changes in Equity. Together, these give a multi-dimensional picture of how the company is doing in terms of operational performance, liquidity, and profitability – as well as movement on shareholder equity.

2.2.1 Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet (A.K.A.: The Statement of Financial Position) is a "snapshot" of the Company's financial condition at a specific date, typically the last day of the fiscal year. Unlike the income statement, which shows a company's activities over a period of time, the balance sheet gives an instant snapshot of what a company owns and owes and how much shareholders have invested.

Structure of the Balance Sheet

The balance sheet is based on the accounting equation:

Assets = Liabilities + Equity

Assets

o Current Assets: Cash, accounts receivable, inventory and other assets that can or will be converted to cash within one year.

o Non-Current Investments: Property, plant equipment (PPE), long-term investments, intangible assets including goodwill and patents.

Liabilities

o Short Term DebtCurrent Liabilities: These are debts due within 1 year and may include accounts payable, accrued expenses, and short term borrowings.

o Non-Current Liabilities: Long-term interest-bearing debt, pension obligations, lease liabilities and other long term commitments.

Equity

o Share capital, reserves and retained earnings, other comprehensive income.

Importance of the Balance Sheet

• Liquidity and Solvency: For the analysis of the company's liquidity and solvency, investors can calculate current and quick ratios.

• Capital Structure Review: By utilizing the debt to equity ratio, it helps analysts gauge financial risk and the use of exogenous, or borrowed funds.

• Asset Utilization: Aids investors to determine if assets are efficiently being employed to generate income. The balance sheet, therefore, becomes a critical document to help determine the company's financial well-being and long-term stability.

Did You Know?

"The balance sheet is often called the "snapshot" of a company because, unlike the income statement that covers a period of time, it captures the financial position of a business on a single day—usually the last day of the fiscal year."

2.2.2 Income Statement (Profit & Loss Account)

The Profit & Loss Account (or Income Statement), reflects the business performance of the company over a certain period of time. It provides to the net profit / loss for shareholders and how it came from the revenues obtained and expenses incurred.

Structure of the Income Statement

Revenue (Sales/Income)

o Revenue from sale of goods or services rendered.

o Discounts / Returns and allowances.

Cost of Goods Sold (COGS)

o Labour/materials and the like associated with producing a good or service.

Gross Profit

o Difference between revenue and COGS.

Operating Expenses

o Operating expenses (including selling and distribution as well as administrative).

EBIT – Earning Before Interest and Taxes (Operating Profit)

Other Income/Expenses

o Items that are not part of a company's operating operations including interest income, dividends and foreign exchange gains/losses.

Net Profit Before Tax (PBT)

Taxation

Net Profit After Tax (NPAT) Significance of Income Statement

• Profitability Analysis: The degree of success the organization generates profit from its investment in resources.

• Trend Analysis : Multi-year comparisons can indicate business growth, stability or decline.

• Investment:% Shareholders go through EPS and profit margins to evaluate returns.

• Cient Control: Using the expense breakdown, managers can determine where money is being wasted.

Income statement – the income statement initially portrays the bottom line, but it also explains how revenues were generated and costs were managed to portray operating strengths and weaknesses.

2.2.3 Cash Flow Statement

The CA reports are one of the most significant financial statements because it shows an actual cash and cash equivalent of inflows and outflows over a period. The profit and loss statement (P&L) gives you an overall view of how profitable your company is but it won't show you the state of your cash in the bank. The Cash Flow Statement fills this gap and shows how much cash the company actually generates and uses during a quarter or year.

Formations of the Statement of Cash Flows

Prepared under direct (where actual cash receipts and payments are listed) or indirect (net income adjusted for non-cash items) presentation, the statement is classified into three main parts:

Operating Activities

o Cash received from operations o Money coming in the door by trading.

o Working capital variation, amortisation and provisions adjustments.

Investing Activities

o Money spent on purchasing of fixed assets, long-term investments or acquiring subsidiary.

o Proceeds on disposal of assets or from sale of investments.

Financing Activities

o Receipts on issuing of securities, bonds or loans.

o Outflows received, like dividends paid or loans returned as well as share repurchases.

Significance of the cash flow statement

• Liquidity Review: This assists investors and creditors in determining if the firm has sufficient cash flow to maintain operations and make payments.

• Investment Appraisal: Investors are observing the extent that excess cash flow is being reinvested in new projects or new assets.

• Debt Service Coverage: Lenders assess the ability of the company to service principal and interest payments.

• Quality of Earnings: A company can be profitable while not having cash flow. The announcement assists in confirming the quality of earnings.

Hence, the statement of cash flows offers an overview of what is actually financial flexibility and cash flow generating capacity for the company.

2.2.4 Statement of Changes in Equity

The Statement of Changes in Equity (also known as the Equity Statement) presents a summary of changes to shareholders' equity in the reporting period. It establishes consistency between the opening and closing balances of equity, in other words how profits, dividends or some other an adjustment affect ownership interests.

Structure of the Statement

Share Capital

o Changes in issued common and preferred shares during the period.

Reserves and Surpluses

o Transfer to/ from reserves-general reserve, capital reserve, revaluation reserve.

Retained Earnings

o Retained earnings for reinvestment vis-à-vis dividend payments.

Other Comprehensive Income (OCI)

o Items not recognised in the statement of profit or loss, including revaluation of assets, foreign exchange translation reserve and unrealised gains on financial instruments.

Minority Interests (Non-Controlling Interests)

o Share of minority interests in the equity of subsidiaries.

Importance of the Statement

• Dividend Policy Insights: How the earnings have been paid to shareholders versus reinvested in the company.

• New share information: Indicates as to whether additional new shares were created and under what terms.

• Solvency of Equity Base: Indicates whether equity is accumulating through retained profits or being "eaten up" by losses.

• Transparency in Other Comprehensive Income: Allows insight into other income and expenses that avoid the profit & loss account but still affect equity.

This announcement is especially helpful for investors and analysts who want to gauge long-term growth prospects; it provides a window onto how the company manages the tension between keeping profits in-house versus sharing them with shareholders.

"Activity: Financial Decision-Making Simulation"

Imagine you are a financial analyst reviewing a company's annual report. Using the Balance Sheet (2.2.1), identify the company's total assets and compare them with total liabilities to calculate the debt-to-equity ratio. Next, from the Income Statement, examine revenues and expenses to determine the net profit margin. Finally, refer to the Cash Flow Statement and assess whether cash generated from operating activities is sufficient to cover investing and financing needs. Summarize your findings in a short note explaining the company's financial health from these three perspectives.

2.3 Key Information in Annual Report

"Annual report is one of the most crucial and a potent communication medium between an organization and its stakeholders. In addition to the figures, they publish information critical for assessing corporate governance performance, leadership responsibility and control structures. These disclosures provide transparency, trust and are a basis for informed decision-making that goes beyond just understanding their financial health but delves into the organizational structure that supports it.

Information on Board of Directors (BOD), bankers, auditors and legal advisors, top management and shareholding patterns added helps readers understand about the people and institutions behind steering business strategy, ensuring compliance and maintaining credibility. In this section, we walk you through these building blocks in a step-by-step manner.

2.3.1 Information on Board of Directors (BOD)

The board of directors [BOD] is the upper most hierarchy in corporate structure. It has responsibility for supervising the directors, accountability and protecting the interests of shareholders. The annual report generally discloses in great detail information about board members, their background as well as their independence. Key Elements Disclosed

Profiles of Directors

o Name, Designation (Chairman, Managing Director/Whole Time Director, Independent Director etc.)

o Work, industry and educational profile.

o Membership of other boards or committees.

Roles and Responsibilities

o Strategic oversight of corporate objectives.

o Budgets, Investments and Policies.

o Monitoring compliance with regulatory requirements.

o Risk management and ethical governance.

Board Composition

o Ratio of executive to non-executive directors.

o The existence of independent directors as ascribed by the regulations.

o Gender diversity and representation.

Committee Memberships

o Members of Audit Committee, Remuneration Committee and Risk Management Committee.

Importance for Stakeholders

• Responsibility: Indicates who is in charge of decision-making and governance.

• Investor trust: Strong, independent and experienced directors drives confidence in the management of corporate leadership.

• Compliance Verification: Acknowledges compliance with laws including corporate governance codes and securities legislation.

• Tactical Evaluation: Institute regular company reviews to determimne if the board's expertise meets your company's industry.

For example, a tech company whose board members have relevant skills such as innovation and digital transformation could improve investor appetite — versus those who have had other roles.

2.3.2 Details of Bankers, Auditors, and Legal Advisors

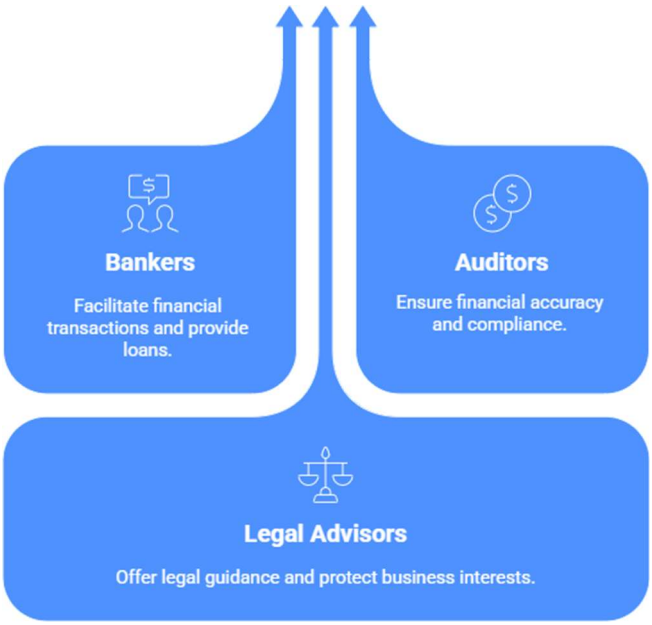

Fig. 2.3 Bankers, Auditors, and Legal Advisors

Besides internal management, enterprises depend on external organizations which play a great part in governance, compliance and financial soundness. The names of the bankers,

auditors and legal advisors are mentioned in annual reports to make them transparent, forthright and credible.

Bankers

• Banks offer loans and other financial services.

• The revealing of bankers' names helps calm investors concerned about the status of the company's financial backstop.

• Big banks of good repute signal credit-worthiness and reliability.

Auditors

• Auditors: External professionals who provide an independent verification of the fair and accurate representation of an entity's financial statements in accordance with accounting standards.

• Disclosure contains: Firm name, audit opinion, and occasionally -- length of stay.

• Users of accounting information count a great deal on the independence of auditors to verify he integrity of financial statements.

Legal Advisors

• Business appoints legal advisors who are in charge everything from compliance with corporate laws, contract management and litigations.

• We have a duty to demonstrate that we're doing legal = governance and are ready to deal sensibly with potential disputes/claims.

• Credibility and Comfort: Stakeholder confidence gains on account of being audited by reputed bankers and auditors.

• Management of Legal Risk: Counsel send the message that a company is prepared to defend itself if faced with regulatory or contractual threats.

• Transparency: If stakeholders know of connections then potential conflicts of interest can be averted.

For instance, an annual report that reveals auditors who are well known internationally (such as Deloitte or PwC) could raise more confidence than other firms also considered unknown or related party.

2.3.3 Information on Top Management

It is among the top that management, or the executive leadership team, can be found and yet at these levels one must find a way to translate boardroom strategies into on-the-ground

activities. The board is responsible for strategic control, but top management engages in day-to-day operations.

Information Typically Included

Profiles of Key Executives

o Chief Executive Officer (CEO)

o Chief Financial Officer (CFO)

o Chief Operating Officer (COO)

o All other functional heads (Marketing, HR, Technology).

Experience and Qualifications

o Educational background, level of professional experience and previous successful career achievements.

Roles and Responsibilities

o CEO (average): Entrepreneurial Leadership and total performance.

o CFO: Planning, reporting and compliance of finance related issues.

o COO: Efficiency in operation and process improvement.

Remuneration and Incentives

o Wages, performance payments, stock incentives and other bonuses.

o Good corporate governance reports are beginning to reveal links between pay and performance.

Succession Planning

o Data regarding leadership continuity plans and their capacity to maintain stability throughout a transition.

• Performance Appraisal: Assessing whether the leaders have the skills to navigate a competitive field.

• Responsibility: Knowing who is responsible for financial and operational decisions.

• Executive Pay for Performance Disclosure: Provides shareholders and investors the ability to assess whether executive pay packages are aligned with company performance.

• Strategic Perspectives: Provides insight into how the management team views growth, innovation and sustainability. By contrast, a manufacturing company whose executives have strong process engineering and supply chain backgrounds would be seen as being better positioned with respect to operational issues.

Did You Know?

"Annual reports often disclose the remuneration of top management, and in many countries, regulations require companies to reveal the ratio of a CEO's pay to that of the average employee—providing insights into corporate governance and fairness in compensation practices."

2.3.4 Shareholder and Promoter Holding Patterns

One of the highly watched portion of this annual report is disclosure on shareholding pattern that highlights percentage holding in company among different categories or groups. This is especially important when evaluating control, market sentiment and investor trust.

Key Components

Promoter Holding

o Promoters' "family" shareholding.

o Promoter holding stability is usually perceived as the company shows of long term promise.

Institutional Investors

o DIIs like Mutual funds, Banks, and insurance companies.

o Foreigners Institutional Investors (FIIs) or Foreign Portfolio Investors (FPIs.

Public Shareholding

o Individual retail investors' shareholding percentages.

o Reflects on the reach of the company with general investors.

Government Holding (if applicable)

o Shareholding of government in public sector enterprises is reported.

Changes During the Year

o Any change in the level of promoter /institutional holding.

o Promoters share pledges to be disclosed.

Importance for Stakeholders

• Control and Governance: Promoter holding may be high, which is a source of comfort as it suggests stability but can also throw up questions about minority shareholders rights.

• Institutional Confidence: When institutions are more involved, they could be seen as those with the most to lose—and therefore have greater confidence in the market.

• Market Liquidity: More the public shareholding, better is the liquidity in stock trading.

• Meeting Regulatory Requirements: In many territories there is a requirement for minimum public shareholding (for example 25% in India).

For instance, if promoters offload a large proportion of their stake in any given year, stakeholders may take it to mean that the promoter is not confident in the company anymore and the stock can be impacted. On the other hand, a pickup in FII holding can keep investor sentiment firm.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which is the primary entity for monitoring corporate governance at an organization?

   a) Top Management b) Shareholders

   c) Board of Directors d) Auditors

2. The revelation of auditor in the annual report is significant as it:

   a) This shows the company's profit margins b) It verifies that financial statements are credible

   c) Increases public ownership d) Discloses CEO pay

3. Which officer is generally responsible for financial planning and compliance?

   a) COO b) CFO

   c) CEO d) HR Head

4. When the promoter holding goes up considerably:

   a) Loss of faith by investors b) Higher commitment from promoters

   c) Lower corporate governance d) Less institutional interest

2.4 Reports and Disclosures

Annual reports are more than just the financials -- they're a wide-ranging set of supplements and disclosures that report on operations, governance, future prospects for the company. These provisions are key to promoting transparency and trust in stake-holders, since they keep investors, regulators, creditors, employees and the society-at-large informed with accurate-verifiable-meaningful information."

The key among these are the Auditor's Report, Corporate Governance Report, Chairman's Speech and Managing Directorâ€™s /& nbsp;CEO‟s Review Report.

Report and also in the Report by Board of Directors (MDA). Each has a

purpose, audience, and content focus but when you put everything together it tells a complete story about the business's

health, compliance, and strategy.

Fig. 2.4 Reports and Disclosures

2.4.1 Auditor's Report – Objective and Contents

The Auditor's Report is a professional opinion given by either an internal auditor or external auditor as a result of an internal or external audit or attestation engagement performed on a company or firm. Its entry function is to provide confidence that the financial statements show a true and fair view of the company's position and earnings, in accordance with accounting standards and other statutes.

Purpose of Auditor's Report

Credibility and Reliability: Adds an element of credibility to financial statements, stating that there are no material omissions or misstatements.

Regulatory adherence: Openly operates in compliance with the accounting basis (IFRS, GAAP) and statutory regulations (e.g. Companies Act, SEC).

Risk Consideration: Indicates risks through uncertainty or emphasis paragraphs.

Maintain Confidence Investor: Builds confidence of investors and creditors in company, thereby decisions for investment and lending can also be made by the stakeholders based on true company facts.

Types of Audit Opinions

• Unqualified or clean: Financial statements set out a true and fair view.

• Unqualified Opinion with Exception or QualificationMinor restrictions or reservations are present, but the overall statements are considered reliable.

• Unfavourable Opinion: The statements are so wrong that the true financial position cannot be determined.

• Disclaimer of Opinion: Auditor cannot form an opinion due to lack of evidence or management constraints.

Typical Contents

Title and Addressee -- Usually addressed to shareholders.

Note: Scope of Audit – Describes standards applied and the nature of the work.

Management's Responsibility – Describes the company's responsibility to prepare its financial statements.

Auditor's Responsibility – Provides the auditor's tasks in relation to an opinion.

Audit Opinion – The primary report on the financial statements.

Other Reporting – Legal or regulatory requirements is another requirement - reporting on internal controls. Therefore, the auditor's report is one of the fundamental disclosures designed to safeguard independence and objectivity in financial reporting.

2.4.2 Corporate Governance Report

Cor0porate Governance Report describes how well a company follows the principles of accountability, equitability, transparency and responsibility in its relationship with stakeholders. Amid growing focus on ethical behaviour and sustainable activity, the report has become a feature of annual disclosures.

Purpose of Corporate Governance Report

Fosters Accountability: It's important to have leaders who are accountable for their decisions.

Instilling confidence in investment: An assurance for investors that care about the good governance of the company.

Regulatory: Most exchanges require governance disclosure from listed companies.

Ethical pledge: Reflects individual company's ethical and moral culture.

Key Contents

Board Composition

o Profiles of executive, non-executive and independent directors.

o Diversity and independence statistics.

Committees of the Board

o Other Committees such as: -Audit Committee, Nomination and Remuneration Committee, Risk Management Committee.

o Meeting frequency and attendance records.

Disclosures of Related Party Transactions

o Brings in transparency on transactions with promoters &/or group cos.

Remuneration Policies

o Director and senior executive remuneration structures.

Risk Management Framework

o Risk identification, risk mitigation and management systems established.

Shareholder Rights

o Mechanism for the protection of minority shareholders.

Corporate Social Responsibility Programme (sometimes in some countries)

o Sustainable, environmental and community development projects.

Significance

Corporate governance reporting provides investors with evidence that a company is being managed with the consideration of reducing conflicts of interest and enhancing long-term shareholder value, along with some respect for social responsibility.

Did You Know?

"Many stock exchanges around the world, including those in the U.S., U.K., and India, make it mandatory for listed companies to publish a Corporate Governance Report—ensuring transparency about board practices, executive pay, and shareholder rights."

2.4.3 Chairman's Report

The Chairman's Report (or Chairperson's Statement) A form of narrative section in the annual report usually at the front. This letter, from the chair of the board, is an effective high level communications tool that creates a good combination between reflecting upon what has been achieved in the year and what will need to happen in the year to come.

Purpose of Chairman's Report

Strategic Communication: Summarizes the company's success, identifies areas it needs to improve and informs of their direction.

Leadership Voice: Personalises the annual report with insights from the highest governance authority.

Stakeholder Involvement: Aids investors, employees, and customers in identifying with the company.

Building Confidence: Builds confidence by addressing challenges while providing practical solutions for improvement.

Typical Contents

Overview of Economic Environment

understand the world and local economies that effect their business.

Review of Company Performance

o Financial and operating highlights.

o Milestones reached and projects executed.

Challenges Faced

o Market competition, regulatory challenges and supply chain constraints/ macro pressures.

Future Outlook and Strategy

o Growth strategies, investments, entry in new markets, initiatives to innovate.

Commitment to Sustainability and Governance

o CSR, Ethics, Environmental Responsibility statements.

The Chairman's Report serves as a teaser of the annual report, highlighting achievements alongside aspirations— providing stakeholders with a healthy dose of progress and resilience.

2.4.4 Report by Board of Directors (Management Discussion & Analysis – MDA)

The Board of Directors Report, MDA, includes a detailed discussion on how the company performed operationally, financially and strategically during the year, as well as all a look to risks and future prospects facing the company. It links the numbers that appear in financial statements with management's interpretation of those numbers.

Purpose of MDA

Contextual Clarity: Interprets financial performance in relation to operations and the marketplace.

Disclosure of risk: Identifies risks both internal and external, and suggests how these can be mitigated.

Forward-Looking Information: Management's current understanding on potential future developments.

Decision Visibility: Demonstrates the connections between decisions and strategic goals.

Typical Contents

Industry Overview

o The industry trends, market growth and factors that playing role in the market.

Company Performance Overview

o Segment-wise analysis (products, services, geographies).

o Comparison with previous years.

Financial Analysis

o Ratios, revenue, cost structure, profitability.

Risk Management

o Risk to market, risk to credit, and operational risks and palliatives.

Internal Control Systems

o Systems of quality control and procedures for an adequate postgres://§k security visit this website review.

Human Resource Development

o Employment numbers, training schemes, worker participation.

Future Outlook

o Opportunities for growth, advance technology and expansion strategies.

Significance for Stakeholders

• Investors get a sense of how the companies plan to grow and finance themselves.

• Lenders assess risk management and debt repayment ability.

Employees get what it means to have an organization that is stable and has opportunities.

• Regulators look to see if disclosure norms have been met.

That is how the MDA serves as a living document that puts financial figures into business stories for stakeholders to measure or evaluate.

"Activity: Exploring Reports and Disclosures"

Select the annual report of any listed company. Identify and review four key sections: Auditor's Report, Corporate Governance Report, Chairman's Report, and Management Discussion & Analysis (MDA). Summarize in 3–4 sentences the purpose of each section and highlight one insight you found most useful (e.g., risk disclosure in MDA or board independence in governance report). Compare your findings with another company's report to see how disclosures differ in tone, detail, and transparency.

2.5 Analytical Use of Annual Report

Annual reports are invaluable resources for learning about a company's performance, governance and outlook. The reports are not only required by law, they also serve as an important window into the financial condition, operating efficiency and long term plans of a company for various stakeholders. For investors, analysts are the heaviest users of annual reports and is most dependent on such information in making decisions.

Nevertheless, the annual reports are an important data source with limitations on timeliness and being objective and complete. Consequently, they should be regarded as a component of the total decision making criteria and not be used in isolation to evaluate an institution.

2.5.1 How Analysts and Investors Use Annual Reports

Both analysts and investors rely on annual reports for a plethora of reasons – profit analysis, corporate governance to name some. These applications can be classified to the categories below:

Evaluating Financial Performance

Audited financial statements, including the balance sheet, income statement and cash flow statement, are available from annual reports.

•Analysts rely on ratio analysis — including ROE, net profit margin and the debt-to-equity ratio— to assess efficiency and profitability.

• Earnings per share (EPS) and dividend policies are scrutinized by investors to forecast future returns.

For instance, steady top-line expansion and healthy margins could potentially appeal to long-term investors, while evaporating cash flow might sound warning bells.

Assessing Risk and Solvency

• The risk exposures like market volatility, credit risk or operational inefficiencies are mentioned in notes to account and the Management Discussion and Analysis (MDA) section.

• Investors use this information to determine if a company has protections in place including diversification of sources of income or hedges.

Understanding Strategic Direction

• The Chairman's Report and MDA offer views on the long term, market expansion and innovative strategies.

• This is information that allows investors to temper their expectations about how the company will fare in the future.

For example, a company that places an emphasis on sustainability and investments in renewable energy options could be of interest to socially responsible investors.

Corporate Governance and Ethical Practices

• The Corporate Governance Report provides information on the composition of the board, independence of its members and committee organization.

• Investors study these particulars to ascertain governance structures exist to safeguard minority shareholders.

Institutional investors are also enticed by firms with strong governance, because it mitigates against a risk of being mismanaged.

Benchmarking Against Peers

Annual reports are also employed to benchmark performance across the industry.

• Analysts pore over margins, levels of debt and growth rates versus those of competitors.

• This relative study works well in with portfolio allocation calls, such as overweighing stocks of outperformers.

Building Valuation Models

The annual reports are an essential basis on which analysts base valuation models -including DCFs, P/E multiple or enterprise value calculations. Such models allow making predictions about intrinsic value, using which buy/hold/sell recommendations can be advised.

In effect, the annual reports are both used as a retraction tool (evaluating performance) and an expansion tool (predicting the future).

Did You Know?

"Analysts often use the Management Discussion & Analysis (MDA) section of annual reports not just to review past performance, but also to gauge management's outlook on risks, opportunities, and future strategies—making it one of the most forward-looking parts of the report."

2.5.2 Limitations of Annual Reports for Decision-Making

Despite their significance, annual reports possess certain limitations. For this reason, analysts and investors need to know about these shortcomings so that they do not become overly dependent upon them in their decision making.

Historical Nature of Information

• Reports are based on the past year, and may not reflect current conditions.

• Past performance may be a bad indicator of future prospects in fast-changing industries, like technology or pharmaceuticals.

Potential Bias in Narrative Sections

• Management-prepared reports (e.g. the Chairman's Statement, MDA) can be skewed, painting a rosier picture and minimizing downside risk.

• This selective divulging can lead to an overly rosy picture.

Limited Non-Financial Information

• Despite growing attention to environmental, social and governance (ESG) data in recent times, many contemporary reports remain largely financially focused.

• Unmeasured factors such as a company's brand, morale of employees and satisfaction of customers are not always fully represented.

Complexity and Volume of Information

• Annual reports are typically long documents heavy with technical details, which means they are generally hard for the small investor to decipher.

• Analysts with specialized training can harvest useful insights, but retail investors may not find it easy.

Possibility of Creative Accounting

• Although reports are audited, companies still can employ accounting practices (such as timing of revenue recognition and off-balance-sheet financing) to paint a rosier hue.

• So analysts ought to read closely, especially the notes to accounts.

Lag in Publication

• Market conditions and/or company specific factors may have changed profoundly by the time annual reports are produced (which could be many months after year-end).

• Traders who rely on them alone might make outdated trades.

Limited Forecasting Utility

• The forward-looking statements in filings tend to be vague and do not make specific financial projections.

• These must be complemented with live market data, analyst calls and quarterly results.

Choose the correct option:

1. In a annual report, which part is most informative in order to know what future risks and strategies are?

   a) Balance Sheet b) Auditor's Report

   c) MDA d) Notes to Accounts

2. One of the drawbacks over annual reports is that they are:

   a) Forward-looking b) Historical

   c) Real-time d) Interactive

3. What is the often used investor measurement of profitability from annual reports?

   a) Debt-to-equity b) Earnings per share (EPS)

   c) Current ratio d) Asset turnover

4. What possible reasons would you have to charge bias against the Chairman Statement?

   a) Recorded by the auditors b) Only what went wrong

   c) Compiled by management d) No financial instrument at all

2.6 Summary

- Annual reports are dense documents that contain financial and nonfinancial information for both regulatory compliance and strategic communication uses.
- They include audited financial statements, management discussion and analysis of results of operations interactive with governance disclosures and strategic outlooks; thus are important resources for a wide range of stakeholders including investors, creditors, regulators employees and members of the public.
- They render an account (annual reports), promoting accountability and transparency, facilitating decision making by comparison, benchmarking and risk assessment. They even share the company's vision, mission and sustainability stories.
- Reports are all things to all men: investors think about profit, creditors look at solvency, regulators look for compliance, employees want to know well-being and NGO's need signs of CSR/ESG ambition.
- Regulations such as the Companies Act, SEC requirements (Form 10-K), IFRS, GAAP and EU directives require disclosures that will establish comparability and protect investors.
- The balance sheet shows the value of assets, liabilities and equity as at period end. The profit and loss statement represents revenues and expenses to demonstrate the profit or loss of the operation. The cash flow statement focuses on cash movements, whereas the statement of changes in equity reveals shareholder ownership and reserve fluctuations.
- Key information apart from financials are profiles of the Board of Directors with their roles and independence, names of auditors, bankers and legal advisors amongst others. Disclosures are made on top management. These lend credibility and transparency to ownership.
- Supplementary disclosures include AUDITOR'S REPORT (assurance of fair reporting), C ORPORATE), GOVERNANCE REPORT; (transparency in board and ethical practices),CHAIRMAN,S REPOR71(strategic 10 overview)and MDA (management ts perspective on operations, Risks and outlook).
- Analysts and investors rely on annual reports for financial performance evaluation, risk analysis, benchmarking exercises, checks on governance standards and inputs into building valuation models.
- Relevant limitations: historical nature of data, management bias in narratives, lack of non-financial information, complexity for lay investors, possible creative accounting and delayed publication entailing the need for supplementary sources for timely decisions.

2.7 Key Terms

1. Annual Report – Annual publication of a company, detailing the financial performance, governance and anticipated strategies.
2. Balance Sheet – A statement of financial position representing assets, liabilities and the remaining equity at a point in time, or simply as the difference between assets and liabilities.
3. Income Statement – A summary of your revenues, expenses and profits for a fiscal period.
4. Cash Flow Statement – Summary of money moving in and out of the business, categorized by operating, investing, and financing activities.
5. Corporate Governance Report – Another disclosure, this one about how officers are chosen for the committee, and what shareholder rights they have.
6. Management Discussion & Analysis (MDA) – A write-up that describes performance, risk and future outlook.
7. Report of the Auditor – The independent professional opinion that a financial report gives a true and fair view.
8. Shareholdning Pattern – Chanelising of ownership between promoters, institutions and public.

2.8 Descriptive Questions

1. Why do stakeholders require an annual report?
2. How is the balance sheet different from an income statement in terms of reporting?
3. What is the importance of cash flow statement in evaluation of liqudity.
4. What specific details about the board of directors are typically reported in annual reports?
5. How does the Corporate Governance Report impart confidence to investors?
6. What does the Chairman's Report do as an annual communication?
7. How do analysts use annual reports for peer benchmarking?
8. What are two shortcomings of annual reports as a decision-making tool?

2.9 References

1. Companies Act, 2013 – Regulatory framework for corporate disclosures in India.

2. U.S. SEC, Form 10-K – Mandatory annual filing requirements for listed companies.

3. IFRS Foundation – International standards for financial reporting.

4. FASB, GAAP Guidelines – U.S. accounting principles.

5. OECD Principles of Corporate Governance – Best practices for governance disclosures.

6. ICWAI Study Material, Financial Statement Analysis – Academic reference on report structures and analysis.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. c) Board of Directors
2. b) Ensures credibility of financial statements
3. b) CFO
4. b) Stronger promoter commitment

Knowledge Check 2

1. c) MDA
2. b) Historical
3. b) Earnings per share (EPS)
4. c) Prepared by management

2.10 Case Study / Practical Exercise

Enhancing Investor Trust Through Transparent Reporting at Solvita Pharma

Introduction

In a rapidly transforming pharma world, credibility and transparency is key to safeguard investor interest and regulatory compliance. Solvita Pharma Ltd, a mid-cap Mumbai-based public company and pharmaceutical company upset investment interest as well as share prices stunk largely on account of poor disclosure and delay in annual report submission. This case discusses how Solvita after delivering improved annual reports, was able to change the way in which it communicated financially, building trust of stakeholders and leading their decisions.

Background

Solvita Pharma has been working to be a successful establishment for more than twenty years, based on generic drug production and regional health care systems. Despite the stability of its income, it was criticised for opaque disclosure, minimal strategic commentary and low governance transparency in its annual reports. Institutional investors started to doubt the accuracy of its financial data and its predication, which eventually caused low VASP transaction volumes and confidence issues for long-term investment in it.

They also noted lopsided financial ratios in the last two years -- ROE fell while the DA ratio increased -- without explanation from management in its annual file (CI No 3,230). This raised doubts about liquidity, earnings' quality, and the manager's intention.

Issue 1: Annual report is not being used as strategic tool.

The Solvita Pharma annual report was mainly about legal compliance. They released financials, but without an entire MDA or Chairman’s Statement on risks moving forward and growth strategies moving forward. and (iii) looking forward, the market could no longer trust that there was a company strategy.

Solution:

The executive team overhauled the annual report structure, adding a comprehensive MDA section on industry trends, financial highlights, key risks and R&D investments. A shareholder in 2019: A new Chairman’s Letter directly addressed shareholders, and touched on Solvita's five-year strategic roadmap, commitment to ethics and transparency.

Issue 2: Low-Quality and Delays of Financial Reporting //~ In some cases, financial reporting was low-quality and delayed.

In the previous reports of auditor’s qualifications, certain issues pertaining to delayed submission of tax payments and variation in inventory valuation were disclosed. Furthermore,

the firm's footnotes were not clear enough and offered limited explanation about non-current liabilities and provisions, which set alarms with analysts and creditors.

Solution:

Solvita hired a new audit firm that has international reach and established internal controls consisent with GAAP. Finance made sure that the audited reports were submitted within 90 days of the fiscal year. Detailed footnotes and accounting policy disclosures were included to improve the quality of disclosure.

Issue 3: Discrepancy with the Stakeholder Information Requirements

Shareholders, regulators and even employees had little access to information about how the company is governed, director duties and ESG activities. Lack of detailed Corporate Governance Report and information on board independence made it difficult for the stakeholders to compare managerial responsibility.

Solution:

The company published a Corporate Governance Report on board composition, independent director proportion, committee functions and attendance. They also included disclosures on sustainability efforts and employee well-being via voluntary ESG reporting standards to attract ethical investors.

Reflective Questions

1. How do annual reports go beyond reporting financial information to impact investor perception?
2. How does the MDA section play a key role in bridging between number and strategy?
3. What is the significance of governance disclosures to the confidence of investors in public companies?

Conclusion

Solvita Pharma's story shows how annual reports can go beyond compliance to serve as strategic communication tools. The company achieved higher financial transparency, complied with investor demands and global reporting requirements, recovered its stock price and prepared for long-term growth. The case highlights the importance of annual reporting in financial analysis, stakeholder management and strategic planning.

FSA Unit 3 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377539

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:56 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 3 V3.docx

File Size

210.7 KB

28 Pages

7,051 Words

41,817 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 3: Vertical Income Statement

Learning Objectives

1. Define the concept and structure of a vertical income statement, and explain its significance compared to the horizontal format.

2. Differentiate between various types of income, including operating, non-operating, and extraordinary incomes, and illustrate their roles in the income statement.

3. Identify and categorize different types of expenses, such as operating, financial, and exceptional expenses, and explain how they affect profitability.

4. Explain and calculate different profit levels, including Gross Profit, EBIT, PBT, PAT, and EPS, using data from a vertical income statement.

5. Analyze a vertical income statement to derive key profitability margins, such as gross, operating, and net margins, and explain their implications.

6. Evaluate the usefulness and limitations of the vertical income statement in comparing company performance and supporting financial decision-making.

Content

3.0 Introductory Caselet

3.1 Introduction to Vertical Income Statement

3.2 Different Types of Income

3.3 Different Types of Expenses

3.4 Different Types of Profits

3.5 Analytical Use of Vertical Income Statement

3.6 Summary

3.7 Key Terms

3.8 Descriptive Questions

3.9 References

3.10 Case Study

3.0 Introductory Caselet

"The Strange Case of Stellar Electronics Pvt. Ltd."

Stellar Electronics Pvt. Ltd., a midsize producer of consumer gadgets, was trying to understand why its profits appeared strong on paper but weak in real life. The financial manager, Riya, prepared the income statement of the company in conventional horizontal form. Despite its reporting of rising revenues and profits over a period of three years, the CEO was skeptical. "We're making more money, but margins feel compressed," he said.

To find out, Riya took the six panes of the income statement and reformatted them vertically—by expressing each line as a percentage of total revenue. What emerged was eye-opening. But sales had risen, and so had operating expenses—especially administrative costs, which rose from 12% to 20% of sales. And, in addition, a jump in non- operating income had hidden a weakening of core operations.

Such an analysis may uncover information that was hidden in the horizontal version. It also enabled Stellar to compare how it was performing over the course of time, which is useful for benchmarking against industry peers. It also embarked on a cost-control program, beginning with overheads, and re-examined its revenue streams to prioritize operating income over one-off gains.

The shift to a vertical income statement wasn't just a game changer for financial reporting — it meant smarter strategy.

Critical Thinking Question:

Why would a company want to use vertical rather than horizontal income statements as part of their preparation for investor presentations or internal audits?

3.1 Introduction to Vertical Income Statement

The profit and loss statement, also known as the income statement, is a really important financial statement that highlights the revenues and costs (or expenses) generated by a company for an accounting period. It aids stakeholders to evaluate an enterprise's financial performance comparably between several accounting periods. One of the types of income statement is the vertical income statement, which is considered to be the simplest and most common form of reporting.

3.1.1 Concept of Vertical Income Statement

The classified income statement is an easy-to-understand, step-by-step display of revenues and expenses in a up-and-down (vertical) fashion. Each line item is presented in the order that it appears, from revenues to income from continuing operations to net income at the bottom.

Whereas the horizontal (comparative) income statement stacks up figures from multiple periods in columns, the vertical version makes payments to you on financial activities from just one period more readable and easy to follow. (Misleading, does not recast as a percentage of some base) Does NOT translate items into % amounts.

A typical structure of a vertical income statement is as follows:

Illustration of Vertical Income Statement Particulars Amount ($)

Revenue (Net Sales) 1,000,000 Less: Cost of Goods Sold (COGS) 400,000

Gross Profit 600,000

Less: Operating Expenses 200,000

Operating Income (EBIT) 400,000

Less: Interest Expense 50,000

Net Income Before Taxes 350,000

Less: Tax Expense 105,000

Net Income 245,000

3.1.2 Importance of Vertical Income Statement

The vertical income statement is significant as it:

- Delivers a straightforward step-by-step presentation of how revenues become net income.

• Assists managers, investors and creditors in immediately assessing the profitability of the business.

• It becomes the financial statement for making comparative statements and in-depth analysis.

• Is feasible, straight forward and widely acceptable in practice.

So, the vertical income statement is a simple report layout that breaks out a company's performance, line by line, so that investors and others can easily understand it.

3.1.3 Separation between vertical and horizontal formats

Horizontal and Vertical Analysis Horizontal analysis is another method of analyzing the financial information, compared to vertical that has two main difference; one in presenting a picture on different forms like balance sheet and profit loss account. It is important to appreciate these differences in order to know the suitable application in financial analysi s.

Presentation Style

• Vertical Filter: All line items written as a percent of an amount (generally total revenue for income statement). This format highlights the degree to which each item contributes towards sales.

• The Horizontal Format: Used for comparisons (also referred to as comparative or trend analysis), this format concentrates on the change over time, comparing line items across multiple periods; usually it shows both how much of an absolute change has occurred year to year as well as what percentage shift in such a comparison.

Objective

The columnar statement seeks to portray a part of the vertical distribution of revenue among cost and expense categories and show some aspects of operational structure and behavior.

In contrast, the horizontal statement seeks to display the direction of a business's activity, spotlighting trends in growth, anomalies or major swings within revenue or cost categories as they have appeared over time.

Analytical Insights

• Vertical analysis is important in cross sectional analysis, for comparison of financial performance among companies in the same industry irrespective of sizes.

• Horizontal analysis is the cornerstone of time series analysis, which seeks to assess up down consistency and directionality of financial performance.

In practice, both are typically employed in a comprehensive financial analysis for a more complete understanding of whether a company is financially sound.

Did You Know?

“While vertical income statements show each item as a percentage of total revenue for a single period, horizontal income statements focus on trends over time—revealing not just what a company earned or spent, but how those figures have changed from year to year. This makes horizontal analysis a powerful tool for spotting growth patterns or red flags that single-year data might miss.”

3.1.4 Importance of Vertical Presentation in Analysis

The income statement orientation down the page serves internal management needs and external financial analysis. The importance of this method allows the comparison and interpretation of financial data to be normalized across different organizations or periods.

Enhances Comparability

One of the most useful features of the vertical income statement is that it facilitates comparison. Raw amounts can't be compared across firms of different sizes. However, where financial figures are as a percentage of gross receipts comparability is possible.

Interpreting Perpendicular Income Statements Per Firm

When you compare your ledger to that of another business, the real numbers (in rupees, dollars...) could be all over the place—one company’s sales might be ₹10 lakhs and another ₹100 crores. This discrepancy in scale renders comparisons between the two problematic.

Displayed in a vertical format, each element (for example, cost of goods sold, salaries or net profit) is presented as a percentage of total sales. This takes the emphasis away from size and leads you to financial structure, whereby comparisons are meaningful no matter at what scale a company operates.

For example, if Company A has a materials spend of 25% of sales and Company B’s is 40%, you immediately know that Company B has fatter cost structure. This approach helps highlight differences in cost containment, profit margins and spending patterns — and to ask why.

Vertical analysis is also important when comparing firms across different industries and countries; differences in currencies otherwise distort what are supposed to be raw numbers. A retailer with a gross profit margin of 35%, for example, can be compared directly to any other retailer in the world—irrespective of currency.

Even though store Y is over 10 times bigger in C [for] T, both have the same cost structure as evidenced by the matching percentages. Which is another thing we learned: the power of vertical income statements can make companies of all sizes look the same.

Simplifies Ratio Analysis

Financial ratio analysis is exclusively made by vertical analysis. Vertical Format - Ratios like gross profit margin, operating margin, and net profit margin naturally lend themselves to the vertical format because they are derived from (to put it another way) the revenue formula.

• Gross Profit Margin = (Gross Profit / Revenue) * 100

• Operating Margin = (Operating Income / Revenue) x 100

• Net Profit Margin = (Net Income ÷ Revenue) * 100

This is an application-oriented position, meaning for example management can make quick decisions based on those numbers.

Aids Internal Decision-Making

Vertical income statements are what managers use to look for misguided budget management. When expense categories are viewed as a % of revenue it is much simpler to find areas where expenses are not in line.

For example, a sharp increase in administrative expense rate from 12% to 18% may warrant consideration of cost controls or budgeting processes.

Vertical analysis is particularly helpful when it comes to budgeting and forecasting, as it helps build flexible models that work under different revenue scenarios. If the managers are expecting revenue to increase with 10%, a vertically integrated model will be able to provide a forward looking view on how much those costs and profits could also grow accordingly.

Supports Stakeholder Communication

Financial reporting should be readily understandable by those who have a reasonable understanding of business and what it reports to represent, without having to go to the extreme of hiring accountants, auditors and lawyers just to know that something is rotten in whatever they are reading. The vertical income statement is a format to discuss financial condition in simple terms and summarize performance data for those without an accounting background.

Creditors, for example, may measure interest cost as a percentage of revenue to determine a company's ability to cover debt obligations. Long-term profitability and efficiency can be evaluated by looking at the trends in the net profit margin.

"Activity: Financial Decision-Making Simulation"

Choose two publicly listed companies from the same industry. Locate their latest annual income statements and convert them into vertical format by expressing each line item as a percentage of total revenue. Compare the cost structures and profit margins between the two companies. Then, briefly discuss which company appears more efficient and why, based on your analysis. Finally, explain how the vertical format helped you in comparing companies of different sizes.

3.2 Different Types of Income

For financial reporting purposes, income is the economic benefits (increase in assets or decrease in liabilities) during an accounting period other than inflows caused by contributions from equityholders. Income is one of the main elements on an income statement that are used to determine a company's performance and future prospective earnings. Yet income isn't monolithic, and can be categorized into different types by source or character. It's important to know these types for correct financial reporting and analysis. There major types are operating income, non-operating income and extraordinary or other incomes. They all have a different purpose in our analysis and provide unique views on an organization's financials.

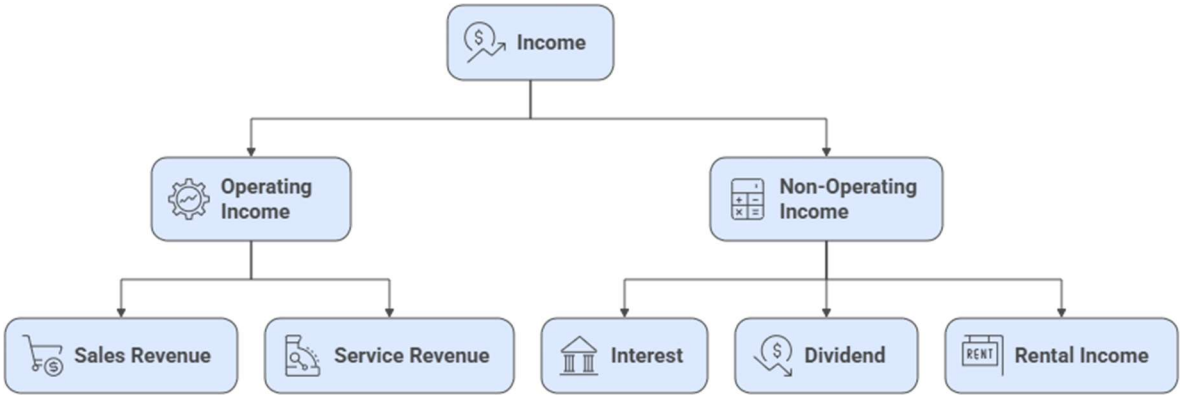

Fig. 3.2 Types of Income

3.2.1 Operating Income (Sales Revenue, Service Revenue)

EBIT stands for earnings before interest and taxes. It is the most stable and reliable income form and a key indicator of its performance in the company's core business area. This may include sales revenue, service revenue or a combination of both.

Sales Revenue

Sales revenue refers to income generated from selling goods to customers. For manufacturers and retailers, it's usually the largest element of overall income. The realization principle is met in the period when the goods are dispatched and earnings process has been completed.

For instance, a garment merchant's main source of income is selling clothes. In this case, the sales

sales line item in the income statement will be immediately linked to the operating success of the company on retail markets.

Mathematically, its written as where is the similarity between two variables [] and represents a statistical measurement of mismatch.

Sales Revenue = Volume Sold × Selling Price Per Volume.

Service Revenue

Gross income For services-oriented businesses that don't have tangible goods to sell; only income generated with the provision of a service. Service Revenue Service revenue should be recognized when a service is performed and can be reliably measured. This includes consulting, legal, accounting and IT support services.

For example, a law firm has service revenue when it gives legal advice or represents someone in court. Sectors such as healthcare, education, financial services and SaaS companies are particularly important for this type of operating income.

Importance in Financial Analysis

Operating Income and Profit analysis is closely associated with operating income. It affects directly the most representative financial ratios such as:

• Gross Profit Margin

• Operating Margin

• Return on Sales

These metrics offer commentary on how well a company is running its core business (as well as how it manages production and overhead costs). If a company has a healthy and rising operating income, we assume that's pretty good evidence of its business model being sustainable and scalable.

3.2.2 Non-Operating Income (Interest, Dividend, Rental Income)

Non-operating income is income derived from activities unrelated to a company's primary operations. Although this income affects the net profit of the company, it is generally one-off

or non-recurring, which is not a good measure of the operational effectiveness ofthe company.

Interest Income

Interest is earned on interest bearing assets, such as government bonds, certificates of deposit, or corporate notes. This is also the cost of circulating as well as fixed capital (the first for short periods, and the last for longer ones).

For instance, if a company has more cash than it needs in its fixed deposit account and earns interest on the cash, that interest is classified as an interest income. While it may not be a core aspect of their regular business, interest revenue adds up quickly – that's especially true for capital-intensive businesses with significant cash holdings.

Dividend Income

Revenue from dividends arises where the investee possesses equity investments in other companies, which return a portion of their earnings as dividends. Income generated from shareholdings in subsidiaries or associates is something that can happen to holding companies/conglomerates/investment houses.

Such income is recognised when the entitlement to receipt of the dividend is established, which for investee company means that the company has declared it.

Rental Income

Rental income occurs when a company rents out real estate or equipment that it owns. Real estate companies consider this operating income, and non-real estate companies report it as non-operating. For instance, if a factory business runs its spare warehouse, the rent it collects will be classified as income: other than from operations.

Analytical Significance

While it is not a factor when measuring operational performance, non-operating income can act as a smokescreen for weak operating results or overstated profitability. Analysts sometimes parse out core and non-core income to build a clearer picture of operational efficiency. EBIT and EBITDA are often used in this regard due to the isolation of operating performance from non-operating effects.

Did You Know?

"Non-operating income, such as interest and dividend earnings, can sometimes exceed a company's operating income—especially in investment firms or holding companies. However,

analysts often exclude these figures when assessing core performance, as they don't reflect the company's ability to generate profit from its main business operations."

3.2.3 Extraordinary/Other Incomes

Extraordinary or special items are gains that are both unusual and infrequent, meaning rare in occurrence and snapshot of time. Such earnings are not anticipated to come in the normal course of business and therefore analysts often exclude such items when reported separately in an income statement so as not to give a false impression to investors.

Examples of such income include:

• Gain on sale of fixed assets: What a company shows when it sells a piece of machinery or property for more than its book value.

• Insurance settlement gains: For instance, if a company is paid all at once by its insurance provider for a natural disaster.

• Settlement income: Money received for prevailing in a lawsuit.

• Foreign exchange gains: Gains arising from favourable currency movements on foreign denominated assets / liabilities.

• Debt forgiveness or write-backs: One-off financial reliefs not occurring in the normal course of business.

Treatment in Financial Reporting

Extraordinary items are no longer shown separately under IFRS and GAAP, but companies can provide further detail on other income to enhance transparency. They are shown within net income, but well identified so that users do not confuse them with ongoing sources of revenue.

Relevance for Stakeholders

The importance of an exceptional item is indicated by its being extraordinary. Investors and analysts need to be careful in not taking these gains as evidence of lasting profitability. For example, an unexpected increase in net income from gains on the sale of assets might look good but doesn't indicate improved operations or that the business can sustain itself.

As a result, many analysts like to focus on adjusted earnings - or core earnings that strip out extraordinary and one-time items - to get some sense of what a company's economic reality looks like.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

What is considered as operating income?

a) #Dividend income b) Profit on the sale of asset

c) Sales revenue d) Rental income

Interest income is considered:

a) Operating income b) Extraordinary income

c) Non-operating income d) Deferred revenue

One of the following is instance of extraordinary or other income, which one?

a) Consulting fees b) Insurance settlement

c) Dividends d) Sales of goods

Types of service revenue Service revenue is earned by:

a) Retailers b) Manufacturers

c) Real estate companies d) Service firms

3.3 Different Types of Expenses

Expenses In financial accounting, an outflow of money or other assets as a result of the operation of the business. Accurate expense classification is crucial for financial reporting, cost management, and decision-making. Charges in the income statement are classified based on their nature and purpose. Such categorization enables in-depth profitability analysis to be conducted and allows the stakeholders to easily judge operational efficiency, financial conditions, and items that may require additional managerial attention. The most common expenses are operating, financial, depreciation and amortization (D&A), as well as exceptional or extraordinary expenses.

Fig. 3.3 Types of Expenses

3.3.1 Operating Expenses

Operating expenses are costs a business incurs to carry out its fundamental operations. Such costs are essential to producing income and them materialize with such regularity that they become a normal incident of doing business. Cost and Expenses are generally classified into three categories:

Cost of Goods Sold (COGS)

COGS Cost of Goods Sold (COGS) measures the direct cost incurred in the production or manufacturing of goods What is COGS? Direct cost of goods sold, or cost of goods sold (COGS) which include counting fair value to from Storage Weekly. For manufacturing companies, COGS comprises the cost of raw materials, direct labour and production overheads. For retailers, it is the cost of inventory sold.

COGS = Opening Inventory + Purchases – Closing Inventory 15.

COGS is one of the main indicators for gross profit and controlling it at a proper level is the cornerstone of successful margin growth. High COGS could indicate higher input costs or inefficiencies in the production process.

Selling & Distribution Expenses

Selling and distribution expenses Selling and distribution expenses are incurred in promoting, advertising, marketing and delivering the goods or services to customers. These costs are needed to grow and stay present in the market.

Common examples include:

- Advertising and promotional costs
- Sales commissions
- Freight and shipping charges
- Warehousing and logistics costs
- Trade show participation

They are expense items that, in the long run, generate sales revenue and for which costs are normally variable and coincident with volume.

Administrative Expenses

Administration overhead costs include all of the general or indirect expenses required for running and administrating a business. These are indirect costs that do not per se pertain to any one function, for example production or sales, but which are necessary however for the day-to-day operation of the entity.

Examples include:

- Office salaries and benefits
- Legal and accounting fees
- Utilities and office supplies
- Rent for administrative offices
- Insurance premiums

Administrative costs are indispensable, but they also do not generate revenues and thus need to be managed tightly in order to prevent waste and cost escalation.

3.3.2 Financial Expenses (Interest, Bank Charges)

Financial expenses are costs a company bears while financing operations, which is particularly related to debt. These expenses are "non-operating", because they do not result from the production and sale of goods and services, but rather from how the firm chooses to raise money; how much equity-cash cushion it decides to keep in its bank-account.

Interest Expense

Interest cost is the level of interest payment on a debt. This would cover the interest on loans, bonds or debentures or any kind of borrowing. It is a value determined by the loan amount and interest rate with the lender.

Interest Expense = Principal * Interest Rate

Interest expense reduces net income and is a major managerial factor in calculating earnings before interest and taxes (EBIT).

Bank Charges

Bank charges refer to fees charged by banks for various transactions and account maintenance. These may include:

- Monthly service fees
- Charges for wire transfer or overdraft
- Foreign currency transaction fees

Even though bank fees are often minuscule, they can add up and also light a light on the charges associated with cash processing and banking systems.

Controlling the costs of the financial distress is very important for the firm to sustain a well balance capital structure such that it can prevent itself from being forced into financial troubles especially those having levels of high leverage.

Did You Know?

“Interest expense, a key component of financial expenses, doesn't just reduce net income—it also impacts a company’s leverage ratios, influencing how risky lenders and investors perceive the business. High interest costs can signal heavy debt reliance, even if core operations remain profitable.”

3.3.3 Depreciation & Amortization

D&A is a non-cash charge which represents the allocation of assets costs over their respective useful lives. These costs reflect the deterioration, consumption or obsolescence of long-term assets. Depreciation

Tangible fixed assets like plants, equipment, machinery and buildings are subject to depreciation. It allocates the cost of these assets over their projected useful lives to make sure expenses are matched with the income those costs help bring in.

Common methods include:

• Straight-Line Method

• Declining Balance Method

• Units of Production Method Example:

Asset Cost−Salvage Value

Annual Depreciation (Straight Line) =

Useful Life

Amortization depresses both the financial statement of income and balance sheet (to the extent it reduces asset book value).

Amortization

Amortization is much like depreciation, but it refers to intangible assets such as patents, copyrights, brands or software. It also spreads the cost of asset and expense over its useful life.

Amortization is essential to portray the decreasing value of intangible benefits over time, and so provide reasonable valuation for assets and expenses.

Both depreciation and amortization are useful for investors because they show how the use of assets affects operating costs and profitability as time passes.

3.3.4 Exceptional/Extraordinary Expenses

Extraordinary or unusual expenses are a one-time, weird cost that is not the normal course of business. These are normally substantial and infrequent expenses, and therefore not included in operating results for the purpose of presenting the accurate picture of ongoing operations.

Examples include:

- Perils such as fire or flood
- One-time legal settlements
- Reorganization costs (such as plant closure, layoffs)
- Impairment losses (e.g., asset write-downs)
- Loss from discontinued operations

Anyway, under almost all accounting rules these days, genuinely “extraordinary” items don’t appear as a separate line item but rather get folded into “other expenses’ or mentioned in footnotes.

Importance in Analysis

Extraordinary costs have to be distinguished from operating expenses in order to determine the intrinsic profitability of the enterprise. Adjustments include, among other things: We believe it is useful to consider core earnings, adjusted net income and fixed charges as supplemental measures in evaluating the performance of our fundamental operations.

While these costs do not recur, they can highlight potential system risks, or longer-term strategic decisions such as re-structuring for cost efficiency and writing-off obsolete assets.

“Activity: Classify and Analyze Business Expenses”

Select the latest income statement of any publicly listed company. Identify and list at least two expenses under each of the following categories: operating expenses, financial expenses, depreciation/amortization, and exceptional expenses. Create a table showing the amount and classification of each expense. Then, briefly analyze which category forms the largest proportion of total expenses and discuss what this indicates about the company’s cost structure. This activity will enhance your understanding of expense categorization and improve your skills in financial statement interpretation.

3.4 Different Types of Profits

Earnings is one of the most important measures in determining a companys overall health and for its growth. It is the remaining earnings after all operating expenses are subtracted from revenue in a given time frame. But, when it comes to financial reporting, profit is not a single number – there are different variants for different purposes in determining how well the company's doing. These include gross profit, operating profit (EBIT), Pre-tax profit (PBT), Post-tax profit (PAT) and earnings per share (EPS). Knowing these different profits are is crucial for proper financial analysis, strategic planning, investment estimation etc.

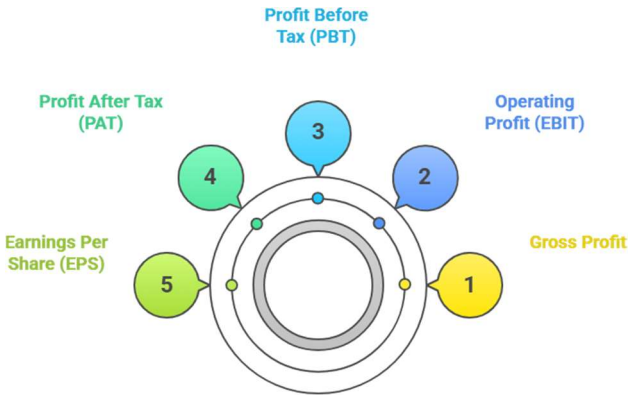

Fig. 3.4 Types of Profits

3.4.1 Gross Profit

Gross Profit equals net sales revenue minus COGS. It is indicative of the company's early profitability and efficiency in producing or sourcing its products or services.

Gross Profits = Net Sales – COGS

Rentability of the Giants This particular indicator measures fundamental production or sourcing efficiency apart from operation, administrative or financial expense.

Example:

If a company sells $1,000,000 worth of product and has $600,000 in COGS:

Gross Profit = 1,000,000 – 600,000 Gross profit = 400,000

Analytical Importance:

• Cost control indicator: If the gross profit margin is high, efficient production and a good pricing strategy may be in place.

• Pricing policy consideration: Assists in formulating pricing policies which can cover all the costs and earn a profit.

• Margin analysis: Usually presented as a share of revenue.

3.4.2 Operating Profit (EBIT)

Operating Profit, which is the same as Earnings Before Interest and Taxes (EBIT), is profit generated from core activities so excluding all operating expenses but before interest and tax.

Operating Profit = Gross Profit − Operating Costs

Expenses - Operating Selling, distribution and administrative costs. EBIT excludes income from non- operating activities, interest income and financial charges.

Example:

Working backwards, based on a previous gross profit of $400,000 if operating expenses are $150,000:

Operating profit is = 400,000 − 150,000 = 250,000

Analytical Importance:

• Core performance indicator: Demonstrates how effectively the company is operating its business.

• Excludes financing and tax decisions: A clean look at operating efficiency.

• Applied in EBITDA and valuation multiples.

3.4.3 Profit Before Tax (PBT)

Profit Before Tax (PBT) is the earning of a company after all expenses including operating and financial expenses have been paid but before paying income tax. This measure considers not just the operating profit, but also source of non-operating income or expense, such as interest income and expense in addition to gains (losses) from selling assets.

PBT = Operating earnings + Nonoperating income -Interest Costs

Example:

Where operating profit is $250,000, non-operating income amounts to $30,000 and interest charges are $20,000:

PBT = 30,000 + 250,000 − 20,000 = 260,000

Analytical Importance:

• Meaning of profitability: Shows the outcome subtracting all income and expenses (tax excluded).

• MoT is Useful for Comparison Between Companies Belonging to the Same Group: Since tax structures differ between countries, PBT provides a basis for comparing the financial performance of companies on a uniform scale.

• Impact on Tax Planning: Serves as a foundation of determining the income tax liabilities.

Did You Know?

"Profit Before Tax (PBT) provides a clearer picture of a company's financial health across international markets, as it excludes the effects of country-specific tax policies. This makes PBT especially useful for comparing profitability between multinational companies operating under different tax regimes."

3.4.4 Profit After Tax (PAT)

PAT (Profit After Tax), like net profit, is the final figure of income after all deductions have been made including tax. It is the amount that belongs to shareholders or, for a non-profit organization, what remains and is not spent.

PAT = PBT − Income Tax

PAT – The profit after tax is at the bottom of the income statement, and it is one of the most important to show how company plays in terms of finance.

Example:

If PBT is $260,000 and income tax is $78,000:

PAT = 260,000 − 78,000 =182,000

Analytical Importance:

• Earnings retained: PAT is usually ploughed back or paid out as dividends.

• Shareholder orientation: It represents the profitability for the owners.

A higher PAT number reflects that company's financial fitness; better control over its costs and growth sustainability.

3.4.5 Earnings Per Share (EPS)

Earnings Per Share (EPS) is a foundational financial statistic that quantifies how much cash each share of common stock contributed to net income. It's a straightforward calculation

that measures how much profit the company is making for each share of its stock and it's something that investors often use to evaluate how much money the company could make.

EPS = PAT − Preferred Dividends Number of Outstanding Common Shares

The two types of EPS are:

• Basic EPS: Relies on the actual outstanding shares alone.

• Diluted EPS: Includes the potential shares of convertible securities, options or warrants.

Example:

If PAT is $182,000, there are no preferred dividends and 100,000 shares Issued:

182,000

Analytical Importance:

EPS =

100,000

= 1.82

• Investor attention: The EPS is a key measure of share price, and the place where most investors focus their attention.

• Performance benchmark: A measure of performance that can be used to compare against peers or across periods.

• Ratio source: Serves as a basis for the price-earnings or P/E ratio.

P/E Ratio = Price per Share in the Market

EPS

An increasing EPS is usually a sign of growth and value, while decreasing EPS can point to operational or financial struggles.

Knowledge Check 2

Choose the correct option:

What does Gross Profit measure?

a) After tax income b) Core operating profitability

c) Interest expense d) Net income per share

Operating Profit is also referred to as:

a) PAT b) EPS

c) EBIT d) PBT

What is the name of that type of profit which consists interest and other non-operating items but tax is not there?

a) PAT b) Gross Profit

c) EPS d) PBT

EPS is calculated based on:

a)Sales per product b)Net income per share

c) Dividends paid d) COGs per share

3.5 Analytical Use of Vertical Income Statement

The vertical income statement distils complicated financial information and improves comparability, making it convenient for internal review, investor reporting, and benchmarking purposes.

We look at how the vertical income statement facilitates financial analysis in terms of margins, benchmarking and also its limitations.

3.5.1 Understanding Margins (Gross, Operating, Net)

One of the fundamental advantages in employing a vertical income statement is demonstrating profit margins with transparency and consistency. Analysts can also understand how much of each dollar earned is eaten up by different cost components and how much actually stays as profit by representing income and expense items as a percent of total revenue.

Fig. 3.5 Margins

a) Gross Profit Margin

The gross profit margin reflects the percentage of revenue remaining after paying costs of goods sold (COGS). It demonstrates how well a company is able to make or get its products.

Interpretation:

• A high margin suggests good control over production costs or strong pricing power.

• A contracting margin could be a sign that input costs are growing, inventory management is bad or competition is increasing.

b) Operating Profit Margin

EBIT margin EBIT margin (also referred to as operating profit margin) is a profitability ratio that measures the proportion of revenue left over, after deducting the non-operating expenses and cost of production. It includes operating costs, such as administrative and selling expenses.

Interpretation:

• This is a good margin, indicating strong cost control and solid operating efficiency.

• Oscillations over time can reflect shifts in strategic priorities, pricing or efficiency.

c) Net Profit Margin

Net profit margin is the percentage of revenue that remains after all expenses, including interest and taxes, have been subtracted. This is just the ultimate test of profitability.

Interpretation:

• High net margins mean that operations are strong business while being managed effectively in the operational and financial sense.

• Negative net margins can result from an increased debt, higher taxes or unforeseen costs.

Vertical analysis, which permits all three margins to be calculated from a single period's income statement, is an economical way of internal review or external reporting. By looking at the trend in these margins over time, companies can see where they have improved, where there are inefficiencies and make any strategic changes.

3.5.2 Facilitating Comparison Across Companies

The vertical income statement, where revenues and expenses is shown in a step-by-step comparison format, is also helpful for comparisons between companies. While the exact numbers will vary naturally depending on a company's size, with a vertical format it is easy to see how revenues translate into profits and costs are allocated.

When analyzing between two or more corporations, people are able to:

• Spread each companies' balance-sheets next to one another on a horizontal basis for all accounting periods.

• Annotate variance analysis to sales, cost of goods sold, SG&A and net income.

• Evaluate how well each firm is operating and keeping expenses in check.

So if Company A and B both report results in a vertical way, observers can clearly see the effect that operating or financing costs have on profitability, regardless of those entities different bases for revenue.

The vertical income statement presents comparable reporting by industry managers, those who require funds by way of investment or lending, and securities analysts to more easily analyze performance, utility consumption or profit levels with companies which are larger than themselves.

Questions for Students

1. Compare the Gross Profit levels of Company Alpha and Company Beta. Which company is controlling its production costs better?

2. Look at the Operating Profit and Net Profit. Which business is better at managing its costs and obligations?
3. Assuming that both companies make the same amount of sales, what does the variance between Net Profits reveal about each company's financial strength and operational effectiveness?

3.5.3 Limitations of Vertical Income Statement

Despite a number of analytical advantages that the vertical income statement provides; it does have its drawbacks. We have to account for these constraints so that the interpretation is sensible and context appropriate.

a) Ignores Absolute Values

Vertical analysis is concerned with relative, not absolute, performances. Another company may have amazing profit margins, but not much revenue – meaning it doesn't actually make very much money in gross terms. And unless actual numbers are defined in addition to a percentage, the whole story is not being told.

b) One-Period Focus

A regular vertical statement of income is prepared for only one accounting year. For structural analysis it is valuable but has no possibility for trend monitoring by itself except when combined with horizontal or time-series analysis.

To have more meaningful results, this vertical analysis needs to be done among several periods, in order to identify up or downward trends and the seasonality effects.

c) Limited Insight into Non-Recurring Items

Vertical income statements do not allow us to differentiate between non-recurring and recurring items. Unusual expenses or gains are a part of the percentage calculations, which can give clouded view of operating performance. Analysts have to look at notes to the financial statements to adjust for such items on more thorough analyses.

d) Inadequate for Cash Flow Analysis

In this case, the vertical income statements are only based on accrual accounting and do not provide information on cash inflows or outflows. Thus, they do not fully substitute the cash flow statement when evaluating liquidity, the management of working capital or the timing of expenditures and income.

e) Dependence on Revenue as Criterion

Focusing on revenue as the primary metric might lead to biased results, especially when one of these alternative measures is more informative in a given industry. For instance, interest

income or investment returns might be better benchmarks in financial institutions or real estate companies. Consequently a general application of vertical approach may not adequately reflect industry specific determinants.

3.6 Summary

- A vertical income statement reflects each line item as a percent of sales, yielding the common-size format needed for ratio analysis, comparisons, and trends information.
- It is particularly useful when: * comparing companies of different sizes * examining changes in cost structure from one period to the next.
- Vertical vs. Horizontal Format:
  - Vertical format emphasises relative composition of each item in a single period.
  - The horizontal format makes the changes more sense over time Both absolute and percentage changes, year to year.
- Importance of Vertical Format:
  - Facilitates benchmarking and industry comparison.
  - Helps to inform internal decision-making with cost inefficiencies.
- o Facilitates margin analysis, stakeholder communication, etc.
- Types of Income:
  - Operating Income : Form is core that means not other income such as sales or services.
  - Non-operating Income: It consists of interest, dividends and rent income from non-basic activities.
  - Extraordinary Gain: A one-time profit (e.g. from a sale of an asset or insurance recovery), which is generally reported separately.
- Types of Expenses:
  - Opex: Cost of Goods Sold (COGS) + selling & distribution + admin.
  - Expenses of Financial Character: Interest and bank charges would comprise these.
  - Depreciation and Amortization: Non-cash expenses arising from tangible and intangible assets.
  - Extraordinary Items: One-time or seldom-occurring expenses such as legal settlements and write-downs.
- Types of Profits:
  - Gross Profit: Revenue minus COGS.
  - EBIT (Earnings before interest and tax): Gross profit – operating expenses.
  - Profit Before Tax (PBT): EBIT plus non-operating income less financial charges.
  - Profit Before Tax (PBT): its PAT + taxes.
  - Earnings Per Share (EPS): PAT/Number of outstanding shares.
- Analytical Use of Vertical Statement:
  - Assists in the determination of important margins: gross, operating and net.

- Allows comparability of structures between companies and sectors.
- Limitations: only one period subject (1) no cash flow information, and (3) possible distortion from non-recurring matters.

3.7 Key Terms

1. Vertical Income Statement – A financial statement in which all items are expressed as a percentage of total revenue.
2. Operating Income – Money from central business operations such as sales of products or services.
3. Non-Operating Income – Revenue generated from non-primary business activities (e.g. interest, dividends, rent).
4. COGS (Cost of Goods Sold) – Direct costs associated with the production or purchase of goods sold.
5. Depreciation – Utilization of cost to ascertain the value, charging of such costs as expense in the year in which it is incurred.
6. EBIT (Operating Profit) - also called profit after taxes and cost of capital.
7. PAT(Profit After Tax) – The last profit that remains post all the costs and taxes.
8. EPS (Earnings Per Share) – A net profit per share ratio.

3.8 Descriptive Questions

1. What is the main reason for preparing a vertical income statement?
2. What is difference between vertical and horizontal form in accounts?
3. What are two benefits of expressing income-statement items as a percentage of total revenues?
4. What are some examples of non-operating income?
5. Provide two examples of unusual items and why they are presented net of tax.
6. What all is subtracted from this profit to get the PBT?
7. Why is EPS important for investors?
8. What are two drawbacks of relying on solely a vertical income statement?

3.9 References

1. IFRS Foundation (2023) – Guidelines on vertical vs. horizontal financial reporting formats.

2. Kieso, Weygandt & Warfield (2022) – Intermediate Accounting, Wiley: Income statement structure.

3. ICAI Accounting Standards – Definitions and treatments of income and expenses in Indian accounting.

4. Harvard Business Review – Articles on benchmarking and financial analysis using vertical formats.

5. Investopedia – Definitions of Gross Profit, EBIT, and EPS for investor understanding.

6. McKinsey & Company Reports – Industry insights on using vertical statements for strategic decision-making.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. c) Sales revenue

2. c) Non-operating income

3. b) Insurance settlement

4. d) Service-based companies

Knowledge Check 2

1. b) Core operational efficiency

2. c) EBIT

3. d) PBT

4. b) Net profit per share

3.10 Case Study / Practical Exercise

"TechNova Appliances Ltd. - Improves Operational Efficiency with Vertical Analysis".

Introduction

As the consumer electronics industry becomes increasingly dynamic, profit margins also change due to increasing production and marketing costs. TechNova Appliances Ltd, an indigenous kitchen appliances manufacturer had been experiencing consistent increase in revenue. But the management was still afraid of a decline in net income. This case

demonstrates how TechNova's move to the vertical income statement format helped it unmask inefficiencies and make corrections so that its financial performance and strategic attention measure up.

Background

TechNova Appliances Ltd. had been using side by side income statements to report on its financials Historically. Although statements like these made for double-digit year-over-year revenue growth, the net income ratio had been on a slippery slope downwards. Operating Profit Margins were contracting, despite sales improving and administrative overheads appeared to be high. The sustainability of the TechNova growth path started to be called into question.

As a result, the finance team under the guidance of CFO Ananya Sharma recommended reformatting the income statement in a vertical style. We used this to identify hidden drivers of profitability by converting everything into as a percentage of revenue so that both structural comparison and margin analysis could be done.

Problem 1: Escalating Administrative Expenses

In vertical form, administrative overheads increased from 9% to 15% of top line over two years. Now the numbers previously hidden under the cushion of high topline, began screaming increased uncontrolled growth in non-operational expenses— hr, travel or office rentals. The cost structure of the firm showed discontented inconsistencies with industry benchmarks.

Solution:

An internal audit found excesses in support-services functions and needless overspending on vendors. It centralized procurement and digitized its HR and payroll. This led to a 3% reduction in administrative costs of sales for future fiscal year.

Issue 2: Operating Performance Could Be Misleading Because Of Non Operating Income

TechNova had posted huge non-operating income last year from the sales of factory's vacant land. Though the inflated net profit number appeared in the horizontal statement, it was clear on the vertical that core operating margins have actually dropped. EBIT margin came down to 14% of revenue from previous quarter level of 18%, and PAT was somewhat erroneously higher after one-off income from assets sale.

Solution:

The finance organization reformatted its internal performance reporting to exclude one-time income from operations metrics. They rolled out EBIT and operating margins KPIs to all functions to shift the focus from short-term improvements to sustainable performance. This resulted in better operational behaviour and more efficient linkage between strategic goals to financial evaluation.

Issue 3: Core Product Lines are Compressed by Margin Pressure

Vertical analysis had shown that cost of goods sold (COGS) grew from 62% to 68% of revenue in two years, squeezing gross margins. He added that the rise in input prices and sales promotions linked discounting led to profitability being higher.

Solution:

TechNova renegotiated contracts with suppliers and moved to cheaper raw materials. The company also cut back on promotional discounting and introduced a premium product category to help discipline price. These actions returned the gross margin to 60% by year end.

Conclusion

Using vertical income statements TechNova Appliances Ltd. was able to detect and correct inefficiencies that were masked in old reporting styles. Vertical format helped not only in the internal decision-making but also provided greater transparency for stakeholders. This case also illustrate the critical role that vertical analysis plays in achieving on going profitability and efficiency.

FSA Unit 4 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377537

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:56 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 4 V3.docx

File Size

54.1 KB

33 Pages

8,800 Words

52,547 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 4: Vertical Balance Sheet

Learning Objectives:

1. Define the concept of a vertical balance sheet and differentiate it from the horizontal format.
2. Identify and classify various types of non-current assets.
3. Analyze the components of current assets and their role in liquidity.
4. Differentiate between non-current and current liabilities with examples.
5. Evaluate the importance of shareholders' funds in financial stability.
6. Apply the vertical balance sheet to assess liquidity, solvency, and capital structure.
7. Interpret financial performance using insights from the vertical balance sheet.

Content

4.0 Introductory Caselet

4.1 Introduction to Vertical Balance Sheet

4.2 Non-Current Assets

4.3 Current Assets

4.4 Non-Current Liabilities

4.5 Current Liabilities

4.6 Shareholders' Funds

4.7 Analytical Use of Vertical Balance Sheet

4.8 Summary

4.9 Key Terms

4.10 Descriptive Questions

4.11 References

4.12 Case Study

4.0 Introductory Caselet

Help with Vertical and Ratios on aBalance sheet Sunrise Traders –Vertical Balance Sheet...

Sunrise Traders is a retail concern that specialises in household appliances. The firm has been gradually increasing its business operations and wants to represent its financial position as at 31st March 2025 in the vertical style of balance sheet.

The information given in the books, is as follows:-

• The share capital of the business is ₹15,00,000 and reserves and surplus accumulated over the years are ₹5,00,000.

•It has obtained long-term borrowing from a bank of ₹10,00,000 on account of expansion.

• The company has also short term borrowings of ₹4,00,000 and trade payables of ₹6,00,000 and

other current liabilities worth ₹2,00,000.

On the assets side:

• The company posses Fixed Assets of ₹ 18,00,000 tangible and also have an intangible asset offor.

₹2,00,000 (mainly goodwill and software).

• It has current assets of ₹8,00,000 as inventory, ₹6,00,000 in trade receivables and ₹5,00,000 as cash and bank balance and other current asset of ₹3,00,000.

Show these items under appropriate heads including 'Equity & Liabilities' and 'Assets'. Prepare a vertical form of Balance Sheet as on 31st March, 2025 for Sunrise Traders.

Questions for Students

1. From the above information, prepare the Vertical Balance Sheet of Sunrise Traders as on 31st March 2025.
2. Compute the Current Ratio and interpret your results, indicating the health of their short term finances?
3. Describe two benefits of preparing financial statements in a vertically formatted form as opposed to a tradition horizontal format.

4.1 Introduction to Vertical Balance Sheet

The vertical balance sheet is a form for financial reporting in which assets, liabilities and equities are presented in a top down layout on the page. Unlike the conventional, widely opposed horizontal format which makes it extremely difficult to read on screens or take along to PowerPoint presentations due to the lack of space, Vertical layout ensures a faster and more readable experience. This presentation is consistent with international standards - IFRS and serves as a clean snapshot of entity's financial position at the date shown. Vertical Format for Balance Sheet Lenders, creditors and investors might be using the vertical balance sheet to make comparisons, calculate ratios or when making an investment decision.

4.1.1 Concept of Vertical Balance Sheet

Vertical balance sheet is a format for preparation of financial statements where all the line items are presented in a single column. In this arrangement:

• Assets are presented first in order of liquidity (easiest to use) (cash is the most liquid asset and fixed assets are the least liquid).

• Liabilities then come next including current liabilities (payable within one year), followed by long-term liabilities.

• Shareholders' equity is listed on the bottom.

It does so through a focus on the order of liquidity for assets and the order of maturities for liabilities, thereby allowing analysts, investors and other stakeholders to rapidly reach judgments about an organization's short-term financial viability and long-term risks.

Why to do a vertical balance sheet?

Clarity in Presentation

Data is presented in a logical manner, it's not difficult to see what the liquidity of assets and the maturity profile of liabilities are.

Facilitates Ratio Analysis

o With the net working capital concept, it is easy to calculate liquidity ratios by grouping the current assets and current liabilities.

o Drawing together debt and equity assists in solvency assessment. Key Ratios:

o Current Ratio = Current Assets / Current Liabilities

Example: (80,000 + 1,20,000 + 1,00,000) / (60,000 + 40,000) = 3,00,000 / 1,00,000 = 3.0

This demonstrates high liquidity (optimal ratio over 1.5).

o Debt to Equity Ratio = Total Debt / Equity

Example: (40,000+1,00,000) ÷ 2,00,000= 1,40,000 ÷ 2,00,000 = 0.7

This reflects moderate financial leverage.

Comparability and Trend Analysis

Because it is a standard format, firms often use it to compare their own financial situation with peers' or track changes over time.

Compliance

The vertical balance sheet is recommended or required by numerous accounting frameworks and regulatory agencies for external financial reporting and disclosures.

Example: An estimated balance sheet of ABC Ltd., as on 31st March 2025 Balance Sheet (Vertical Form)

Particulars Amount (₹)

Assets

Cash 80,000

Accounts Receivable 1,20,000

Inventory 1,00,000

Fixed Assets 1,00,000

Total Assets 4,00,000

Liabilities

Accounts Payable 60,000

Short-term Debt 40,000

Long-term Debt 1,00,000

Equity

Shareholders' Equity 2,00,000

Total Liabilities & Equity 4,00,000

Use in Decision-Making

Managers, investors and creditors can use the vertical balance sheet to:

- Evaluate operating liquidity and ability to pay.
- Assess financial leverage and risk exposure.

• Easily compare financial health between companies or over time.

4.1.2 Difference Between Vertical and Horizontal Formats

The balance sheet can look wildly different depending on which format is used. Vertical format and horizontal format are two main formats. Each option has its' own particularities, pros and cons.

Key differences:

Orientation:

Information is organized in a list one beneath the other, except for all information in a single column to such extent available and practical.". However, asset accounts are always placed on the left (or they will be increased) and liability and equity accounts appear on the right (decreases to liability or equity side) following accounting equation format:

Assets = Liabilities + Equity

Use Case:

Vertical balance sheets are the type you see in corporate annual reports and financial dashboards. Horizontal balance sheets are more commonly found in the financial statement of older manual accounting system.

Analytical Flexibility:

Users can compute, in the vertical arrangement, sums or subtotals but also percentages and ratios as they keep items aligned straight along a line. Horizontal arrangement, although conceptually sound, is not so natural for visual or trend analysis.

Standardization:

Being vertical fits with existing internationally accepted accounting standards, such as IFRS and US GAAP, thus is preferred for cross border financial reporting.

So, in conclusion, although the two formats aim to serve the same ultimate objective (showing a company's financial position), the vertical format is more clear and useful for contemporary analysis and reporting needs.

4.1.3 Importance of Vertical Presentation in Analysis

The vertical format of the balance sheet is especially useful when comparing financial ratios. Its rigid, linear structure enables more in-depth analysis and makes it easier for financial data to be put to use by interested parties.

a) Enhanced Comparative Analysis

The year-over-year and cross-company comparisons are easier in the vertical format, i.e., when combined with vertical Analysis tools. Under vertical analysis, the balance sheet amounts are converted to a percentage of another amount on the same financial statement. This practice aides the analyst in determining the percentage composition of each line item to better reveal financial trends and outliers.

Example of vertical analysis:

If total assets are 1,000,000 and the inventory is 200,000 then the inventory accounts for 20 percent of the assets. It allows the stakeholders to determine if their asset allocation is normal in the industry.

b) Simplification of Ratio Analysis

Ratios are the lifeblood of common-size statement analysis and the simplicity with which their computation is approached is enhanced by use of vertical presentation. Key ratios such as:

• Current Ratio:

Current Assets ÷ Current Liabilities

• Debt-to-Equity Ratio:

Total Liabilities ÷ Shareholders' Equity

• Working Capital:

Current Assets – Current Liabilities

all which are easier to infer from a vertically written statement, as opposed to listing related things in an array.

c) Improved Visual Representation

Financial statement readers such as investors, creditors and regulators will see a crisp, clear portrayal of the company's financial structure when presented with details in a vertical arrangement. Such clarity can help you make better financial decisions with more certainty and lack of delay.

d) International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) aha ab IFRS l.

The vertical format is generally more transparent and consistent under IFRS. Vertical reporting is often required by regulators and public companies to encourage a consistent and comparable review among statements.

e) Digital and Technological Compatibility

In the age of digital reading, when financial data is being read more and more on screens of all sizes, it's a fact that the vertical format is just more universal. Balance sheets are presented

in vertical aspect over the Internet along with mobile apps and cloud-based accounting systems because they integrate well into user interfaces.

f) Strategic Decision Support

Managers and financiers utilize a vertical balance sheet to evaluate the liquidity, solvency, and leverage of the company. The wisdom extracted from vertical statements also impacts decisions about how much to borrow, what to invest in and how to structure revenue and expense budgets.

4.2 Non-Current Assets

Non-current assets are items of value that include long-term investments and property, plant and equipment: make up this balance sheet account Non-Current Asset Definition Long-term assets that are not expected to be converted to cash or be consumed within one year of the balance sheet date. They are an integral part of a company's asset base and represent investments underlying the organization’s operations and generation value for several years. These are resources which any business needs for long-term stability and growth, such as physical items (e.g. property, machinery), non-physical items (e.g. patents, goodwill) and financial investments that will take a number of years to mature. The equally important part is that being able to comprehend non-current assets allows investors the calculation of its financial and operational leverage as well as a sense on its future income generating power.

4.2.1 Tangible Assets (Property, Plant & Equipment)

There is a definition of property, plant and equipment or tangible asset in general : are tangible assets which are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes; and It is expected that they will be used during more than one period. These assets are generally necessary for the business to operate on a daily basis and commonly comprise a large portion of the company's total assets.

Key Components:

• Land: Land doesn’t depreciate — as opposed to the other assets mentioned, land is not written off because of a finite usefulness.

• Building: Offices, factories, warehouses etc. Depreciation is provided with respect to the life of building.

• Equipment and Machinery: Utilized in manufacturing operations or the production of goods. These are depreciable assets.

• Vehicles: Delivery trucks, company cars and other transportation-related property.

• Furniture and Equipment: Office furniture, shelving, and equipment used in the business operations.

Accounting Treatment:

Property, plant and equipment Property, plant and equipment are recognized at cost under the historical cost method Cost includes purchase price plus import duties and other costs that directly increase the asset to its operational state. They depreciate in value over time, a process of spreading the cost of an asset gradually over its useful life.

Depreciation methods commonly used include:

• Linear depreciation: The same expense every year

• Sinking fund method: Depreciation is high at the initial years

• Quantity: In terms of use or output

Routine maintenance is charged to expense, while major improvements are capitalized. It must be written down and impaired to this extent if its carrying value is higher than the recoverable amount of an asset.

Relevance in Financial Analysis:

When it comes to valuing a business, PPE is key for one reason: capital intensity. High tangible assets could signal relatively large investment needs and entry barriers. Analysts often assess metrics like:

• Asset Turnover Ratio = Sales / Average Total Assets

• Return on Assets (ROA) = Net Income / Average Total Assets

4.2.2 Intangible Assets (Goodwill, Patents, Trademarks)

Intangible assets are non-physical assets which can not be seen, touched or physically measured and which provide long term value to a business. Such assets are typically based on legal entitlements, on competitive positions or on intellectual property that generates economic benefits over time. Unlike real property, they are not tangible and cannot be shown or touched, but can have high value.

Key Types:

• Goodwill: Generated when one company buys another and pays a price higher than the fair value of its net assets. Goodwill comprises nonmaterial assets such as brand name value, customer base strength and employee relations.

• Patents: Legal protection given to inventors that allows them alone to produce or use an invention for a certain period (often 20 years).

- Trademarks: Officially registered symbols, names or slogans that set a company's products or services apart.
- Copyrights: Covers the right to make copies of original works in literature, art or music.
- Franchise Rights & Licenses: This could include a right to operate under someone's business model, or use patented technology or processes.

Accounting Treatment:

- Intangible assets acquired are stated at cost.
- Developed in house goodwill is not recognised under IFRS or many GAAP regimes.
- Intangible assets that have finite useful lives (such as patents) are amortized on a straight-line basis over the projected useful life.
- Assets with indefinite lives (such as goodwill, trademarks) are not amortized and instead are reviewed for impairment on an annual basis.

The asset is impaired if the recoverable amount is lower than the carrying value. But in these situations, asset value has to be written down which hits net income.

Strategic Significance:

Intangible assets often represent a company's competitive advantage. Intangible assets may be a significant component of total assets for technology, pharma and media companies. They are essential amounts in appraisal models and strategic decisions.

Financial metrics include:

- ROI on Intangible Assets = Net Profit / Average Intangible Assets
- Asset Ratio = Intangible Assets / Total Assets

Did You Know?

"Goodwill, one of the most recognized intangible assets, only appears on a balance sheet when a company acquires another company for more than the fair value of its net assets. It reflects the value of brand reputation, customer loyalty, and employee relations—none of which can be independently sold or directly measured, yet they can significantly impact a company's market value."

4.2.3 Long-Term Investments

"Long-term investments" are investments that a company plans to hold for over a year. Such assets may include stocks, bonds, real estate or subsidiaries and joint ventures. “These aren’t things we are actually using in … operations, they are just allocations of slope,” Gurley said.

Common Types:

• Equity Securities: Share of other companies, especially if with holding influence (20-50%) or control (>50%).

• Debt Securities: Long-term bonds and debentures held to collect interest.

• Real Estate: Assets held for the purpose of capital appreciation or as a lease for financial return; not used in the conduct of business.

• Affiliates & Joint Ventures: Where a corporation or business holds considerable interest in another.

Accounting Methods:

• Held-to-Maturity Securities: Recorded at amortized cost, for securities with fixed cash flows.

• Available-for-Sale Securities: Valued at fair value with the unrealized gains/losses included in other comprehensive income.

• Equity Method: If there is significant influence (usually ownership of 20 to 50 percent), the investor records its proportionate share of the profits and losses of the investee.

• Consolidation: If control is present (ownership >50%), the investee is consolidated in the parent’s financial statements.

Strategic Purpose:

Long-term investments are part of both financial and strategic considerations. Their income can come in the form of dividends, interest or capital appreciation. Investment in affiliates / joint ventures could strategically lead to supply chain protection, market position development, or technology partnerships.

Analytical Importance:

Long-term investments are also examined for assessing the risk, potential income generation and efficient allocation of capital. Key ratios and measures include:

• Investment Turnover = Investment Income / Average Long-term Investment

• Dividend Yield (equity investment) = Dividend per Share / Market Price per Share

• Capital Gains Yield = (Selling Price - Purchase Price) / Purchase Price

Long-term investments are one of those things that help assess a company's long-term vision and whether it is heading in the right direction financially. But when the returns are not consistent with risk, an over investment in non-operational assets could be a waste of capital.

4.2.4 Other Non-current Assets (Deferred Tax Assets, etc.)

Everything that isn't property, plant and equipment (PPE), intangible assets on non-current investments fits into other non-current assets on the balance sheet. These are assets or rights that a firm expects to convert, utilize, or realize outside of one year's time. A vertical balance sheet presents these assets as a proportion of total assets, helping readers see exactly how much weight they carry within the company's finances.

This category will generally include deferred tax assets (DTA), long-term advances, security deposits and the like that do not easily fit within the normal non-current asset classifications. Since they are not designed for the short-term, they convey longer-term economic benefits and are vital in determining an entity's future financial position (stability).

Key Components

Deferred Tax Assets (DTA)

o Deferred tax asset – deferred tax assets are those taxes paid too early, or expenses booked as an expense for a last-year profit-taking in the financial books not yet deducted from the calculation of taxable income. In effect, DTAs are future tax advantages that the company will enjoy.

o Example – A company books a provision for warranty expenses, but tax rules allow deduction only upon actual payment of such provisions. This result in a temporary timing difference between the accounting income and taxable income. The future deductible expense in this type of tax benefit for which the deduction has not been realized, is a deferred tax asset.

o Effect: DTAs benefit future net income by decreasing tax amounts in future periods.

Long-Term Advances and Deposits

o Explanation: Enterprises tend to make advance payments to suppliers or rent prepayments for facility/equipment that will be held over a period of more than one year. These other non-current holdings are categorized in other long-term assets.

o Example: A business that leases a factory rents the facility and pays a security deposit (which is refundable) to the landlord for a 10-year lease. This is a refundable deposit which the company will be getting back at the end of the lease. This is treated as a non-current asset.

Prepaid Expenses (Long-Term)

o Definition: Certain prepaid expenses apply overstay more than one fiscal year. These expenditures are classified under other non-current assets until the benefits are realized.

o Example: Insurance of plant and machinery taken out for five years will have unexpired portion as non-current assets.

Capital Advances

o Definition: Payments made on account of fixed assets not yet capitalized in the books are known as capital advances. These will eventually be posted to the applicable fixed asset account once your shipment has been entered.

o Example: An entity which makes an advance payment to a contractor for work done in building a warehouse, books the same as Capital Advance under other NCA.

Other Long-Term Receivables

o Definition: Includes receivables from employees, affiliates or others which will not be collected within one year.

o Example: Other non-current assets could include a long-term employee housing loan with 7 years to repay.

Why These Assets Matter

• Future Economic Benefits: These are indicators of benefits to be received in the future (e.g., tax deductions, refundable deposits, or advances that will result in assets or future cost reductions).

• Liquidity and Leverage: These are more volatile assets, but show where a company puts resources to help future stability.

• Visibility to Stakeholders: Adequate reporting of the other non-current assets helps investors, creditors and regulators to know a company's total financial obligations as well as possible future benefits.

Example of Balance Sheet Presentation (Vertical Format)

Particulars (₹ in millions) % of Total Assets

Property, Plant & Equipment 40%

Intangible Assets 15%

Financial Investments 10%

Other Non-Current Assets 5%

– Deferred Tax Assets 3%

– Long-Term Deposits/Advances 2%

Particulars (₹ in millions) % of Total Assets

Current Assets 30%

Vertical presentation This vertical format presentation facilitates ascertaining the extent that other non-current assets (including deferred tax asset) represent of total assets and to assess their importance in context of company's standing over the long run.

4.3 Current Assets

Current assets are economic resources which can be converted into cash, sold or consumed within 12 months (during normal business operations). These are west essential to a company's operating needs on an ongoing basis, and as such is a major indicator of a company's liquidity. Well-managed inventory of current assets results in the smooth functioning efficiency; managing working capital efficiently and maintaining financial stability in the short-term liquidity. Common examples of current assets include cash, stock inventories, trade receivables and other short term monetary or non-monetary assets.

4.3.1 Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and its equivalents are the most liquid type of current assets, and are vital for a company to be able to meet short-term liabilities and day-to-day operations.

Components:

• Cash: Paper currency kept for immediate use.

• Bank: Cash on hand and demand deposits.

• Cash and cash equivalents: Short-term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and have an insignificant risk of value change. These typically are Treasury bills, commercial paper and money market funds maturing in 3 months or less.

Importance:

Cash is the oxygen of any organization. Sufficient cash in the bank enables businesses to meet their payroll, pay their suppliers, and

handle unforeseen expenses. Cash ratio and Current ratio are two such measures to evaluate the liquidity position:

Cash Ratio = Cash and Its Financial Equivalent

Current Liabilities

Cash allows for operational flexibility, and poor liquidity can create solvency headwinds for even the most profitable companies.

4.3.2 Inventories

Inventories include the goods and materials a business holds for the ultimate purpose of resale or production. Inventory management is a major part of supply chain efficiency and cost control.

Types of Inventories:

- Inputs: Initial materials that go into the manufacturing process.
- Works-in-process (WIP): Products that are not yet complete.
- Finished products: Goods that are ready for sale.

Valuation:

Stocks are valued at the lower of cost or Net Realizable Value (NRV). The price is normally calculated by one of the following techniques:

- FIFO (First-In, First-Out) – Aging is based on the sale of oldest inventory.
- LIFO (Last-In, First-Out): Presumes that the most recent inventory is sold first (not allowed under IFRS).
- Average Cost: Averages the cost of all units.

Financial Implications:

Inventory has impact on the balance sheet and income statement. Too much inventory sucks up cash and drives storage costs higher while too little can result in stockouts and lost sales. Inventory turnover ratio is an important performance measure:

Inventory Turnover = Cost of Goods Sold (Your annual cost of goods sold in the example above is $900,000) 2.

Average Inventory

This ratio is used to determine how well a company controls its inventory.

4.3.3 Trade Receivables (Debtors)

Trade receivables, accounts receivable or debtors are the amounts which customers owe to a company for goods or services that it has delivered but not yet been paid for. Receivables are

an important item on many businesses' balance sheets, for these organizations receivables may be among the largest current assets and liquidity.

Key Aspects

• Pledged at the amount anticipated to be received.

• Can be classified as:

o Gross Receivables: Cumulative customer balance before provisions.

o Net Receivables: Total receivable less allowance for bad debts.

Allowance for Doubtful Debts

Because no business knows whether all its customers will pay, companies predict the amount of debts they are likely not to collect in an Account titled Allowance for Doubtful Accounts. And this is in line with the prudence concept to make sure don't have them too high on the balance sheet.

Formula:

Net Trade Receivables = Gross Receivables – Allowance for Doubtful Debt

Example:

Gross Receivables = ₹1,00,000

Provision for Doubtful Debts = ₹5,000

Net Trade Receivables = 1,00,000 – 5,000 = ₹95,000

Analytical Perspective

Effective management of its trade receivables is necessary for strong cash flow and working capital control. Two common measures used are:

Receivables Turnover Ratio

Receivables Turnover = Net Credit Sales / Average Trade Receivables

Days Sales Outstanding (DSO)

DSO = (Average Trade Receivables ÷ Net Credit Sales) × 365 = 34.06 days

• High DSO would mean that collection is being delayed and may cause credit control issues.

• A super low DSO might mean tight credit terms; such can impede how much product you sell.

Example:

Net Credit Sales = ₹12,00,000

Average Trade Receivables = ₹2,00,000

Receivables Turnover = 12,00,000 ÷ 2,00,000 = 6.0 times

DSO = (2,00,000 ÷ 12,00,000) × 365 = 60.8 days

In other words, the company gets its receivables every 61 days or so.

4.3.4 Other Current Assets (e.g., Prepaid Expenses, Advances)

Other current assets refers to any other short-term items, which do not fit into a primary category such as cash or receivables and yet are still available to contribute to the company's short-term financial needs.

Common Types:

• Prepaid Expenses: Expenditure incurred for goods Services not yet received, such as insurance or rent. This is reported as an asset because it will be used to generate future economic benefits.

• Advances to Suppliers or Employees: These are the payments in advance for goods/services not received yet, or Employee related cost such as travel.

• Loans & Advances/Deposits repayable on Demand – Loans granted/made& deposits received that fall due for repayment within 1 year.

• Accrual Income: Receipts have not been received yet but the income has accrued such as interest or dividends.

Accounting Treatment:

These instruments are accounted for as current assets, since they will either be consumed or realised within the operating cycle. Pre-paid expenses, which are proportionally matched to the related period against income / expense for appropriate recognition.

"Activity: Analyzing Current Assets"

Select the balance sheet of any publicly listed company and examine the section on current assets. Identify and note down key components such as cash and cash equivalents, inventories, trade receivables, and other current assets. Using the available data, calculate the company's current ratio by dividing total current assets by current liabilities, and the quick ratio by subtracting inventories from current assets and then dividing by current liabilities. After performing these calculations, write a brief paragraph analyzing the company's short-

term liquidity position. Comment on whether the company appears capable of meeting its short-term obligations and managing its working capital effectively.

4.4 Non-Current Liabilities

Non current liabilities refer to the financial obligations of a company that are not due for payment within one financial year or the normal operating cycle of the business, whichever is longer. Such liabilities are a critical component of the capital structure of a company and are used to fund expansions, build new plants, purchase equipment, or carry out other long-term investments. Noncurrent liabilities are similar to current liabilities, except they indicate future outflows of resources and help evaluate a company's solvency and long-term financial strength. Examples of non-current liabilities are long-dated borrowings, provisions including deferred tax liabilities and future right-of-use operating lease obligations.

4.4.1 Long-Term Borrowings (Debentures, Bonds, Loans)

Long-term borrowings are loans and debt securities that are to be paid back after one year. Typically, these funds are applied to a capital purchase, infrastructure project or business expansion, but sometimes they may refinance the existing debt. They represent an important form of external finance.

Common Types:

• Debentures: Security usually long term, unsecured and dependent on the credit of the issuer. Debentures may be either convertible or non-convertible and generally pay a fixed rate of interest.

• Bonds: Usually backed by large corporations or governments. There are different formats to bonds (fixed rate, float, zero).

• Bank Term Loan/Financial Institutions: These are loans with an ideally fixed term, repayment schedule or schedule of amortization and interest rate. These can be either collateralized or uncollateralized.

Accounting Treatment:

Long Term Borrowings Long term borrowings are initially recognised at the fair value of consideration received, in case of premium or discount on issue. Interest costs are charged to the income statement using the effective interest rate. Principal payments due within one year are presented as current liabilities in current maturities of long-term debt.

Analytical Importance:

Long-term debt is critical for assessing the capital structure and leverage of a company, as well as its financial risk. Key ratios include:

Debt to Equity Ratio = Total Debt / Shareholders' Equity

Shareholders' Equity

Interest Coverage Ratio = EBIT

Interest Expense

A debt-to-equity ratio may be high, or there is financial risk with aggressive growth.

4.4.2 Long-Term Provisions

Provisions A provision is a liability of uncertain timing or amount, recognised when the group has a present obligation (legal or constructive) as a result of a past event and it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Long-term liabilities are obligations that are expected to be settled in more than one year.

Examples:

• Employee Benefit Provision: Comprising of gratuity, pension and encashment of l ong term leaves.

• Warranties: Expected future costs of satisfying warranty claims related to sales of products or services.

• Asset Retirement Obligations (AROs): Liabilities related to decommissioning or reclaiming assets at the end of their useful lives.

Accounting and Measurement:

Provisions are accounted for in accordance with accounting principles comparable to IAS 37 (Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Rühli Risks). The amount is determined based on the present value of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation, measured at its best estimate and discounted if the effect of discounting is material.

Where:

• r = Discount rate

• n = Years to go for settlement •.

Financial Relevance:

A long-term provision is a promise about the future that we need to know about to see what it will really cost the company. They don't involve the cash-like transactions, but they affect profitability and long-term planning.

4.4.3 Deferred Tax Liabilities

DTLs occur when there is a difference on a temporary basis between the book value of an asset or liability and its tax base, which will lead to increased taxable income in future.

Causes of Deferred Tax Liabilities:

• Depreciation Timing Differences: Firms frequently rely on accelerated depreciation for tax reporting, but straight-line deprecation for accounting purposes.

• Revenue Recognition Mismatch: Timing differences in income recognition for accounting and tax purposes.

• Asset Revaluation: where fair value has been assessed for accounting purposes, which is then not reflected in the tax computations.

Accounting Treatment:

DTLs are measured on the basis of future taxable amounts and enacted or substantively enacted tax rates. The principle relies on the matching idea, where tax consequences are matched with the recognition of associated income or expenses.

DTL = Deferred Tax Liability × (Tax Rate)

Analytical Significance:

Deferred tax liabilities are not current cash taxes, but they play a significant role in long-term tax planning, evaluating the quality of earnings, and in valuation models. A consistent rising trend in DTLs may be a red flag of aggressive tax planning, or timing differences that require attention.

Did You Know?

"Deferred tax liabilities arise not because a company owes more tax today, but because it will owe more tax in the future due to temporary differences in accounting and tax treatments—such as using different depreciation methods. For example, if a company uses accelerated depreciation for tax purposes but straight- line depreciation for accounting, it will initially report lower taxable income, creating a deferred tax liability that reverses over time."

4.4.4 Other Non-Current Obligations

Other long-term liabilities, which are also not due within one year and do not fit under the normal categories of borrowings, provisions or taxes. These duties differ depending on the sector and structure of the business.

Common Examples:

• Lease Liabilities: IFRS 16 and ASC 842 require long-term lease commitments to be accounted for as liabilities as well as right-to-use assets.

• Income Received In Advance (Non-Current): Awards received in advance for delivery of goods or services more than 12 months from the award start date.

• Contingent Liabilities (Not Recognized as Probable): Comprises legal claims or regulatory penalties whose resolution will occur in the long term.

• Customer Deposits and Retentions: Considered to be amounts held by the company repayment or settlement of which is anticipated beyond one year.

Financial Implications:

Other long-term obligations can have material impact on a company's free cash flow, covenant compliance, and long-term solvency. Accounting principles require that disclosure of such liabilities is carried out to promote transparency and support informed decisions.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

Which of the following most closely represents a vertical bond?

A.Asset and liabilities are side-to-side displayed.

B. Inventory is a list from top to bottom

C. Only non-current items are included

D. It is used for tax purposes only

Financial Analysis* The Vertical Format of the Balance Sheet What is a significant advantage of the vertical format for a balance sheet in financial analysis?

A. NULL Eliminates the use of ratios

B.Hides the financing structure from the view of users

C. Improves readability and facilitates comparison

D. Presents individual income and spending flows

Which one of the following is NOT a normal non-current asset?

A. Goodwill

B. Inventory

C. Patents

D. Property, Plant & Equipment

4) Trade receivables on balance sheet mean:

A. Loans given to suppliers

B. Cash in hand

C. Customers owed on credit sales

D. Profits not distributed as dividends

The following items would be classified as current liabilities except a?

A. Deferred tax liability

B. Provision for long-term employee benefits

C. Trade payables

D. Bonds payable after 5 years

4.6 Shareholders' Funds

Shareholders' funds (also known as owner's equity or net worth) is what remains when a company's liabilities are subtracted from its assets. It represents shareholders put equity in the company and cumulate profit gain working at full rate. These reserves are a significant measure of an organization's financial viability, as well as solvency and long-run survival. Shareholders funds anchored the capital structure of the company providing a buffer against financial vulnerability.

4.6.1 Share Capital (Equity & Preference)

Share capital is the amount of a company's shareholders' funds that it raises by issuing shares to an investor. It is the beginning capital along with surplus invested by shareholders and divided into two: equity share capital and preference share capital.

a) Equity Share Capital:

Owners of a company are the equity shareholders. They can vote and receive dividends based on company profits. But they're the last paid in a liquidation.

• Features:

o Variable dividend (not guaranteed)

o Ownership and control rights

o Higher risk, higher potential return

b) Preference Share Capital:

There is a preference right for the payment of interest and capital to the preference shareholders over equity holders in liquidation. They are not generally given voting rights.

• Features:

o Fixed dividend rate

o Dividends if declared and capital upon a return will also be made after any payment of dividends on equity.

o Can be redeemable or convertible

Accounting:

the share capital is stated at the amount of shares issued therefor. Anything received in excess of face value is taken to securities premium, a component of reserves.

Example:

If company issues 1,000 equity shares at a face value of ₹10 to the public for a premium of ₹5,

• Share Capital = ₹10,000

• Securities Premium = ₹5,000

4.6.2 Other Equity

In contemporary accounting and financial reporting, especially in the case of reporting based on IAS (Indian Accounting Standards) or IFRS, the erstwhile classification titled "Reserves and Surplus" has been replaced with a broader title known as "Other Equity". It lumps all of these equity-type balances together that aren't basic share capital, presenting a company's retained earnings, reserves and other comprehensive income (OCI) elements in a single classification. By grouping all ´such items under "Other Equity," financial statements provide a clearer picture of shareholders' funds and their movements over time.

Other Equity generally comprises retained earnings (previously called surplus), capital reserves, securities premium, revaluation reserve and other comprehensive income. Together, these factors represent the aggregated amount attributable to past profits (or losses), minus dividends, since the creation/incorporation of the company from basic share capital.

Key Components of Other Equity

Retained Earnings (Previously Surplus)

o Meaning: It is the collective balance amount of profit remaining after deducting dividends, taxes and transfer to specific reserves. It is profit company keeps for themselves to reinvest or building up their credit.

o Example: If the company has a net profit of ₹50 million and pays out only ₹10 million as dividends, then it would transfer remaining ₹40 million into retained earnings through the other equity.

Capital Reserves

o Explanation: Capital reserves are generated by non-operating income like asset revaluation, premium on issue of shares and profits made by selling fixed assets. These reserves are not available for dividend distribution and have long-term purposes, such as to strengthen the capital base.

o For instance: Excess of proceeds on the sale of a piece of land over its book value can be credited to capital reserves.

Securities Premium Account

o Explain: If, on issue of share, a company adds any premium to its face value then it is credited to “Security Premium Account”. This sum may be applied for purposes specified in company law such as allotment of fully paid bonus shares, or writing off of preliminary expenses.

o Example: Issue of shares at ₹120 that are ₹100 FV would create a securities premium of 20 per share.

Revaluation Reserve / Other comprehensive income (OCI)

o Description: Non share holder related reserving which arises from the revaluation of assets, translation differences on foreign operations and actuarial gains/losses under OCI; accumulated in Other Equity. These are not going directly through the P&L but affect shareholders’ funds.

o Example: Recognition of an upward revaluation of land and buildings ₹10m Gain to be credited to OCI under REVALUATION surplus 42.

Specific Reserves (if applicable)

o Type of reserves: Particular reserves, like dividend equalization reserve, debenture redemption reserve or contingency reserve can be also presented in Other Equity. Such designated cushion facilities add to the strength of a credit and as an indicator of conservative management.

Significance of Other Equity

• Comprehensive overview of equity: Other Equity groups together all non-share capital income and expenses, resulting in a holistic representation of the company's aggregate earnings, reserves and other comprehensive income.

• Stronger Financial Flexibility: Strong Other Equity provides a valuable buffer, allowing the firm more protection for unexpected losses and less reliance on reserve borrowings and bank lending.

• Transparency and Compliances: Ind AS / IFRS would enhance comparability and transparency with investors, regulators and creditors.

• Dividend Security: Retained earnings in Other Equity secure dividend payments and also mitigate volatility of operating earnings.

• Promotes Strategic Decisions: An insight into the nature of Other Equity helps management in strategizing mergers & acquisitions, capital reorganization and expansion plans.

Retained Earnings

The name of this section is "Retained Earnings" and strictly under the current accounting norms (Ind AS, IFRS) it comes as part of other equity. Retained earnings continue to be the centre piece, but are now grouped alongside additional equity elements like reserves, securities premium and other comprehensive income (OCI). This change mirrors the trend toward a less reductionist and more explicit representation of shareholders' funds.

The other component under OE is the retained earnings which are those net profits that the company has left after paying dividends and transferring to reserves. Along with other factors, this balance reflects the company's internal financial strength which will support future growth.

Elements of Retained Earnings in Other Equity

Accumulated Profits

The amounts are net income before distributions as dividends and reinvestments in the business. They consolidate the financial foundation and minimize reliance on external credit.

Example: A business has a profit of ₹50 million, pays ₹15 million as dividends and transfers ₹5 million to a reserve; remaining is retained earnings in Other Equity which is the continued value.

Reserves and Surpluses Combined

In the Other Equity category, retained earnings are joined by capital reserves (those created through non-operating income such as revaluation surplus or asset sales), securities premium and other comprehensive income balances.

Other Comprehensive Income (OCI)

It consists of cumulative profits and losses, and the effect on transactions denominated in foreign currency which have been booked in equity. Taken together with the other items, they reveal the total changes in equity apart from those disclosed in the profit and loss account.

Recycling of Retained Earnings in Other Equity

• Commercial Growth: Retained profits mean companies are able to internally fund new initiatives, increasing capacity and acquiring other firms.

• Research and development: Cumulative funds generate income that is used for innovations (technological improvements), long-term projects or other investments that don't require external funding in the short term.

• Debt Reduction: Strength Marine Equity reduces the leverage ratios, hence focusing on debt reduction.

• Asset Acquisition: A retained profit can be utilised to acquire or improve long-term assets like plant, machinery, technology etc.

Analytical Perspective

• Financial Health: Steady accumulation of retained earnings in Other Equity reflects a firm's high profitability, disciplined financial practices and capacity to self-finance.

• Investor sentiment: Strong retained earnings provide support to steady dividend payments, and also mitigate risk in downturns.

• Balanced Policy Desired: Although earnings retention enhances equity, over-accumulation without improvement in return on equity might be worrisome for investors looking for taxable income from dividends.

• Holistic Perspective: Retained earnings is now also viewed as part of Other Equity in order to gain a comprehensive view of shareholder funds' impact on leverage, solvency and growth potential.

4.6.3 Importance of Shareholders' Funds in Financial Stability

The role that shareholders' funds have in a company's sound financial footing and business strength is very significant. They have many strategic and financial uses:

a) Capital Cushion:

If you are trying to build an Uber that connect willing riders and drivers – it should have a nice cushion. It's in downturns or volatile markets that companies with substantial shareholders' funds are able to survive a hit and not risk going out of business.

b) Creditworthiness:

Lenders examine shareholders' funds as a measure of the solvency and gearing position of an organisation. The stronger the equity base, more will be the borrowing capacity and lesser would be cost of capital.

c) Financial Ratios:

Shareholders' equity is also important when looking at a company's financial health with ratios such as:

• Debt-to-Equity Ratio = Total Debts / Shareholders' Equity

• Return on Equity (ROE) = Net Profit / Shareholder Funds

We feel that the debt-to-equity ratio should be maintained in a healthy range of 3x.

d) Investor Confidence:

Steady increase in shareholders' funds is a sign for investors to be comfortable with the performance of and governance in the firm. It also endorses reliable dividend policies and indicates sustainable business operations.

e) Internal Financing:

Shareholders funds Companies can finance projects out of shareholders' funds, avoiding the need to borrow and maintain financial independence.

Did You Know?

"Shareholders' funds not only represent the ownership interest in a company but also serve as a financial cushion during times of economic uncertainty. A strong base of shareholders' equity—comprising share capital, reserves, and retained earnings—can enhance a company's creditworthiness, reduce dependence on external debt, and support long-term growth without increasing financial risk."

4.7 Analytical Use of VBS

A columnar balance sheet arranges asset, liability and shareholders' equity items vertically, in order from the top of the page to the bottom. This reduced format increases readability and makes it easy for financial analysts and stakeholders to pull valuable insights. Beyond structural choice And vertical is not just any format: It forms an important part of the review and analysis process when you are analyzing liquidity, solvency and capital structure for a company, helping to highlight financial strengths and weaknesses. But, as with any reporting mechanism, it also has some limitations that need to be noted.

4.7.1 Understanding Liquidity and Solvency

The vertical presentation of the balance sheet is often helpful to evaluate a company's liquidity, or its ability to pay short-term debt. III LIQUIDITY ANALYSIS This analysis studies the relation between current assets and current liabilities, often using ratios such as:

- Current Ratio = Current Assets / Current Liabilities Calculate the current ratio and provide an analysis of its results.
- Quick Ratio = (Current Assets – Inventory) / Current Liabilities

When the present assets and liabilities are presented in descending order of maturity or liquidity, the vertical form presents a clear and concise picture of the company's immediate obligations compared to its liquid resources.

Along with liquidity, the vertical approach also aids in assessing solvency, which is a company's ability to satisfy long-term obligations. Some key solvency measurements, such as Debt-to-Equity Ratio and Interest Coverage Ratio can even be calculated directly using the well-organised total liabilities and shareholders' funds from the balance sheet.

Debt-to-Equity Ratio = Total Liabilities

Shareholders' Funds

This provides stakeholders with an insight in the level of financial leverage and over time, the riskiness of the company.

4.7.2 Evaluating Capital Structure

Vertical format of the balance sheet is very useful in evaluating the solvency position of a company. Capital structure is the combination of debt and equity used to finance a company's operations and growth.

The format allows users to:

• Make a clear demarcation of short-term and long-term liabilities

• Evaluate the ratio of equity to debt in financing

• Assess trends in accumulation of capital or debt over time

A balanced, capital structure (which is often made evident by vertical analysis) fosters stability and prevents the cost of capital from being too high. It also lets readers determine the equity and long-term debt ratios, thus narrowing down financial risk statistics.

4.7.3 Limitations of Vertical Balance Sheet

However, the vertical position of company's assets statement has its own restrictions:

• Comparative Context: If shown alone, does not display how it compares to past periods, thus trend analysis is difficult if measuring the indicator without historical data.

• No Functional Classification: Financial order, rather than functional grouping is the focus of the vertically oriented presentation so applications for internal analysis are limited.

• Static Page: Being a Balance Sheet, it depends upon the situation at 1 particular date and may not include seasonal or transitions that are ongoing.

• Restricted Cash Flow Knowledge: Instead of offering greater details, the balance sheet is used for comparison purposes only and as a result, does not outline cash coming in and going out.

That being said, although the vertical balance sheet is a very useful financial analysis tool, it must be used in conjunction with horizontal analysis and both the income statement and cash flow statements to get a complete picture of company's economic health.

4.8 Summary

- Balance sheet is vertical in form and depicts accounting information top to bottom for the parts of asset, liability 8& owners' equity. It is more readable, accessorises ratio analysis and converges with international practice.
- The use of the vertical format makes a financial analysis easy in listing items according to their liquidity or permanence for comparison and trend readings.
- Vertical and horizontal formats are mainly different in their arrangement: the first is columnar and modern, while the second is side-by-side and traditional.
- In financial analysis, vertical presentation assumes vital significance and is used especially for working out liquidity ratios (current ratio) or solvency ratios (debt-equity ratio).

- Non-current Assets comprises of physical assets (PPE), intangibles for example goodwill and patents, and long-term investments. These contribute to a durable operation and to future benefits.
- TANGIBLE ASSETS also called fixed or capital assets, circumstances should be distinguished between those that are physical properties (see property) – such as businesses' land, buildings machinery – and other long-tern parts of the operations completely skilled PPE is shown in the accounts as fixtures and fittings.
- intangible assets are not physical in nature but they value.
- Long Term investments are those investments in Equity shares, bonds, real assets (For more than 1 Year).These provide strategic benefits to the companies or financial benefits.
- Short-term assets are current assets that a business holds, such as cash, items held in inventory and accounts receivable that will allow it to have liquidity. They are utilized or converted to cash in one operation cycle.
- Effective management of current assets is crucial for operational liquidity and it involves the control of prepaid expenses and advances.
- Other long-term Liabilities refer to the liabilities which are not due for payment within a year, they could include Long-term borrowings; Provisions and Deferred Tax Liability Indicating the long term capital structure policy of the company.
- Short term obligations such as trade payables, short-term borrowings, accrued expenses and provisions are part of current liabilities which is necessary for management of working capital.
- Shareholders funds include share capital, reserves and retained earnings which represent the owners' interest in the business and help to give financial backing as well as risk cushioning.
- The analytical application of the vertical balance sheet The analysis of liquidity, solvency and capital structure. However it is challenged by its static form and lack of comparative historical data.

4.9 Key Terms

1. Vertical Balance Sheet: A financial statement which shows assets, liabilities and equity in a top-to-bottom order.
2. Fixed Assets: Long-term physical assets from which the concern derives its income, e.g.: land, buildings and machinery.
3. Intangible Assets: Nonphysical items that offer future economic advantages, such as goodwill, patents and trademarks.
4. Trade Debtors: Money that is owed to a company as a result of the goods or services it sold on credit.
5. Deferred Tax Liability: The tax liability to be paid in the future because of temporary differences between book and taxable income.

6. No. of Shares = 1,00,000 Share Capital in India The share capital of a company is the total amount raised by the issue of shares to shareholders It also represents the face value/unit value per share.
7. I'll settle for retained Earnings – Profits that have not been distributed in dividends, but rather reinvested back into the business in order to foster its growth.
8. Liquidity: The ability of a company to cover its short-term obligations with its current assets.

4.10 Descriptive Questions

1. How does a vertical balance sheet differ from a horizontal balance sheet, both in presentation and analysis?
2. "Explain the differences between amortization and recognition of tangible and intangible non-current assets.
3. Why is inventory management so important for controlling current assets?
4. What are the ratios extractable from a vertical balance sheet?
5. Explain how long-term borrowings differ from short-term borrowings in financial planning.
6. How do you think about retained earnings in terms of the balance sheet and financial stability?
7. Describe the implications of deferred tax liability for future tax planning.
8. Why is the vertical balance sheet useful for capital structure?

4.11 References

1. IFRS Foundation (2021) – International standards for vertical financial reporting and classification of assets and liabilities.

2. Kieso, Weygandt & Warfield (2020) – Intermediate Accounting, coverage of balance sheet structure and asset classification.

3. Horngren et al. (2019) – Financial Accounting, for principles of current and non-current liabilities.

4. Ross, Westerfield & Jordan (2021) – Corporate Finance, for insights into capital structure and shareholder funds.

5. Accounting Standards Board (ASB India) – Guidelines on depreciation, provisions, and reserves.

6. ICAI Study Material (2022) – CA curriculum resource covering vertical balance sheet formats and financial analysis techniques.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. B. Items are listed in a top-to-bottom sequence
2. C. Improves readability and facilitates comparison
3. B. Inventory
4. C. Amounts owed by customers for credit sales
5. C. Trade payables

4.12 Case Study

Enhancement of Financial Perspective via Vertical Balance Sheet - A Case of Alpha Engineering Pvt. Ltd.

Introduction

The value of accurate financial statements cannot be overstated in a high-stakes manufacturing industry. Alpha Engineering Pvt. Ltd., a medium-sized company in the business of industrial machinery, there were concerns that their financial condition was deteriorating even though sales remained constant. The company was also stuck with antiquated horizontal reporting formats that made it difficult to visualize internal financial dynamics. In the process of moving to a vertical balance sheet, Alpha was looking for better insight into how it managed its assets, liabilities and shareholders' equity as well as an improved strategic analysis and stronger financial stability.

Background

Alpha Engineering was formed in 2010 by reps from each region and has grown incrementally via national and regional contracts. But the company has been under liquidity pressure and increasing short-term borrowings for over two years, however. Investors and lenders expressed doubts about the company's capital structure and operating efficiency. Management relied on traditional horizonal balance sheet, which while valuable to compare from period to period did not give a sense of the financial makeup at any point in time.

Aware that reporting and analysis could be improved, the finance department also incorporated the vertical balance sheet. Each balance was reported as a percentage of total assets or total liabilities and equity. The focus change made hidden inefficiencies in handling of the money more visible.

Issue 1: Too Much Exposure to Non-Current Assets

A vertical analysis showed 68% of Alpha's assets were non-current, mainly comprised of old equipment and land being under-used. These resources were low yielding and dropping in value.

Solution:

Management decided to refocus the asset base by divesting non-operating real estate and replacing older equipment on lease rather than capital so as to reduce investments tied up in use and increase capital turnover.

Problem 2: Lack of Liquidity on Account of High Receivables

Piraeus Securities break down In the last page, Piraeus Securities compile a full breakdown in its Notes Receivables (linked to Trade Receivables, which accounted for 32% of current assets), motivation by slow customer collections. This lack of balance was a drain on cash flow, and the company frequently used short term loans to cover the shortfall. Solution:

The finance department had tightened the credit control procedures and switched to an automated invoice solution. A specialized thermal management & field promotion team to monitor time collections and shorten the receivable cycle.

Problem 3: Weak Retained Earnings

The deployment analysis revealed an over-dependence on foreign debts. There was not enough in the way of retained earnings to finance expansion and the level of shareholder funds was very small compared to total liabilities.

Solution:

Alpha chose to hold on to more of the profits, pay less in dividends for some time, and use profit income instead only to build up its equity reserves. Over time, and with its successful implementation of this plan, the company enhanced its debt to equity ratios and continued to secure favourable borrowing rates.

Reflective Questions

• How did the "vertical" balance sheet help Alpha Engineering expose waste in its operations?

• How have current and noncurrent assets been instrumental in analyzing liquidity?

•How companies can strike a balance between paying out dividends and retaining earnings to help support growth.

Conclusion

The move to a vertical balance sheet structure allowed Alpha Engineering to identify areas where the firm was weak in asset utilization, receivables management, and capital structure. With financial reporting in lockstep with strategic planning, the company improved internal controls and long-term financial well-being. The case demonstrates that structural

presentation of financial data can influence informed decision making and long-term sustainability.

FSA Unit 5 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377536

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:56 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 5 V3.docx

File Size

44.6 KB

23 Pages

6,642 Words

41,735 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 5: Users of Financial Statements

Learning Objectives

1. Identify and differentiate between internal and external users of financial statements, explaining their distinct information needs and objectives.

2. Analyze the importance of financial statements for various stakeholders, illustrating how financial data supports decision-making processes.

3. Evaluate how external users—such as lenders, analysts, suppliers, and tax authorities—interpret financial information to assess creditworthiness, performance, and compliance.

4. Interpret the specific uses of financial statements by internal users, including management, employees, and shareholders, for strategic planning and performance evaluation.

5. Assess how different stakeholders may interpret the same financial information in contrasting ways, and explain the implications of these differences for financial communication.

6. Demonstrate an understanding of the challenges in balancing the diverse needs of multiple financial statement users, and propose strategies for transparent and effective reporting.

Content

5.0 Introductory Caselet

5.1 Introduction to Users of Financial Statements

5.2 External Users

5.3 Internal Users

5.4 Analytical Importance

5.5 Summary

5.6 Key Terms

5.7 Descriptive Questions

5.8 References

5.9 Case Study

5.0 Introductory Caselet

"The Financial Mirror"

Nexora Tech Ltd., a company in Singapore that is of medium size, just published their annual accounts. While sales were up significantly, long-term debt also rose quite a bit. The word broke fast among the parties.

A credit officer at a major bank Rajiv, which granted Nexora a new credit line had studied the statements to check on how much loan the company can repay. At the same time, Meera, a financial analyst, looked at that report to predict the company's market value and give advice to her clients. Nexora's suppliers, alarmed by payment delays, checked liquidity ratios to determine whether they should extend further trade credit. Meanwhile, the HR department was able to analyse profit trends so that they could justify human resources bonuses on profit levels and the CEO utilised information for strategic regional expansion plans. The company's shareholders, meanwhile, evaluated a firm's good financials and dividend-paying potential in deciding whether to keep their investments.

Even though all were given access to the identical financial reports, each individual used the data differently based on their biases and decision making needs.

The case illustrates that financial information is not merely numbers, but rather a strategic instrument used to serve its multiple (and sometimes competing) users.

Critical Thinking Question:

Question: How can a company like Nexora satisfy the needs of its various stakeholders for useful financial statement information while at the same time maintaining transparency and not giving away too much about what it is trying to do strategically?

5.1 Introduction to Users of Financial Statements

Financial statements are a cornerstone of the business landscape. They present on a fixed date, and in an orderly manner, a company's financial position, and its cash flows and the results of operations. These records serve as vital components not only of legal and regulatory obligation, but also in supporting the ability to help facilitate important decision making by a broad spectrum of stakeholders. With the development of a world-wide economy, increasingly more complicated integrated economic activities on global scale have made financial reports be more important than ever. Their function is not only historical and archival, they are also living instruments for forecasting, planning, investment and governance.

It is necessary to know the users of financial statement since such users are utilizing different parts of these statements according their purpose and interest. For example, creditor would deal with liquidity ratios or solvency while shareholders are more concern on profitability and return on equity. Organization The role of the finance function in organizations Stakeholders, financial reporting and accounting information Users of accounting information This section explains the relevance of accounting information to stakeholders in an organization and then classifies users as either internal or external before considering how the use of finance data influences decision making.

5.1.1 Importance of Financial Statements for Stakeholders

The value of financial statements is found in the usefulness to supply information about a business' operations, which is both comprehensive and reliable or comparable. These are often in the form of a Statement of Financial Position (Balance Sheet), a Statement of Profit or Loss (Income Statement), a Statement of Changes in Equity, a Cash Flow statement and statements from key accounting policies / estimates which require disclosure. Every component serves a defined purpose to communicate particular fiscal details.

A. Enhancing Transparency and Accountability

Transparency is one of the basic concept throughout financial reporting. Financial reports reveal important information by which stakeholders can evaluate an entity\'s financial condition and performance. For public companies, this transparency is essential to investor confidence and capital market efficiency. This principle is backed up by regulatory standards established by the FASB and IASB like GAAP and IFRS, which allow for companies in different companies to be compared across countries.

B. Supporting Economic and Strategic Decisions

Shareholders, lenders, suppliers, customers, employees and government use financial statements to make economic decisions. For example, an investor might utilize the EPS and dividend payout ratios to assess how profitable or much of a return is possible in relation to

his investment. The leverage and interest coverage ratios of the company are evaluated by creditors to reflect default risk. These judgments are based on the empirical evidence contained in financial reports.

C. Legal and Contractual Obligations

Businesses are bound by law to review and release financial statements regularly, as prescribed by laws in their particular country. Public companies, for instance, are usually mandated to publish quarterly and annual financial reports. In addition, financal data is sometimes buried in contracts terms, including debt covenants, lease agreernents and executive compensation. Violations of performance metrics written in contracts could result in penalties, re-negotiation or law suits.

D. Facilitating Corporate Governance and Stewardship

Financial statements are the key source for shareholders and board members to evaluate management stewardship. Published variances, comparing planned performance with actual operations, enable stakeholders to see where inefficiencies may be arising or mismanagement or financial trouble occurring. This becomes more crucial in a market riddled with corporate and financial frauds. Therefore, sound financial reporting underlies the corporate governance process.

5.1.2 Classification of Users: Internal vs External

In order to appreciate the purpose for which financial data is put, its users must be identified. Generally, users of financial statements can be divided into internal and external based on their relationship with the entity and their interest in the information particularly.

A. Internal Users

Internal users are parties inside of the company who use accounting data to assist in their decision making, for example control activities and strategy formulation. Their privileges of information are, in general terms, wider and deeper than those available to external users.

• Management: With financial information, upper management and departmental managers budget for future spending, predict upcoming trends, and determine performance assessments. For example, product pricing decisions are supported by cost analysis from income statements and liquidity management is aided by cash flow statements.

• Employees: Staff can also use financial statements to determine job security, the prospect of receiving bonuses and wage negotiations. Unions specifically would look at profitability and cash reserves in collective bargaining contracts.

• Internal Auditors – responsible for and providing a level of assurance onthe effectiveness of internal controls and compliance with rules and regulations...internal auditors rely on financial data to identify errors, fraud, or operational inefficiencies.

B. External Users

External users are parties that are not controlling the organization but have interest in the bank's information such as investors, creditors and others. Unlike inside users, however, they typically find these reports in financial statements.

• Investors and Shareholders –Focusing on profitability, risk and growth investors explore financial indicators such as return on equity (ROE), Price-to-earnings ratios or earnings per share (EPS). They are hoping to determine whether or not they should buy, hold, or sell their investment.

• Creditors and Creditors: Banks and lenders look at liquidity ratios such as the (current/QuiCk) ratio, debt-to-equity to determine whether a company can pay back its loans.

• Suppliers — Suppliers look at a firm's financial status before offering trade credit. They care about short-term solvency and payment history.

• Customers: In the case of B2B, clients possibly perform a financial screening of their provider to gauge long-term service and contract dependability.

• Regulators: Tax authorities, securities commissions and industry regulators need access to financial statements for compliance and oversight. Those are the ones who assess tax liability, adherence to financial laws and comportment as members of the corporate world.

• Public and Community Groups: Analysts, researchers, NGOs and other academics can use financial statements to estimate the social and environmental effect of corporate operations.

This is not a strict classification however, as in some cases staff for be both internal and external depending on their duties. For instance, a director could be a shareholder as well as an insider.

Did You Know?

"Users of financial statements are not just investors and accountants. They're actually divided into two main categories: internal users, like managers and employees who rely on detailed data for planning and control, and external users, such as creditors, regulators, suppliers, and customers, who use summarized financial reports to assess performance and risk. Each group interprets the same statements differently—depending on their role and decisions at stake."

5.1.3 Decision-Making Based on Financial Information

There are various decision that can be made by reference to financial statement and not only information is provided in the statements. Ratio analysis, trend analysis, comparative analysis and models for forecasting are among the different techniques by which information embodies in these statements is converted into useful knowledge.

A. Investment Decisions

Investors use statements to help decide when and how much investment they should buy, sell or hold. Key performance indicators that move the needle when deciding on such are:

• Profit ratios, consisting of indicators like net profit margin, return on assets (ROA), and return on equity (ROE).

• Growth Metrics such as Revenue growth rate and CAGR.

• Market valuation multiples such as Earnings per Share (EPS), Dividend Yield and Price-to Book Value.

These measures assist investors in determining the historic pattern of a company's growth, and further allow insight into the expected earnings capacity and relative riskiness of the firm.

B. Credit and Lending Decisions

Creditors are interested in determining creditworthiness based on financial information. They are particularly interested in:

• Short-term solvency ratios (such as current ratio and quick ratio) to assess the firm's ability to pay short-term obligations.

• Leverage ratios such as debt-to-equity and interest coverage ratio to analyze the long-term financial condition of the borrower.

• Cash flow statements to assess whether the company spins off enough operating cash to meet interest and principal payments.

In a lot of cases, these ratios are the basis for financial loan covenant.

C. Strategic and Operational Decisions

Strategic and operational control is based on financial information that mangament uses. This decisions in this respect could be:

• Capital budgeting- Deciding the investment project as with NPV (Net present value), IRR (Internal rate of return), Payback period, etc. these use forecasted financial statement to make a decision on whether to proceed with the project or not.

• Costs and profitability: Comparing budget variances, overhead allocation, and unit costs in order to tighten operations.

• Pricing and product line decisions: Using marginal costing/ contribution analysis and breakeven from income statements to make pricing and new product mix decisions.

D. Regulatory and Tax Planning Decisions

Tax authorities and regulators, rely on financial statements to verify compliance with laws. Decisions in this domain include:

• Tax valuations that are based on amounts contained in financial statements.

• Policing compliance with accounting and disclosure standards, in particular for public companies and regulated businesses.

• Other punitive or corrective actions for financial misreporting and failures to comply.

Corporations, in addition to tax planning opportunities based on their financial statements (such as managing deferred tax assets and liabilities and their distribution among various jurisdictions), also benefit from the possibility to optimize taxable income by applying divergent legal opinions.

E. Mergers, Acquisitions, and Partnerships

In the context of corporate reorganizations and M&A contracts, financial statements are used as key due diligence documents. Analysts and decision-makers assess:

•The assessment of assets and liabilities.

• Synergies can be achieved through horizontal or vertical merger.

• Nature of risk factors or contingent liabilities mentioned in the notes to financial statements.

For strategic partnerships, joint ventures or acquisitions, financial figures are essential for valuation and negotiation purposes.

F. Risk Management

Financial statement analysis is also the basis for some risk management decisions. Firms analyze financial metrics to:

• Spot operational and financial risks.

• Check liquidity risk, market exposure and leverage KRIs.

• Develop hedging strategies and build reserves to minimize potential losses.

5.2 External Users

External users are those who are not involved in the operation of business, but they need to rely on financial statements and other disclosures of an enterprise to enable them make decisions or judgments concerning the entity. Unlike managers who are typically more informed as internal users and can access detailed and up-to-date information, they rely on annual reports, audited financials, disclosures and SEC filings to inform their investment decision.

Now these users use financial information for different reasons i.e to evaluate risk, calculate performance, make sure they're complying with any laws and also can we do business with them. Those judgments of outside users, like whether to grant credit or invest money, can have an enormous effect on the company's life and death. Knowing how the external user types respond to and use financial statements is essential in order to understand the broader context for the purposes of which financial reports are used within economic systems.

5.2.1 Lenders – Assessing Creditworthiness and Repayment Capacity

The most important group of external users who are also creditors like commercial banks, financial institutions and bondholders. They primary consideration is, can a borrower repay the loan – principal AND interest – within agreed time frames. It is financial statements that provide the factual base for assessing such credit risk.

A. Financial Information Lender Review of School Financial Information1

• Liquidity Ratios: Financial ratios like current and quick ratio allude to a company's capability in meeting its short-term liabilities with liquid assets.

• Solvency and Leverage Ratios: The debt-equity ratio and interest coverage ratio are used by creditors to measure the long-term viability of a company's debt structure.

• Statement of Cash Flows: Lenders review the statement of cash flows to determine if the business generates enough cash from operations to service its debt.

• Financial History: Years of historical financial information enable us to identify cash flow and revenue trends, spending patterns, franchise longevity as being indicators of operators' long-term performance.

B. Application in Lending Decisions

This financial information is employed by the lenders in order to:

• Review loan applications to assess the credit worthiness of applicants.

• Charge interest rates and set loan terms according to an evaluation of credit risk.

Review of financials statements to track the continued creditworthiness after disbursement

Banks may also include loan covenants by certain financial metrics, such as profitability or leverage, that companies must maintain. Failure to comply with these covenants can result in penalties, re-pricing or even loan defaults.

5.2.2 Analysts – Evaluating Financial Health and Market Value

Analysis reading are important in capital markets, because they convey financial information to investors and can influence prices and the allocation of resources. These experts, also known as equity research analysts, investment analysts, and portfolio managers, assess the financial performance of companies and securities to identify fair value.

A. Tools and Techniques of an Analyst

• Ratio Analysis: Analysts compare the profitability ratios (Return on Assets, Return on Equity), efficiency ratios (Asset Turnover) and valuation ratios (Price to Earnings ratio) to measure performance.

• Trends: Patterns in revenues, curves of costs and earnings growth are seen better with time series analysis.

• Benchmarking: Industry based competitive analysis, analysts compare the company's financials to its peers or industry benchmarked and relative performance is evaluated.

• Discounted Cash Flow (DCF) Models: A model that estimates the current value of expected future cash flows, an important tool of stock analysis.

B. Outcomes of Analyst Evaluations

• Recommendations: Analysts give REKR a mean recommendation of N/A.

• Company Valuation: The financial analysis is also crucial for IPOs, Mergers & Acquisitions and raising finances.

• Investor Confidence: By providing independent research, analysts assist the retail and institutional investors to take better investment decisions without worrying about risk factors.

The quality of financial reporting is thereby key to preserve market credibility; analysts rely heavily on the reliability and correctness of financial statements.

5.2.3 Rating Agencies – Assigning Credit Ratings

Credit rating agencies (CRAs) are institution, which specialise in evaluating the creditworthiness of an entity and its financial instruments. These firms provide independent assessments that assist investors in assessing the risk of default for an individual bond, issuer—or even a country.

A. Data on Finances as a Criteria for Credit Scoring

• Balance Sheet and Capital: Agents consider the capital structure, asset quality and leverage ratios.

• Profit and cash: These are the factors that detect how much a borrower can earn to repays all of its interest or amounts.

• Stability of Earnings: Firms earning more steadily are considered to be better because the risk of default is less.

• Macroeconomic Environment: Overall economic conditions, industry cycles and geopolitical risks are also factored in.

B. Impact of Credit Ratings

• Cost of Capital: Higher credit ratings generally mean lower borrowing costs, as they indicate lower risk to investors.

• Investor Access: Institutional investors may not invest in securities unless the offer and sale of securities are registered; or the securities are exempt from registration.

• Market credibility: Ratings affect the trust of your suppliers, customers and any future business relationship.

It should be noted that CRAs apply quantitative, as well as qualitative information in their criteria to evaluate counterparties and financial statements are a key input in the rating process. In the event of inconsistencies or red flags in financial statements, downgrades may result, impacting the lender's financial flexibility.

5.2.4 Suppliers – Assessing Payment Ability and Trade Terms

Suppliers are nonowners who sell goods or services to a business, frequently on open account. Suppliers vet the financial soundness of the purchasing company before offering such terms in order to ensure they are not paid late or indeed never.

A. Key Information Considered by Suppliers

• Liquidity Ratios: The current ratio and quick ratio show if the company has sufficient current assets to meet it liabilities, including accounts payable.

• Accounts Payable Turnover: Shows how fast the company pays its suppliers which is a historical record of payment pattern.

• Statement of Cash Flows: A strong operating cash flow position solaces suppliers as to the company's ability to pay short term debt.

B. Implications for Trade Credit

Financial assessment determines, among other things, that the suppliers:

• Limit of Credit: The maximum value of goods and/or services that can be supplied for on credit.

• Payment Terms: The number of days or conditions for which payment is due, also known as Net 30 terms / Net 60 terms.

• Promotional Policies: Cash discounts can be offered to creditworthy customers who are in desperate need of cash, thereby improving the seller's 147Copyright © 2006 JAI Press debit situation.

Whether a vendor will talk to, or continue to work with, a company frequently relies on trust in the model company's ability to pay and financial discipline.

5.2.5 Tax Department – Ensuring Accurate Tax Reporting and Compliance

Tax authorities":[5] Like the IRS in the U.S., HMRC in the UK use financial statements as a basis for assessment of tax. Their main aim is to ascertain the companies are observing tax laws and paying taxes as required.

A. How Financial Statements Help the Tax Man

• Revenue and Expense Validation: Tax departments are able to verify taxable income reported and assess validity of deductions and credits using income statements.

• Depreciation and Amortization Schedules: Tax regulations can deviate from accounting standards, so financial statements (and their accompanying footnotes) help clarify how assets are applied.

• Deferred Tax Liabilities and Assets: These are reviewed to confirm that timing differences are properly measured and reconciled with tax returns.

• Transfer Pricing and Intercompany Transactions –For Multinationals, commentators are watching the intra-group prices of products or services this year due to how they impact taxable income in multiple jurisdictions.

B. Compliance and Enforcement

How Tax Departments Use Financial Statements:

• Review for possible underreporting or misstatement.

• Discover tax avoidance or abusive tax shelter schemes.

• Cross-reference with VAT returns, payroll tax and custom duties.

Failure to comply can lead to hefty fines, lawsuits and damage to reputation. Companies therefore spend substantial amounts of money ensuring their financial reporting and tax planning are such that they meet these externally imposed demands.

"Activity: Identifying External Users and Their Information Needs"

Review the annual financial report of a publicly listed company (e.g., Apple, Tata Motors, or Nestlé). Identify at least three different external users discussed in Section 5.2 (e.g., lenders, analysts, suppliers) and describe what specific financial information each user would focus on. For each user, explain in 1–2 sentences how that information supports their decision-making. Present your findings in a short table or bullet points. This activity encourages students to apply theoretical knowledge to real-world financial reporting and understand the varied interests of external stakeholders.

5.3 Internal Users

Comparatively external users of a company's financials make decisions about the business from outside of the company, but internal users work within the same organization and so have better access to more detailed and up-to-date information. They don't just watch past performance, but provide input to how the organization should be doing business now and in the future. Financial information is intended for internal use only to support operational control, strategic planning, assessment of performance and risk management.

Internal users are workers and management living in a companies that use the information to help manage their organisations. Each of these constituencies understands and uses financial information in the context of their respective interests and functions.

5.3.1 Employees – Understanding Stability, Wages, and Benefits

Employees, who do not generally affect the strategy or financing at company level and are largely subservient users. They are very directly influenced by the financial well-being and operating effectiveness of the organization and use financial data — whether this is communicated to them 'direct', or filtered through their union representative — as a measure of their job care security, pay prospects and career future.

A. Financial Information Relevant to Employees

• Profitability Metrics: Ratios to measure if the company is profitable or not and by how much, such as Net Profit Margins, EBIT (Earning Before Interest and Tax), Gross Margin.

• Liquidity and solvency: The available funds, the brewery's current ratio [1], as well as its level of debt all reflect on a company's capacity to meet short- and long-term financial obligations, consequently, also impact employee job security.

• Positive Cash Flows: Positive cash flows from operating activities give employees the much-needed assurance that a firm has money to pay them and invest in future operations.

• Cost and Headcount Disclosures Financial statements also provide input cost data, staff effectiveness, and average pay.

B. Application in Workforce Concerns

Stability: There's noting that takes priority over job security; during uncertain economic times, these indices are closely monitored by employees. If there are losses or revenues are dropping, it may appear that layoffs, pay freezes or retooling is imminent.

Collective Bargaining: In unionized companies, employees or their representatives use financial reports in wage-benefit and working conditions negotiations. A company enjoying great profits might face even greater pressure to spread some of the wealth with its workers.

Bonuses and Incentives: Employee bonuses may be based on profit measures or performance goals based on financial statements. These tie compensation directly to the firm's financial performance.

Career Growth and Morale: The state of the company's finances will determine if they invest in training, education, or internal movement of staff. You stand more of a chance with a growing company that has increasing profits.

In today's corporations, in particular those who pay based on performance or the ESOP companies, employees are becoming more financially savvy and aware of corporate metrics.

5.3.2 Management – Strategic Planning and Operational Decisions

Financial information is mainly a tool for internal reporting, and it is top management, executive officers, department managers and operation managers who are the principle internal users of financial information. They can see detailed financial results, inside reports that are not made public to outside stakeholders and so they can decide on how resources should be allocated, what strategy should look like as well as performance management.

A. Traits of Financial Information Utilized by Management

• Budgets and Forecast: Such estimates, used for planning operations and establishing performance goals.

• Segment Reporting: Business unit, regional or product line segmentation of internal data offers richer perspectives about profitability at a lower level.

• Variance Analysis: This provides the comparison of actual performance to budgets, in order to pinpoint where corrective action is needed.

• Cost Accounting Reports – Internal reports that include topics such as product costing, overhead allocation and breakeven analysis, which are necessary for pricing and production decisions.

B. Key Decisions Driven by Financial Data

Strategic Planning: Long-term decisions such as the new markets you want to serve, what products you would like to bring into market, which companies should be acquired are based upon financial forecasting, capital budgeting analysis and investment appraisal. For these decisions, the net present value (NPV) and internal rate of return (IRR) are calculated on the basis of financial statements.

Operational Efficiencies: Cost & productivity data is utilized by management to benchmark efficiency points in departments or processes. The objective is to minimize waste, manage costs, and increase return on assets (ROA).

Resource Management: Whether purchasing new equipment, building a facility or hiring employees, you'd like to make evidence-based decisions about which projects will have the greatest return on investment given limited resources.

Monitoring Performance: Financial KPIs are used to evaluate profit and cost centres. Accounting-based dashboards and scorecards keep managers honest.

Risk Management: Financial statements assist management in identifying risk regarding liquidity, debt servicing, foreign exchange and market volatility. In many cases, contingency planning will be formulated with the aid of scenario modelling based on historical and projected financial information.

The financial decision making of the management is continuous, information-based and can be cross-functional. In today's business world, this process is increasingly becoming a part of real-time information and enterprise resources planning (ERP) systems that provide financial and non-financial indicators either.

5.3.3 Owners/Shareholders – Assessing Returns and Growth

Although they can be seen as external users in the case of public companies, owners and shareholders are also viewed as internal users - such as in a family business or closely held corporation. With shareholders invested directly in a company's

performance and utilizing financial data to track returns, provide direction on governance decisions, and assess growth opportunities.

A. Key Numbers that Owners and Shareholders Should Know

• Earnings Per Share (EPS): A company's profit divided by the number of outstanding shares of common stock, used to assess a firm's stock value.

• Dividend Yield and Payout Ratio: How much profit the company returns to shareholders versus how much it is using to grow.

• Return on Equity (ROE): This ratio tracks how well a company is using shareholders' equity to generate earnings.

• Growing Shareholder Equity: Meaning the company's net asset value tends to flash bull.

B. Role of Financial Information in Shareholder Decisions

Tracking ROI: Shareholders want shareholder value. They track trends in profitability and capital efficiency as they determine if management is efficiently allocating resources.

Evaluation of Dividend Policy: Financial data enable the owners to determine whether the company's dividend policies are consistent with their income needs and reinvestment requirements. For example, healthy retained earnings can imply growth in the future, and reliable dividends may indicate a steady cash flow.

Voting on Governance: Shareholders vote at shareholder meetings for key issues, including voting for board members, approving mergers or authorizing the raising of capital. These choices presuppose a knowledge of financial results and predictions.

Capital Gains Analysis: Variations in equity value, generally influenced by reported earnings and market's view on financial health of an entity, affects shareholder wealth through stock price appreciation.

Strategic Oversight in Private Firms: With closely held or family-run concerns, for example, owners often direct both the day-to-day operation and long-term strategy. They rely on financial statements to inform where to reinvest, succession planning and exit strategies.

While institutional investors can add or reduce exposure in a diversified and risk-managed portfolio based on external analysis, internal owners—especially in smaller firms or family-held companies—have greater insight into the operational and strategic implications of financial performance.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

Which of the following is NOT an external user of financial information?

A. Creditors

B. Shareholders

C. Employees

D. Tax Authorities

What is the key item for lenders to focus on when considering a company's ability to repay debt?

A. Statement of Changes in Equity

B. Notes to the Financial Statements

C. Statement of Cash Flows

D. Inventory Valuation Report

How is it that analysts generally rely on financial statement?

A. For paying employees and bonuses

B. To evaluate the creditworthiness of customers

C. To measure the economics and market value of a business

D. To determine tax liabilities

Why it is important for employees in an organization to know the financial statements?

A. For the purpose of investing into other companies

B. To bargain on wages and benefits linked to corporate performance

C. To provide its company tax returns

D. To evaluate competitor strategies

An important use of financial information by management is: a.

A. Calculating import duties

B. Establishing public dividend policies for other company

C. Strategic planning and operational decision-making

D. Assigning external credit ratings

5.4 Analytical Importance

Financial statements are an established means to provide information about the financial performance, position and cash flows of an entity. The form and content of such statements

are standardized based on frameworks like IFRS or GAAP, yet interpretations can vary widely depending on the perspective taken by the user. Every user group—internal or external—has unique information requirements, priorities and goals. That makes financial statements not only reports, but rather analytic tools which substantiate complicated multi-dimensional decision-making.

The role of financial statement analysis for the various parties interested in its results is also analysed, leading to insights into how management needs to accommodate conflicting interests when trying to satisfy a variety of users' needs and demands within the realm of fair presentation and ethics.

5.4.1 How Different Users Interpret the Same Statements Differently

From the same set of financial statements, which include income statement, balance sheet, cash flow statement and notes, different people can interpret them in vastly different ways. These distinctions are created by differences in stakeholder objectives, aversion to risk, investment timeframe and decision making environment.

A. Income Statement Interpretations

•Investors: Look at net income, earnings per share (EPS), and revenue trends. Their key interest is

returns on investment and for future capital value potential.

Creditors: Focus on interest coverage ratios and EBIT to determine if there is enough income generated by the firm to service debt.

• Management: Analyzes cost behavior, product margins, and efficiency by using the income statement— often venturing past the bottom line to evaluate performance at departmental or segment levels.

• Workers: May see higher profits as a signal that the company has more money to pay them in wages or benefits, perhaps as they are negotiating as part of a union.

B. Balance Sheet Interpretations

• Lenders: Consider the solvency ratios including debt-to-equity ratio and current ratio, reviewing the

company to meet its long term and short-term obligations.

• Buyers in the secondary market: Section 14 tells you to look at how book value of equity, retained earnings and asset base have changed since listing (i.

company’s net equity and capital structure.

• Suppliers: Balance sheet data can be used to determine if the business has the capacity to pay its accounts Payable, and therefore whether the company is a reliable trade partner.

• Regulatory Agencies and Taxing Authorities: Examine fixed assets and time to account for inventory for depreciation roles, valuation uniformity and tax regulations.

C. Cash Flow Statement Interpretations

• Investors and Analysts: Consider the cash flow from operating activities to measure the quality of the earnings.

and sustainability of profits.

• Creditors: Check to see if there are signs of strong operational cash flows, as it would indicate that the borrower has enough revenues to repay their loans.

• Management: Relies on cash flows to decide on capital investment, for liquidity analysis and for choosing between investments or savings opportunities.

• Workers: Could see strong cash flows as a sign of the company's capacity to fulfill wage agreements and spend on employees.

D. Notes and Disclosures

• Investors and Analysts: Look for comments on contingent liabilities, accounting policies and segment performance. These shine the spotlight on risks that might not be obvious in the headlines.

• Auditors and Regulators: Review disclosures to ensure conformity with guidelines, and to identify potential cues of

creative accounting or earnings manipulation.

• Owners: Can use the notes to learn more about related party transactions, executive compensation and strategic plans.

The same number in a financial statement, then, does not mean much in itself. High net income may indicate to a shareholder success of a company, excessive taxation, or even higher risk. All of these readings are legitimate in their respective contexts.

Did You Know?

"The same financial statement can tell different stories to different users. For example, a rising net income might excite investors looking for higher returns, but signal a potential wage increase to employees or trigger higher tax scrutiny from authorities. This means financial

statements aren't just about numbers—they're interpreted uniquely depending on the user's goals, risks, and interests."

5.5 Summary

- Financial statements play imperative roles in enlightening a company's financial performance, position and cash flows among their potential stakeholders. These are the profit and loss account, balance sheet, cash flow statement and notes to the accounts.
- Decision makers rely on financial statement information. These participants comprise internal users (employees, shareholders, management) and external users (investors, creditors, etc.).
- Confidentiality of Financial Statements may contribute to financial transparency and accountability, decision making in an economy and at strategic level and meeting regulatory, legal & corporate governance obligation.
- Internal users include:
    - Employees, who interpret financials to measure job security, wage opportunity and overall company health.
    - Management, under which comprehensive internal financial statements are used for operational planning purpose, budgeting, cost management and performance appraisal.
    - Ownership/shareholder, which measures profitability return on equity and the trend of growth, long term drastic decision making.
- External users include:
- X Lenders in liquidity ratio, solvency and cash flow-based creditworthiness.
    - Analysts who analyze financial data and estimate company value, performance, and investment opportunity.
    - Credit-rating companies, which rate credits according to the amount of income they earn, their capital structure and whatever financial hazard is presented by them.
    - Vendors that consider financial health, to evaluate credit risk.
    - Revenue bodies that rely on financial statements to check income declaration, tax burden and obligation.
- Different users use the same financial information and interpret in a different manner. For instance, an impressive profit could catch the eye of shareholders but trigger scrutiny from tax authorities or demands for bonuses from employees.
- User examine the financial statements from various viewpoints (profitability, solvency, liquidity or valuation) and concentrate on that particular issue which is more meaningful to them 10 With user's objective insight into consideration it becomes evident that percentage-wise profitability materialize as most important being considered at twenty six percent but in absolute terms profits are considered less.

- Companies should be in and then focus on finding a balance to meet the expectation of all its stakeholders (transparency, ethical reporting, consistency) while dealing with an information overflow or strategic confidentiality.
- Product segmentation (segment reporting), integrated disclosure, effective disclosure and stakeholder communication policies assist enterprises to respond to heterogeneous information demands.
- The financial manager's primary purpose is to transform raw data into information, maintain reporting neutrality and credibility, and remain in compliance with regulatory standards.

5.6 Key Terms

1. Stakeholders – Parties interested in the financial performance of a company; may be internal or external users.
2. Liquidity Ratios – Financial ratios that assess the ability to pay short-term debts.
3. Return on Equity (ROE) – Profitability ratio that demonstrates how efficiently shareholder's equity is used to produce earnings.
4. Earnings Per Share (EPS) – A company's profit divided by the number of shares.
5. Segment Reporting – Reporting financial data for a business unit, product line or region selected for analysis.
6. Variance Analysis – Monitoring financial results to determine the variance between actual and Budget amounts.
7. Credit rating -Assessment of the credit worthiness of a corporation by specialized agencies.
8. Integrated Reporting – A comprehensive form of reporting that includes financial and non-financial data to convey a full overview of company performance.

5.7 Descriptive Questions

1. What are the differences of the internal and external users of financial statements?
2. Why is profit and cash flow reviewed by employees on company's financial statements?
3. How do banks analyze financial statements to evaluate risk of credit?
4. How do analysts affect investor decisions through interpretation of financial reports?
5. What are some measures owners might use to monitor the growth and profitability of a company?
6. How can the exact same money amount (say, net income) be used with investors, employees and tax authorities in different ways?
7. How can an organisation manage the information needs of a variety of interest groups?

8. Why is publicly available financial information, or transparency in financial reporting important if one is to have trust among a variety of user groups?

5.8 References

1. IFRS Foundation (2023) – Provides international standards for preparing financial statements, ensuring comparability and transparency.

2. Horngren et al. (2021), Introduction to Financial Accounting – Covers user perspectives and fundamental financial reporting principles.

3. FASB Concepts Statement No. 8 – Defines qualitative characteristics and primary users of financial reports.

4. Wild, Subramanyam & Halsey (2020), Financial Statement Analysis – Offers analytical tools and perspectives for evaluating financial performance.

5. ICAEW (2022), Stakeholders and Financial Reporting – Discusses how different users engage with financial disclosures.

6. OECD Corporate Governance Framework (2021) – Highlights the role of financial reporting in governance and stakeholder trust.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. C. Employees

2. C. Statement of Cash Flows

3. C. To evaluate financial health and market value of a company

4. B. To negotiate wages and benefits based on company performance

5. C. Strategic planning and operational decision-making

5.9 Case Study

Strategic Financial Communication for Medisure Biotech

Introduction

In an era of dynamic healthcare delivery, sustainability growth mandates transparency and the reciprocal engagement of all stakeholders. This study examines how an emerging pharmaceutical company, Medisure Biotech, manages complex stakeholder interactions through financial reporting. The company had come under increasing pressure from financial statement users, both inside and outside the organization, to rethink how it produced and communicated financial information.

Background

Medisure Biotech, established in 2018, was working on affordable biologics for chronic diseases. The company has branched out its business in Asia after a strong 2021 IPO. But the company's financial reporting had not kept up with its growth. Investors wanted better forecasts, lenders needed a more thorough understanding of what customers might spend and internal teams needed fine-grained financial data for planning.

With increasing demands from stakeholders, the finance team at Medisure needed to resolve differing opinions and manage communication while protecting regulatory requirements and strategic confidentiality.

Issue #1: Investors Are Confused About Profitability Trends

Despite the rise in revenue, Medisure's own share price was not growing. Investors were baffled by conflicting net income numbers and a high level of R&D spending they read as ineficient. The annual report was materially deficient in segment disclosure and obscured the profitability of its marquee product lines.

Solution:

• Initiated segment reporting to address the performance of research, manufacturing and international sales divisions.

• Added management commentary to explain away high R&D as an investment with a long horizon, not loss.

• Hosted quarterly investor briefings to tie earnings reports back to strategic objectives.

Issue 2: Creditors Requesting More Visibility on Cash Flow Financial institutions and creditors are getting desperate .

Lenders also fret about Medisure's ballooning liabilities and its plummeting current ratio amid a poor FY16 showing. The statement of cash flows made no distinction between recurring and non-recurring items, which obfuscated the company's liquidity.

Solution:

• Modified cash flow presentation to reflect ongoing operational cash inflows from one-off investment activities.

• Installed financial covenants based on EBITDA coverage ratios in an effort to appease the lenders.

• Posted monthly liquidity dashboards to creditors in order to be transparent and maintain trust.

Issue 3: Unclear Bonus Eligibility for Workers

Medisure's workers became concerned about the distribution of bonuses, and job security when earnings spiked and fell. HR were not connected to any financial performance data which caused doubt and ultimately low morale.

Solution:

• Shared internal reports that connected performance metrics (such as gross margin) to employee incentives.

• Arranged financial literacy workshops for employees to learn how to read simple financial statements.

• Finance and HR worked together to develop department-level performance dashboards linked to bonus requirements.

Reflective Questions

How may the presentation of segment information help to mitigate misinterpretation among financial statement readers?

How does internal transparency benefit employee morale and retention?

How should companies weigh confidential strategy against obligations to investors and creditors?

Conclusion

Medisure Biotech serves as an example highlighted supporting the significance of corporate reporting in satisfying the diverse interests of stakeholders. By challenging its communication mindset, monetizing disclosure flow and maximizing transparency, the organization increased investor trust and gained credit backing as well as internal alignment. The case underscores the point that good financial reporting is more than a compliance exercise: it's a strategic weapon for managing stakeholder expectations and achieving sustainable growth.

FSA Unit 6 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377527

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:59 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 6 V3.docx

File Size

99.0 KB

24 Pages

6,577 Words

40,493 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 6: Accounting concepts and conventions

Learning Objectives

1. Define and explain the core accounting concepts and conventions, including their meanings and importance in the context of financial reporting and business practices.

2. Apply fundamental accounting concepts—such as the entity, going concern, money measurement, historical cost, and matching concepts—to typical business transactions and financial statements.

3. Interpret and differentiate between key accounting conventions, including materiality, accrual, and consistency, and evaluate their implications for financial decision-making and reporting accuracy.

4. Analyze the scope and practical applications of accounting principles to understand how they shape the preparation and presentation of financial statements in real-world scenarios.

5. Evaluate the role of accounting concepts and conventions in enhancing the reliability, relevance, and comparability of financial information for stakeholders.

6. Critically assess the limitations and challenges of strictly applying accounting concepts and conventions, particularly in dynamic or complex financial environments.

Content

6.0 Introductory Caselet

6.1 Introduction to Accounting Concepts and Conventions

6.2 Fundamental Accounting Concepts

6.3 Key Conventions in Accounting

6.4 Analytical Importance

6.5 Summary

6.6 Key Terms

6.7 Descriptive Questions

6.8 References

6.9 Case Study

6.0 Introductory Caselet

"The Curious Case of QuickMart Ltd.

QuickMart Ltd. is expanding its chain of grocery stores into three new cities. As the business grew, its financial team observed that financials were recorded and presented differently by different branches. For instance, one branch used its records to keep information on only large transactions, while another recorded every single expense — like office snacks.

The concerns were raised in the course of a regular audit by an outside auditor. The company's land, which it acquired 10 years ago at original cost, was carried on the financial statements at that price even though its market value now had tripled. Furthermore, spending on a marketing campaign that started in December only got added once payments were made in February which distorted the year-end profit.

The CEO, concerned by these discrepancies, called an urgent meeting of the accounting team. "Is there not one right way to document and report everything?" she asked. The team recognized it was time to dust off the basic accounting principles and conventions—standards that ensure that financial statements can be compared, are consistent with one another, and are reliable. They started with concepts such as entity, going concern, accrual and so on to have uniform practices across the organisation.

Critical Thinking Question:

If QuickMart Ltd. chose to value all assets at their current market values rather than historical cost, how do you think this might impact the understandability and comparability of its financial information?

6.1 Accounting Concepts and Conventions in Brief

Accounting, being the language of business has its own body of established principles and standards for the purpose of presenting financial information in a uniform and full disclosure manner. These ideals are summarised in the form of accounting concepts and conventions. They are the basis of theoretical and applied financial accounting and help to provide an understanding of how financial accounting is structured, as well as the objectivity, uniformity, and comparison issues involved in its preparation.

6.1.1 Meaning of Accounting Concepts and Conventions

Accounting Concepts: Definition and Examples

Basic Assumptions of Accounting are the fundamental assumptions of accounting which underlie the preparation and presentation of financial statements. They are the ontological

framework of the accounting models that determine how financial data are recognized, measured, and communicated.

These concepts are: Intermediate concepts of accounting 1.

• Business Entity Concept: Believes that the business is distinct from its owner. Business and owner transactions are kept separate.

• Going Concern Assumption: The business is likely to operate for the foreseeable future unless there is evidence that it will not.

• Money Measurement Concept: Only monetary transactions are recorded.

• Cost Assumption: The cost of assets is recorded on the balance sheet rather than the current market value.

• Accrual Basis of Accounting: Recognition of revenue and expenses, not cash flows.

• Matching Concept: What it means is that expenses are matched with the revenues they generate in an accounting period.

• Double Aspect/Accounting Equation: Each transaction affects a pair of accounts and is governed by the accounting equation:

Assets = What the company owes or has + Money owner of company put in where your item ended up you get $$ for the goods Liabilities Wouldn't know a Liability from and asset basically stuff we owe Owner's Equity what is ours.

Accounting Conventions: Definition and Examples

Accounting conventions are customs or traditions which have developed over a period of time to be followed as an accounting accountant in circumstances where some form of accounting standard is found to be lacking. They are not mandatory but generally accepted and followed for the sake of homogeneity, stability, and compatibility.

Key accounting conventions include:

• Consistency Convention: The method of accounting once adopted should not be changed from period to period.

• Convention of full disclosure: All material information has to be disclosed in the financial statement.

• Conservatism Convention (Prudence): In situations of uncertainty, accountants should expect no profits and prepare for all possible losses.

• Materiality Convention: Decisions are affected if financial statements do not include items that can make a difference on the decisions.

Distinction Between Concepts and Conventions

Basis of Difference Accounting Concepts Accounting Conventions

Definition Basic assumptions or principles Accepted sources of practices

Nature Theoretical in nature Practical in nature

Authority Commonly codified in writing Derived from custom and usage

Flexibility Less flexible More flexible

Historical and Theoretical Development

The historical construction of accounting theory was part of the development of double entry bookkeeping as well from early Renaissance Italy, supported by Luca Pacioli. Later, the development of corporate capitalism has demanded a harmonious system of accounting so that shareholders, creditors and the general public may be protected. Bodies such as the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), and national standard setters have incorporated many of these concepts into their accounting principles.

6.1.2 Importance in Financial Reporting

Accounting principles and standards are not academic concepts; they are indispensable means that cater for the needs of many people through a provision of credible financial reports. They have an importance for the financial reporting under several points of view:

Figure 6.1

Standardization and Uniformity

Consistent use of accounting principles and assumptions does ensure consistency in the preparation of financial statements by enterprises over periods and among a variety of organizations. Such standardization allows for comparibility translating in usable analysis and decisions from stakeholders.

An example?: Through application of the accrual principle, uniformity in recognition of revenue and costs is achieved although cash flows arrives at different times.

Comparability and Reliability

Financial statements consistent of like principles are comparable for different years and between business enterprises. This standardisation is important for investors, regulators and analysts.

•The consistency principle: this defines and when changed disclosed Accounting treatment.

Also, the perched of finance information is safe guarded by conformity to general accounting principles hence it can not be easily manipulated or biassed.

Legal and Regulatory Relevance

Financial and tax reports at the end of each accounting period often will have to be submitted in compliance with some accounting standards e.g. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), Companies Act (in different countries), Tax office etc. These principals are also used by courts and auditors to evaluate whether a financial statements is lawfully or fairly prepared.

• Example: The conservatism convention is frequently applied to prevent organizations from exaggerating statements of their assets or income, thus safeguarding creditors and investors from unreasonably optimistic disclosure.

Facilitation of Audit and Assurance

Auditors are using GAAP or IFRS that are based on accounting principles and conventions. It's a benchmark to judge whether financial statements present a "true and fair" view.

• Auditors also determine whether the disclosure convention was followed – especially for contingent liabilities or off-balance sheet items.

Enhancing Stakeholder Confidence

Confidence of the external users such as: on reliable, in-formation enabling consistent reporting is im-proved through accounting concepts and HPVWUDWHJLHV.

• Investors, judging by the returns and risks

• Lenders, who care about liquidity and solvency

• Government offices, which employ data for tax and policy purposes

• Management such as decision making and strategic planning

6.1.3 Scope and Application in Business Practices

Integration into Accounting Standards

Accounting concepts and conventions provide the foundation for all other formal standards: a) Corporate governance (b) Accounting principles and procedures.

• GAAPO'GAAP (Generally Accepted Accounting Principles) – common in the United States

• International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) - used around the world in more than 140 jurisdictions

Both systems absorb, modify and expand upon these basic notions, making them more relevant to the financial world as we know it today. For example:

• All international financial reporting standards and GAAP, require the accrual basis of accounting.

• The fair value concept, inconsistent with historical cost, reconciles with conservatism based on well-defined principles.

Practical Examples in Business Operations

These rules are pervasive in the day-to-day operations of a business:

Application Across Enterprise Sizes

• Big Corporations – There are many things that determine GAAP vs IFRS for larger corporations, and generally with IFRS vs No directly applicable to bigger worldwide companies. For example, transnational companies, such as Apple or Toyota references the leading practices based on these principles to sustain investor confidence and satisfy cross-border regulatory requirements.

• Small and Medium Enterprises (SMEs): Although SMEs might follow simpler frameworks (e.g., IFRS for SMEs), the underlying principles are still relevant. For example, the business entity denomination is essential to distinguish personal from business expenses and operations for small companies.

• Start-ups and Tech Firms: High-growth young companies use these principles when budgeting, reporting to investors and seeking loans. And the going concern assumption plays in heavily in those first couple rounds of funding, I think that Investors seriously scrutinize this.

Digital Transformation and Conceptual Integrity

Even as automated accounting software, cloud-based financial systems, and AI in finance spike the applications of accounting concepts are critical. These are developed out of the rules from accounting principles so that it is possible to automatically compute them, without abandoning the abstract content.

• For example, ERP systems such as SAP and Oracle auto-mate journal entries and reconciliations in response to the dual aspect and accrual concepts.

Did You Know?

“The "Business Entity Concept" in accounting means that a business is treated as completely separate from its owner—even if the owner is a sole proprietor. This means that if the owner uses company money to pay for personal groceries, it's recorded as a withdrawal, not a business expense. This foundational concept ensures financial clarity and legal distinction, helping accountants and auditors maintain accurate financial records and assess true business performance.”

6.2 Fundamental Accounting Concepts

6.2.1 Entity Concept

Definition and Historical Development

The Entity Concept, or Business Entity Principle, is one of the fundamental assumptions behind accounting. It is the concept that a business has its own identity apart from those who have embarked upon it – owners, managers, and others. This barrier helps ensure that the company’s finances are kept separate from the personal transactions of its members.

The idea really developed in history as economies when from individuals with a business to more joint ventures and to corporations. The codification of company law in the 19th century reinforced the principle.

Spinning off the owner from their business

Under the entity theory, there is a distinction between the business and its owner(s). Such distinction is not only a legal necessity for incorporated business entities, it also meets an accounting need in businesses of all seven forms (corporate or voluntary association). For book information, The books of accounts are kept only for the business activities and not personal affairs of the owner unless these directly affect the (business) concerns.

•The owner is considered a creditor or an investor to the business.

Owners investments are debited to an account call? capital and owners withdrawals are credited in an account named drawings.

Use of proceeds: Book transactions without having to involve the owner.

This concept is applied in:

• Journal Entries: Owner's investment is debited to be:

Cash Account (Dr)

To Capital Account (Cr)

• Owner Separation: If the business owner pays for personal utilities (i.e. Home Utilities) with business funds or Personal Cheap Utility Bills:

Drawings Account (Dr)

To Cash/Bank Account (Cr)

This treatment will result in the financial statements representing only those operations and financial condition of the business entity, and they exclude that of the owner.

6.2.2 Going Concern Concept

Definition and Theoretical Foundation

The Going Concern Principle The going concern principle is based on the concept that a business will operate indefinitely and has no plans or responsibility to shut down. This principle is important because it affects how assets and liabilities are recorded in the balance sheet.

It is based on the assumption that a business operates indefinitely enabling it to conduct its operations, use its resources efficiently and meet its commitments over time.

Scope: Assumption of Perpetual Existence

This phenomenon is also related to the long-term time frame of business. It presumes:

• No intent or need to liquidate, restrict operations.

• Assets will be used in the regular course of business, not sold off for short-term gain.

• Liabilities are paid when due, not instantly.

This perception supports both the capitalization of costs, recognition of amortization relating to intangible assets and the application

capitalisation and subsequent. amortisation over the useful life, instead of immediate expensing.

Application: Asset Valuation and Liabilities

Under the going concern concept:

• Assets are reported at acquisition cost minus depreciation rather than liquidation value.

• Liabilities are recognized on the basis of contractual terms even if not settled until after a year.

For example, a machine that was bought for $50,000 and has a useful life of 10 years will be depreciated over that period as opposed to being expensed immediately.

In cases where the going concern assumption is now not appropriate (because, for example, a company has ceased trading or been placed into liquidation), accounting standards (such as IAS 1 or AS 1) require financial statements to be prepared on a different basis of accounting – usually liquidation basis which impacts how financial information reported.

6.2.3 Money Measurement Concept

Definition and Importance

Money Measurement Concept It Means that those transaction or events which are capable of being expressed in terms of money are to be recorded otherwise not. Implications beyond money which cannot be measured in monetary terms are omitted even if they influence business.

This principle describes a measurement unit of currency in accounting records by which all similar items can be compared and summarized.

Scope: Recording Only Monetary Transactions

According to this view, accounting is concerned solely with such events as:

• Purchases and sales

• Payments and receipts

• Asset acquisitions and depreciation

• Loan settlements

Non-monetary factors, such as:

• Employee morale

• Market reputation

• Quality of management

• Political stability

are excluded no matter their impact on the business. However, if qualitative factors get involved. Handicapping is impossible.

measurable (e.g., goodwill from a purchase), they are recognised.

Application: Limitation of Non-Monetary Events

• The high customer satisfaction or the innovation strategy of a company is not documented if not followed by financial impact (e.g., increased sales).

• A liability related to a lawsuit is only recognized when it is probable that a one will be incurred and there exists a reasonable estimate of the amount.

Importance of money measurement concept for objectivity, can create limitation as it exclude important qualitative aspect that may affect decision making.

6.2.4 Historical Cost Concept

Definition and Background

According to the Historical Cost Concept, an asset is always recorded at its original purchase price and no adjustment is made in accordance with current market values. This concept implies that the accounting records should be based on verifiable evidence rather than personal opinion or judgement. This rule has been developed in past to counteract the accountancy issues during industrial times when physical assets (land, buildings and machinery) were the main value driver for business.

Limitation: Original Cost Basis Assets

Under this concept:

• All land and buildings, stock and investments are valued at the cost of purchase.

• There are no post initial recognition market values shown, unless there is an impairment that has been deemed to be permanent.

For instance, an investment property that was purchased for $200,000 10 years ago is still listed at that value — regardless of its current market value being $500,000.

Application: Citation to Balance Sheet Valuations

The cost concept affects the financial reports in the following ways:

• Conservatively calculating the asset base of a firm.

• Possibly resulting in undervaluation of assets during inflationary periods.

• Maintaining consistency and comparability over time.

There are exceptions in modern accounting rules. Under IFRS, some assets are allowed to be carried at fair value below historical cost, such as financial instruments and investment property, where the fair value of these is reliable.

Historical cost is, however, a default principle for many non-financial assets when active markets do not exist for valuation purposes.

6.2.5 Matching Concept

Definition and Purpose

The Matching Principle: Expenses must be recorded with the related revenues. This is important as it will help in comparing the net profit or net loss for a period correctly.

The design of this system is in line with the accrual concept where income and expenditure are accounted for on an accrual rather than a cash basis.

Darkened Scope: Imitating Expenses With Their Constraining Revenues

The scope includes:

• Matching direct costs (e.g., cost of goods sold) to sales.

• Assigning indirect costs (rent, depreciation) to time periods over which the firm realizes a benefit from them.

• Recognizing unearned revenue and prepaid expenses appropriately over time.

For example:

• If a company sells $100,000 of goods in January, the cost of producing that product (assume it's $60,000) must be listed in January, even if the payment doesn't come until later.

Application: Income Statement Accuracy

The matching concept affects:

• Depreciation: The cost of an asset is not expensed in full in the year it is acquired but spread out over the life of the asset.

• Accruals and Deferrals: Accrued salaries, unpaid; prepaid insurance is deferred and expensed over time.

Without this concept:

• Profit and loss statements would be incorrect and provide a false picture as to expenses not being matched or taken in arbitrary periods.

• Companies could inflate profits by booking revenue without incurring related costs.

Even more so for services, and project-oriented business environments where revenue and costs need to be recognized over a period of time.

"Activity: Concept Identification Exercise"

Read the following scenario and identify the accounting concepts applied. A business records a building purchased five years ago at its original purchase price, regardless of current market value, demonstrating the Historical Cost Concept. Salaries earned in March are recorded in March, even if paid in April, applying the Matching Concept. When the owner withdraws cash for personal use, it is treated as drawings, reflecting the Entity Concept. The company's excellent reputation is not shown in its financial statements, which illustrates the Money Measurement Concept. Finally, assets are valued on the assumption that the business will continue operating, applying the Going Concern Concept.

6.3 Key Conventions in Accounting

6.3.1 Materiality Convention

Definition and Theoretical Rationales

In accounting, the Materiality Convention is a convention used to support that only information believed significant needs to be disclosed in the financial statement. To simplify, materiality is the measuring stick for just how wrong information in financial statements can be before it would impact a stakeholder's decision-making ability.

This idea assumes that not all financial information is significant nor is it worth an excessive amount of thought and time record everything in a great detail. Instead, accountants must use judgment to decide whether a transaction is "material" — that is, whether omitting or misstating it would affect the way financial statements are interpreted.

Scope: Recording Only Significant Items

The notion of materiality applies to all aspects of accounting and financial reporting. It extends to the preparation, reporting and audit of financial information. The fundamental principle is that only material receipts and expenditures need to be meticulously recorded and reported, while tiny amounts can be summed up or rounded off – or perhaps omitted altogether.

Materiality is relative — what is material for one entity may be immaterial for another. For example:

• In the case of a large corporation, an undetected item as small as $500 may be considered insignificant.

•The same figure, in a small local business, could be substantial and would have to be reported — and taxed.

Materiality can be quantitative (size and value of an item) and qualitative (nature or importance of the item). A transaction might be of small amount in money, yet may still be material if it is a question of law or if it concerns the director of the company.

Application: Operating in Financial Reporting with Dropped Hardly Values

From practical viewpoint, materiality principle enables the simplification and economies of record-keeping. Examples include:

• Rounding Off: Monetary items are rounded off to the nearest thousand or million for an easy read.

• Expensing small items: Inexpensive assets (such as calculators, stationery) can be expensed as incurred rather than being capitalized and depreciated.

• Classifying of Immaterial Transactions: Minor transactions could be classified in the "miscellaneous" instead of individually.

Auditors also use materiality in the planning of audit procedures. If an error falls under this level, correction may not be necessary as long as it is not systemic (or a sign of something fishy going on).

So, the convention of materiality prevents the financial statements from becoming too long or too messy, thus concentrating user attention on important items and assisting them in taking informed decisions.

6.3.2 Accrual Convention

Definition and Evolution

Accrual Convention: in an accrual basis of accounting, revenues and costs are recognized (or accounted for) at the time they are incurred or earned rather than when cash is received or paid. This very concept has led to the modern accounting systems that we know better as GAAP and IFRS.

And whereas a cash basis accounts for income and expenses once their exchange of currency is completed, an accrual basis allows for better tracking of a company's overall financial position and performance over time. It records economic transactions as they are generated, rather than when the cash changes hands.

Scope: Recognition of Revenue/Expenses2 In the determination of the recognition of revenue and expenses they want to change from a cash basis ("when paid") and look at when it is incurred.

The accrual convention covered such items as:

• Recognition of Revenue: Revenue is recognized when products are shipped or services have been performed rather than in the period payment is received.

• Matching of Revenues and Expenses: Expenses are matched on the income statement with the dollar amount of revenues they help to generate, rather than when they are actually paid for.

Under this convention financial statements are prepared to reflect the economic substance over cash flow timing which is useful for performance evaluation.

Examples:

• A company consults in December and is paid in January. Under the accrual method, the revenue is recognized in December.

• At the same time, if March's utilities are paid in April, they should be accounted for as an expense in March.

Application: Foundation of Modern Accounting Principles (GAAP/IFRS)

The accrual concept is a core part of all financial accounting frameworks:

• Accrual accounting is a basic concept under IFRS (e.g., IAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements).

• United States GAAP also requires all publicly traded companies to report on an accruals basis.

Applications include:

Receivables and Payables: Revenues realized and expenses incurred that have not been paid in cash.

Prepaid and Accrued Expenses: Represent cash flow not congruent with expense recognition life insurance tax deductible premiums prepaid; wages payable.

Deferred Revenue: Unearned revenue is money you've received for services you haven't provided.

By reporting revenue according to the accrual convention, participants such as investors, creditors and regulators are able to determine a Psyonix official statement.

company's true financial health, disregarding its cash management.

6.3.3 Consistency Convention

Definition and Purpose

The Consistency Convention demands that a company apply the same accounting methods and policies to its financial statements from one period to another, so they will be comparable. Consistency does not entail that policies are never altered, only that alterations reflect adequate reasons and information, and be applied retroactively if necessary.

This principle enhances the transparency and reliability of financial information, because users can separate business performance from accounting policy effects.

Without stability, trends and performance across time periods would be misleading or distorted for users to effectively assess what is occurring.

Scope-Consistency throughout the Reporting Periods

The consistency convention covers the following subjects:

• Depreciation Methods: If a firm is using the straight-line method for one class of assets, it should do so for all such classes of assets, unless another method appears better to reflect their use.

• Inventory: Valuation: FIFO (First-In-First-Out), Weighted Average Cost, must be applied consistently, unless a change would result in clear advantages.

• Revenue Recognition: Consistency in accounting policies with respect to similar transactions.

This consistency should also be followed over accounting periods, and any change should be disclosed with an explanation in the notes to accounts.

Application: Comparability Across Financial Periods

The consistency convention ensures that:

Year on Year Comparison – Users can now compare profits, costs or asset values without worrying that the methodology of comparison is not consistent.

Trend Analysis: Uniform accounting policies enable long-term comparisons to be made.

Investor Confidence: Investors need consistent and comparable financial information to evaluate risk and return.

When a company changes an accounting policy (e.g. moving from straight-line to reducing balance depreciation), it needs to do the following:

• Rationalize the change as being in the name of providing better, more accurate information.

• Apply the amendment retrospectively and restate financials for prior periods.

• Describe in the notes the nature, reason and THEFINANCIAL EFFECT of the change.

This obsolescence preserves the wholeness and usefulness of financial statements and helps to shield end users from capricious machinations that might obscure a company's financial condition.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which of the following best describes the Entity Concept in accounting?

A. A business should continue indefinitely unless stated otherwise

B. Only monetary transactions are recorded in the books

C. The owner and the business are treated as separate entities

D. Expenses are recorded when cash is paid

2. Under the Going Concern Concept, how are assets typically valued?

A. At market value

B. At liquidation value

C. At replacement cost

D. At historical cost, assuming continued use

3. The Materiality Convention allows accountants to:

A. Ignore all financial transactions under a certain value

B. Record only transactions involving cash

C. Focus on information that significantly affects decision-making

D. Change accounting methods freely

4. According to the Accrual Convention, when should revenue be recognized?

A. When the cash is received

B. When the invoice is generated

C. When the revenue is earned, regardless of payment

D. At the end of the financial year only

5. The purpose of the Consistency Convention is to:

A. Reduce the need for financial reporting

B. Allow comparison of performance across different entities

C. Ensure uniformity in accounting treatment across periods

D. Allow switching between GAAP and IFRS without disclosure

6.4 Analytical Importance

accounting is more than a mere recording of the transactions. A system of concepts and conventions based on which financial information may be prepared in a proper manner is called Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). The significance of these accounting concepts in and for analysis arises from the fact that they assist understanding, decision-making and regulation but do so without prejudice to the possibility of abandoning them where reasons may suggest either their inappropriate application or irrelevance.

6.4.1 How Concepts Ensure Reliability of Financial Data

Dependable is the keystone of accounting. It means that an entity's financial information is truthful, comprehensive and impartial so that it can be relied upon by users including investors, creditors, auditors and regulators. The use of basic accounting concepts (entity, going concern, money measurement, historical cost and matching concepts) and important conventions (materiality, accrual and consistency) is vital in this regard.

Promoting Objectivity and Consistency

Accountants use standardized rules to measure and report transactions by adhering to specific principles and practices. For example, historical cost concept states that assets should be recorded at the purchase price (an objective and checkable amount). For the same reason, the accrual convention 'matches' revenues with expenditures (not receipts and payments): revenues are recognised when earned; gathering of revenue is allocated to. This decreases the likelihood of bias introduced by subjective opinion or management influence.

The consistency convention contributes to this reliability over time because is forces firms to follow and continue with the same accounting techniques, which means that year-on-year comparisons and trend analysis can be achieved more easily.

Ensuring Comparability and Standardization

Money measurement and materiality define what makes its way into reports. Requiring only quantifiable, material transactions to be accounted for ensures that financial statements can stay concise and consistent – it also allows for better comparability between periods and entities.

Standardized data is critical for:

• Investors, to compare performance among companies

• Lenders, to evaluate creditworthiness

• Regulators, to make sure accounting rules are being followed

Thus, accounting concepts and conventions assist in converting raw data into a form that is more easily understandable.

Enhancing Credibility with Stakeholders

It is also the accounting principles that give shareholders confidence that financial statements are giving a "true and fair view" of the performance, position and operations of the company. For instance, the going concern assumption gives investors confidence that assets will remain deployed in usual processes and won't be sold off. And that has direct consequences for how valuations should be read.

Additionally, when appropriately considered - concepts like the entity assumption play a critical role in separating personal and business assets (especially for sole proprietorships and partnerships). If such distinction did not exist, this would clearly downplay the quality and reliability of financial statements.

With respect to audit practices, the uniform application of these principles is one of the main considerations for an auditor in determining his or her opinion. It shows discipline and exposure in the fiscal system.

Did You Know?

"Accounting concepts like accrual and consistency are not just technical rules—they're essential for building trust in financial data. By ensuring revenues and expenses are recorded when they occur (not just when cash moves), the accrual concept gives a more accurate picture of performance. Combined with the consistency convention, which keeps accounting methods stable over time, these principles help investors, auditors, and regulators rely on financial statements to make informed decisions. Without them, comparing reports across years—or even between companies—would be nearly impossible."

6.4.2 Limitations of Strict Application

While the use of concepts and principles and conventions are highly beneficial, rigid and slavish adherence may similarly be a two-edged tool as regards more intricate, fluid or changing commercial scenarios.

Inflexibility in Dynamic Markets

That, he said, is that concepts like historical cost don't say anything about current market realities. An item of investment purchased ten years ago that was originally valued at cost might well, in the interim have appreciated or depreciated to a considerable extent but the application of this concept may preclude from mirroring these values within financial statements. This is problematic as it may result in inflated valuations, which can be especially significant during times of inflation or fluctuating market conditions.

Similarly, the assumption of a going concern would be inappropriate in businesses that are experiencing financial turmoil or other difficulties with respect to their business operations. Yet, conditions may exist where an entity that has been forced to cease its ongoing business activity is still able to account as if it were able to continue on for a reasonable period of time—even when there is no intention or ability for them to do so—unless such was specifically disclosed.

Ignoring Qualitative Information

The money measurement assumption does not consider non-measurable but significant elements that would affect a company's business - these may include:

- Brand reputation
- Employee satisfaction
- Strategic partnerships
- Management quality

These things may be essential to gauging a company's success, but they're left out in the cold on financial reports. Indeed, two firms can have exactly the same financial statements but drastically different market values due to these qualitative idiosyncratic conditions.

Subjectivity in Materiality and Estimates

While the materiality convention (principle #1 above) might assist in focussing on important items, to determine what is 'material' is often a decision and hence judgment may be involved. What is irrelevant to one company might be vital to another. This subjectivity can be used (knowingly or unknowingly) for covering up the financial problems. Likewise, the matching concept and accrual accounting rely on estimates— for example, projected incomes or future obligations—that are essential but can impact the accuracy and trustworthiness of financial statements.

Challenges in Reflecting Fair Value

Traditional concepts, such as the historical cost and conservatism, are criticised in the wake of an increasing focus on fair value accounting. Fair value is the amount that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, which also can provide more accurate views into the financial health of companies.

Yet many accounting systems continue to be rooted in an era where concepts were formed in economies that were more stable and asset-intensive values, neither of which characterise the knowledge economy.

6.5 Summary

- Accounting Concepts and Conventions are the basis for preparing financial statements. Concepts is the basic and fundamental principles known while convention is nothing but practical guidelines latterly accepted.
- The Entity Concept distinguishes the business from its owners, so that transactions of personal nature are not included in the reports of the business.
- The Going Concern Principle presumes that the entity will operate for the foreseeable future-impact on treatment of assets and deferral of liabilities.
- The Monetary Unit Assumption restrict accounting to those events that can be expressed in monetary terms, leaving our human elements such as employee satisfaction or brand recognition.
- The concept of Historical Cost, which records assets at acquisition price rather than current market values, promotes objectivity and consistency.
- ϖThe Matching Concept matches costs with the income they helped produce in the same accounting period, improving accuracy of income statement presentation.
- The Materiality Convention enables accountants to disregard immaterial items which do not influence the decisions of users, and hence can assist in making financial reports clear without loss of significance.
- The Accrual Convention requires revenue and expenses to be recognized at the time they are earned or incurred, not necessarily when cash is received or paid. This is a fundamental premise of GAAP and IFRS systems.
- Combining the objectives above, the Consistency Convention demands that the same procedures should be used from one accounting period to another so that performance can not only be judged in an honest and fair way but also that results form year to year can be compared.
- These principles and standards collectively provide reliability, comparability, transparency, and credibility.
- in financial statements.
- They facilitate trust with stakeholders like investors, creditors or regulators, by providing a consistent and unbiased portrait of financial conditions.

- Nevertheless, the rigid enforcement of these principles has limitations as well. Ideas such as historical cost can give a low value for assets, and money becomes the measurement of valuation rather than other important nonmonetary factors.
- The Materiality and Accrual conventions are dependent on subjective judgements making them susceptible to bias if misused.

6.6 Key Terms

1. Entity Concept – When a company is regarded as distinct from its proprietor and only business transaction enters the book.
2. Going Concern – There is an expectation that the company will remain in business for the indefinite future.
3. Measurement in Money Terms – Only those transactions which can be expressed in terms of money are recorded in the financial accounts.
4. Cost – Over time, assets are valued at the actual price paid for these assets regardless of current value.
5. Matching Principle – Expenses are reported in the same period in which the revenues are earned.
6. Materiality – immaterial effects can be disregarded in reporting results.
7. Accrual – Records are kept, but cash is not necessarily exchanged.
8. Consistency – Procedures and form of writing used for accounting (details) should be the same as those with previous periods unless a sound reason exists for change.

6.7 Descriptive Questions

1. What makes the Entity Concept important to differentiate personal and business transactions?
2. Explain how the Going Concern assumption affects treatment of assets and liabilities.
3. Which types of transactions do not feature in the Money Measurement Concept, and why?
4. What are the pros and cons of the Historical Cost Concept?
5. How does the Matching Concept increase validity in income statements?
6. Discuss how the Materiality Convention contributes to simplification of financial reporting.
7. How does the Accrual Convention help in meeting today's accounting standards such as IFRS?
8. Why consistency convention is used to compare financial data between more than one year?

6.8 References

1. ICAI Accounting Standards – Guidance on foundational concepts like accrual and going concern.

2. IFRS Conceptual Framework (IASB) – International perspective on entity, materiality, and matching.

3. FASB Statements – U.S.-based interpretations of accrual, consistency, and reliability.

4. Anthony & Reece, "Accounting Principles" – Covers historical cost, entity, and accrual concepts.

5. Horngren et al., "Introduction to Financial Accounting" – In-depth discussion on matching and going concern.

6. Tulsian, P.C. "Fundamentals of Accounting" – Indian context on materiality, measurement, and conventions.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. C. The owner and the business are treated as separate entities
2. D. At historical cost, assuming continued use
3. C. Focus on information that significantly affects decision-making
4. C. When the revenue is earned, regardless of payment
5. C. Ensure uniformity in accounting treatment across periods

6.9 Case Study

Adapting Underlying Accountancy Concepts to Promote Higher Financial Reporting: The Case of NovaTech Solutions

Introduction

Proper financial reporting is equally important during key times like investment rounds and regulatory consideration. Companies need to provide a basis for their accounting systems in terms of reliability, comparability and accuracy. This "case" describes a case of SaaS company

NovaTech Solutions which applied accounting principles and concepts to solve internal inconstency in financial practices.

Background

Founded in 2018, NovaTech Solutions offers cloud-based automation software for mid-sized companies within South and Southeast Asia. As it was gearing up for Series C and future IPO aspirations, the company's financial statements were being questioned by external auditors and investors. Significant issues were ambiguous owner investment handling, inconsistent revenue recognition practice, and erratic accounting policy changes. These were problems which not only caused financial opaqueness but also investor endorsement delays and obstructions in regulatory preparedness.

Company's leadership team wanted to make sure they establish their accounting standards based on principles so that it sufficiently aligns itself with international norms, e.g. GAAP and IFRS.

Issue 1: Vagueness in the Financials of Owner-Business

The owner's deposit has been continually inputted into the company without a proper designation. This muddied the line between personal and corporate funds, creating confusion under audit. Solution:

NovaTech administered the Entity Concept- viewing the business as a separate entity from the owners. The customers' equity, the open balance of the draw accounts and the total contributed fund were entered as capital. This split helped streamline the equity and accountability structure.

Issue 2: Discrepancy Between Revenue and Expense Recognition

The company made revenue and expense recognition on cash received or paid. This muddied the company's profitability figures, notably in its sales and prepaid contracts.

Solution:

With the introduction of the Accrual Convention, NovaTech recorded revenues and expenses when earned or incurred. This improved the fairness of income measurement and put a business in harmony with modern accounting methods.

Issue 3: Inadequate Consistency in Accounting Techniques

NovaTech had switched back and forth between its depreciation method on such properties, which resulted in uneven valuation of assets and the recording of earnings. This caused confusion to investors in financial reviews.

Solution:

Firm applied the Consistency Convention for consistency of the accounting. Any future adjustments would then be reported in full and retrospective ones (where material) promoting cross-year comparability.

Issue 4: Bloated Financials Perhaps Containing Insignificant Entries

The finance department simplified, treating those small expenses for things like office snacks or supplies as separate line items. This served to clutter the financial statements and hide important financial information.

Solution:

NovaTech has used the Materiality Convention which netted out immaterial amounts between similar items or disregarded them. This made financial statements much clearer and easier to use, without sacrificing precision.

Reflective Questions

• Why is the entity concept used in recording owner transactions?

• What is the difference between the accrual basis and cash basis of accounting in reporting net income?

• What are the dangers of inconsistent accounting?

• Explain how the concept of materiality enables improved financial reporting.

Conclusion

With guided application of these basic financial accounting principles and rules (i.e., entity, accrual, consistency, materiality) NovaTech Solutions was able to develop its system of financial reporting. These changes helped increase stakeholder confidence, enable due diligence for funding rounds, and get the company ready for an eventual public listing. The case demonstrates how a principles-based accounting method can apply to resolve real-life reporting issues, and lead to long-term business confidence.

FSA Unit 7 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127375946

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:59 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 7 V3.docx

File Size

41.7 KB

23 Pages

5,668 Words

34,280 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 7: Accounting Equation

Learning Objectives

1. Define and explain the accounting equation and its importance in the framework of financial accounting and double-entry bookkeeping.

2. Demonstrate how various financial transactions affect the accounting equation, and distinguish their impact on assets, liabilities, and shareholders' equity.

3. Identify and classify the major components of the accounting equation, including current and non- current assets, liabilities, and shareholders' funds, with appropriate examples.

4. Construct the accounting equation (Assets = Liabilities + Shareholders' Funds) using real-life data to illustrate its practical application in assessing a company's financial structure.

5. Analyze changes in financial position using the accounting equation as a diagnostic tool for evaluating the effects of business operations and external events.

6. Evaluate the usefulness and limitations of the accounting equation in presenting an accurate snapshot of a company's financial health.

Content

7.0 Introductory Caselet

7.1 Introduction to Accounting Equation

7.2 Structure of Accounting Equation

7.3 The Core Equation

7.4 Summary

7.5 Key Terms

7.6 Descriptive Questions

7.7 References

7.8 Case Study

7.0 Introductory Caselet

"Balance at BrewCraft Ltd."

BrewCraft Ltd., a startup that sells artisanal coffee related products, has secured ₹10,00,000 from its founders. The firm spent ₹3,00,000 to buy coffee-making appliances and ₹2,00,000 on materials and transferred the rest of the sum – ₹5,00,000 – into their company's bank account.

Soon after, BrewCraft borrowed ₹1,50,000 as short-term finance to scale operations and fixed staff on monthly salaries. At the end of a month, the company made revenue worth ₹1,00,000 but had not paid salaries and bills worth ₹60,000.

In team meeting, the accountant addressed on financial position by means of accounting equation as follows: Assets = Liabilities + Equity/Shareholders' capital

She classified assets as cash, stock and equipment; liabilities as the short-term loan and unpaid bills; and shareholders' funds as initial capital and retained earnings.

"Wow, this one equation could encapsulate the entire financial condition of the business," recalled co-founders. They discovered that every transaction—sale or purchase, borrowing or profit—had two effects on the balance in the equation.

Critical Thinking Question:

In 12–26) If BrewCraft Ltd. defers recognizing liabilities for unpaid expenses, how does that impact the accounting equation and what is the consequence as far wanting to report the true financial position?

7.1 Introduction to Accounting Equation

The accounting equation serves as the basis for handling many transactions in bookkeeping. It focuses on the relationship between an organization's assets, liabilities, and owner's equity with the belief that all resources (assets) are either financed with borrowed funds (liabilities) or an owner's money for a share of ownership in the business (equity). This equation ensures that the accounting system stays in balance after each entry. You cannot properly record and analyze financial transactions unless you understand the accounting equation.

7.1.1 Meaning of Accounting Equation

The double-entry system works on the basis of this simple equation. It takes on the general form:

Assets = Liabilities + Owner's Equity '}"> Assets = Liabilities + Owner's Equity

So, here is what each term in this equation means:

• Assets are everything of value that is owned by the business and which it expects to benefit from in the future. These could be money, inventory, machinery or accounts receivable.

• Liabilities are the company's obligations, or what it owes to people outside of the business, like creditors and lenders. Types of liabilities for a company would include loans, accounts payable, mortgages and any other debits on the balance sheet.

• The statement of owner's equity—known as the statement of shareholder's equity in a corporate environment—is the amount that would belong to the owner or owners after all commitments are paid. It consists of additional capital brought in, reserves and accumulated profits/losses.

The accounting equation reveals a fundamental truth: that the company cannot own more than what it owes plus what has been invested by the owner. The equation must balance at all times: for every cash movement, there is an equivalent amount of money moving in and out of corresponding accounts.

Further details of the accounting equation are expressed in extended forms. To include the revenues and expenses, you get:

Assets = Liabilities + Owner's Capital + Revenues – Expenses − Drawings

This more detailed perspective is especially informative in trying to relate the impact of operations on overall financial condition.

And this balance is preserved via double-entry book-keeping, that requires a presence of both sides for every transaction. When assets are used to purchase an asset with the means no increase on total assets.

7.1.2 Importance of Accounting Equation in Financial Accounting

The accounting equation is not only a theoretical, mathematical concept; rather it is of great practical utility for any accountant also. Its significance can be summarized as under-mentioned:

Foundation of Double-Entry Bookkeeping

It forms the basis for the double-entry accounting system. Each transaction alters at least two accounts, and the equality of the equation is maintained. For example, when a business borrows money from a bank, its cash (an asset) goes up by the loan received, and its liability (loan payable) also goes up by the same amount.

This double effect ensures that the financial statements are internally consistent, thereby reducing mistakes and promoting reliability of financial reporting.

Ensures Accuracy and Consistency

Regularly using the accounting equation allows a business to keep reliable records. Any differences in the equation are indications of an error in reporting, and it is a handy tool for error checking, audit, or internal balance purposes.

Furthermore, it makes sure that the accounting periods are comparable because all transactions are reported based on same basic principles.

Facilitates Financial Statement Preparation

The elements of financial statements are associated directly with the components making up the accounting equation:

• Assets, liabilities and equity are at the heart of the balance sheet.

• Revenue and expenses, which directly impact equity, are reflected in the income statement.

Familiarity with the equation assists stakeholders in understanding how their transactions are reflected on financial statements, resulting in an easier analysis of financial health and performance.

Supports Decision-Making

Stakeholders analyzing clear financial based on the accounting equation are able to make better decisions. Investors, for example, consider a company's ratio of assets to liabilities when assessing its financial condition and risk. Similarly, directors use the formula to assess operational efficiency and resource usage.

Educational and Analytical Tool

The accounting equation is also a popular learning tool for accounting students as well as making a fine analytical framework for working professionals. It helps in understanding the theory framework of financial structure of business, and consistent and logical approach while analyzing the impact of financial transactions.

7.1.3 How Transactions Affect the Accounting Equation

All business transactions affect the accounting equation. Because the equation must always be in balance, every transaction affects at least two accounts and for every positive amount indicated there is a net effect that keeps the equation in balance. These effects fall generally under six categories of changes:

Credit to Asset and Debit to Liability

Illustration: The business buys a plant on credit for ₹50,000.

• Effect:

o Equipment (asset) increases by ₹50,000.

o There is an increase in accounts payable (liability) by ₹50,000.

o Equation remains balanced.

Assets + ₹50,000 = Liabilities + ₹50,000 + Capital.

Increase in Asset and Increase in Equity Example: The owner deposits ₹1,00,000 into the business.

• Effect:

o Cash (asset) increases by ₹1,00,000.

o Capital (equity) increases by ₹1,00,000.

o Equation remains balanced.

Assets + ₹1,00,000 = Liabilities + (Equity + ₹1,00,000)

Increase in an Asset and Decrease in Another Example: Office furniture purchased for cash ₹10,000.

• Effect:

o Furniture (asset) increases by ₹10,000.

o Cash (asset) decreases by ₹10,000.

o All in all, the effect on total assets is zero.

Assets (+₹10,000−₹10,000) = Liabilities + Equity

Decrease in Asset and Decrease in Liability Illustration: Payment of ₹20,000 on account of loan by the business.

• Effect:

o Cash (asset) decreases by ₹20,000.

o Loan payable (liability) reduces by ₹20,000.

o Equation remains balanced.

Assets – ₹20,000 = Liabilities – ₹20,000 + Equity

Decrease in Asset and Decrease in Equity Example: Withdrawal of ₹5,000 by the owner for personal uses.

• Effect:

o Cash (asset) decreases by ₹5,000.

o Drawings (decreases equity) increase by ₹5,000.

o Equation remains balanced.

Assets – Rs.5,000 = Liabilities + (Equity – Rs.5,000)

Increased Assets, Increase in Revenues (increases Equity) Example: Rendered services and received cash of ₹ 8,000.

• Effect:

o Cash (asset) increases by ₹8,000.

o Revenues rise by ₹8,000, thereby increasing equity.

o Equation remains balanced.

Assets + ₹8,000 = Liabilities + (Equity + ₹8,000).

These instances illustrate that each monetary event, in every form of transaction, always impacts the balance sheet identity. The net effect of these individual influences is presented in the construction of financial statements.

This dynamic nature of accounting equation assists the accountants and management to track how the activities related to business can affect the financial position. It also does audit trails and compliance.

Did You Know?

"The accounting equation — Assets = Liabilities + Owner's Equity — is so fundamental that every financial transaction in a business, no matter how complex, must keep this equation in perfect balance. Even global corporations with billions in assets rely on this simple formula to ensure accurate financial reporting and internal consistency."

7.2 Structure of Accounting Equation

The accounting equation is the fundamental structure for how we think about a business's finances. Each of them such as – asset, liability and equity are different financial tools that are required to analyze the financial standing of an entity. The categorisation on these components contributes to building a reliable and detailed representation of the assets, liabilities and cash registers.

The format can be understood through the following equation: Assets = Liabilities + Equity

Each of these major parts are then by subparts, differentiating the short and long-term implications for users of financial statements.

7.2.1 Assets

An asset is an economic resource that a business owns or controls as a result of past transactions and from which future economic benefits are expected to flow. Assets make up the left side of the accounting equation and can be classified as current assets or non-current assets depending on contra liquidity and business cycle use.

Current Assets

Current assets are the resources that will be turned into cash, sold or consumed in an operating cycle (an accounting period of normal duration, including one year). These are core for day-to-day functions such as:

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Money is a most liquid asset and serves as a medium of exchange. Cash and cash equivalents are comprised of short- term, highly liquid instruments such as treasury bills or commercial paper which are readily convertible into known amounts of cash.

• Examples: Cash, bank balances and money market instruments.

Accounts Receivable (Debtors)

Accounts Receivable are the money owed to the business from customers with goods sold or services rendered on credit. They are important measures for a firm's short-run liquidity and credit practices.

• Implications: Receivables could be impaired, whereby such amount could not then be collected in full and hence should need to be netted of provision for doubtful debts.

Inventory (Stock)

Specifications of raw materials, strips or coils, work in progress and finished goods held for sale are clustered. Inventory valuation (FIFO, LIFO, weighted average) has a direct effect on profit recording and asset values.

• Significance: Good inventory management contributes to smooth operations and a healthy cash flow.

Non-Current Assets

Fixed assets are long term in nature and they give benefits over several accounting periods. These are not for resale, they are to be employed in the operations.

Property, Plant, and Equipment (PPE)

PPE is the physical stuff that you use when making and/or providing goods and services (vice receiving them) but which is not resalable. These are written down over the useful lives.

• Examples: Land, buildings, tools and equipment, automobiles and furniture.

• Accounting: Depreciation, with the exception of land, reduces the book value in a systematic manner.

Intangible Assets

Intangibles are nonmonetary, identifiable assets without physical substance that provide future economic benefits.

• Examples: Patents, copyrights, trademarks, software, goodwill (if acquired).

• Amortization: Similar to depreciation for physical assets, amortization is applied when intangible assets are systematically expensed through their useful life.

Long-term Investments

These are investments in a stock, bond or other company or security for strategic reasons or producing income and held over one year.

• Examples: An investment in subsidiaries, bonds and real estate held for appreciation.

7.2.2 Liabilities

Liabilities are existing obligations of the business which are an outcome past events whose settlement is likely to lead in future to an outflow from the enterprise of its resources. Liabilities are the second element of the accounting equation, belonging on the right side alongside revision to assets and categorized as current liabilities or non- current liabilities.

Current Liabilities

Current Liabilities are the obligations that an entity is expected to settle in its ordinary operating cycle or within 12 months. These are important in evaluating a company's immediate financial buoyancy.

Accounts Payable (Creditors)

Accounts payable is the money that a company owes to its suppliers and vendors for purchasing goods or services on credit.

• Importance: A high level of accounts payable may demonstrate strong relationships with suppliers, but over dependence can imply that the company is in financial trouble.

Short-term Loans and Overdrafts

These are short term borrowings due within 1 year, including bank overdrafts and other short term credit facilities.

• Financial risk: They incur interest costs, and can tie up working capital if not executed properly.

Accrued Expenses and Provisions

Accrued expense is the expenses that are incurred and not paid (ex: salaries payable, rent due). Provisions Provisions are recognised for future liabilities for which the timing or amount of the liability is uncertain (for example, provision warranty claims).

• Recognition and disclosure of provisions are regulated under accounting standards, including IFRS and GAAP.

Current Portion of Long-term Debt

A portion of long term loan repayable during the current financial rebalanced as a Current Liability.

• Sample: 1,00,000 of ₹10,00,000 the loan repayable within one year.

Non-Current Liabilities

Non-current liabilities are debts and obligations that they feel will not be paid during the coming year. These are critical for assessing a firm's long-term solvency and capitalization.

Long-term Loans and Bonds Payable

These might be bank borrowings, financial institutions loans or debentures/bonds raised in the market repayable after one year.

• Interest charges: The company is usually required to make regular interest payments, which affects profitability and cash-flow.

Lease Liabilities

Free from the shackles of accounting such as IFRS 16, leases with more than 12 months left are recorded on the books as liabilities alongside right-of-use assets.

• Implication: Adds transparency to off-balance-sheet financing.

Deferred Tax Liabilities

Occur due to the gap in accounting profit and tax payable. They are not due in the immediate future, but they are to be paid at a later date.

Provisions for Long-term Obligations

First, it provides for pensions, environmental liabilities and asset retirement obligations.

•Measurement: These involve actuarial calculations and judgments that are complex, but important to long-term planning.

7.2.3 Shareholders' Funds

Shareholders' funds, otherwise known as owner's equity or net assets, is the residual interest in the company assets left after deducting all its liabilities. This category consists of Capital contributed by the owners, Profits retained in the business and Reserves generated from other sources.

Shareholders' Funds = Share Capital + Reserves and Surplus + Retained Earning

This part of the "book value" is considered to be the true measure of what business and owners are worth.

Share Capital

The share capital is money raised by a company through the issue of shares to shareholders. It is the primary source of financing and ownership.

• Share Capital: Maximum limit to which a company can issue share.

• Listed Capital: The shares that have been issued and are available to the public to trade.

• Paid-up Capital: The capital for which shareholders make payment.

Types of shares:

• Equity: Have voting rights as well as a residual claim over profits.

• Preference shares : They have preferential right to receive dividend and capital repayment but usually they can not vote.

Reserves and Surplus

Reserves refer to part of profits which are kept aside either for a specific reason or for general purposes. Excess is the retained profit not yet paid out to shareholders as dividends.

Types of Reserves:

• Capita Reserve: Formed out of capital profits (such as premium on issue of shares, revaluation surplus). Typically, not available for dividends.

• Revenue Reserve: Also known as Reserves created through revenue profits. These could use such as to pay dividends or expand, or for contingencies.

o Examples: General reserve, contingency reserve.

• Security Premium Reserve: Items appears when the shares are issued at premium over its face value. Subject to be governed within certain regulations, it can be used for issuing bonus shares and writing off preliminary expenses.

Retained Earnings

Accumulated profits refers to the sum of past profits that have been reinvested in the business, as opposed to being distributed as dividends. They are the ultimate measure of a company's ability to grow without borrowing or selling off assets, and to generate and fund future growth.

• Formula:

Retained Earnings = Beginning Retained Earnings + Net Income−Dividends Declared or Paid

• Growth impact: Retained earnings are essential to fund growth, research and development investment, and a stronger financial condition.

"Activity: Classify and Analyze"

Review the following items and classify each into the appropriate category of the accounting equation: (a) Cash,

(b) Accounts Payable, (c) Machinery, (d) Share Capital, (e) Retained Earnings, (f) Bank Loan, (g) Inventory,

(h) Patents.

Next, explain how a change in any one item (e.g., repayment of the bank loan) would impact the accounting equation. Present your answers in a three-column format: Assets, Liabilities, and Shareholders' Funds.

7.3 The Core Equation

At the heart of financial accounting is a straightforward, yet oxymoronic equation: Assets = Liabilities + Shareholders' Funds.

This basic equation is the basis for the double entry system of accounting. That is, all a company owns (assets) has to be financed either by borrowing money (liabilities) or by the owner investing in part of it (equity/capitalisation). This equation cannot be out of balance at any time, and every purchase brings it back to equilibrium.

Knowing this equation is key not only to keeping a proper set of books, but also for mastering a company's financial health, stability and liquidity. It provides a mental framework that is applied to the planning and interpretation of balance sheets and prepares for statement analysis.

7.3.1 Assets = Liabilities + Shareholders' Funds

The fundamental equation represents the balance sheet structure, and it presents how a company is financially positioned at any one time. Let us look a little more closely at each term of this "basic formula".

Assets

3 Assets are the economic resources of a business over which future economic benefits are anticipated to occur. Assets can be physical, such as machinery and inventory, or intangible, such as patents and goodwill. They are usually categorized into:

• Current assets – Cash and any other assets that are anticipated to be sold, consumed or expended through normal operations (e.g., cash, inventory, accounts receivable) within the next year.

• Long term assets – investments not readily manurable and used over an extended number of years (like property, plant and equipment and intangible assets).

Liabilities

Liabilities are the current obligations of an entity to transfer assets or provide services in the future to other entities, due to past transfers or transactions.

• Short-term liabilities - the current obligations that are to be paid within a year (accounts payable, short term loans).

• Noncurrent liabilities – debt payable after more than one year (i.e., long-term debt, bonds payable).

Liabilities are claims of the company's creditors.

Shareholders' Funds / Equity

Shareholders' funds (or equity) are the interest in the company with remainder after all liabilities have been paid. It includes:

• Share Capital – money invested by the shareholders.

• Reserves and Surplus - profits earned to date but not paid out as dividends.

Equity = Share Capital + Reserves + Retained Earning

Why Must the Equation Balance?

The above equation indicates that every asset a company owns is funded (source) by either debt (liabilities) or the shareholders' stake (equity). At least two of the factors in our equation are affected for each money transaction, so that the equation balance is preserved.

7.3.2 Real-Life Examples Demonstrating the Equation

To demonstrate the power of this equation in practice, here are two business cases related to real situations. These are examples of how individual transactions affect the equation, and how things even out.

Example 1: Owner Investment in Capital

Transaction: The owner of the business begins a business and puts in ₹5,00,000 as cash.

• Assets: Cash increases by ₹5,00,000.

• Liabilities: No change.

• Capital: There is a ₹5,00,000 increase in share capital.

Accounting Equation Impact:

Assets(₹5,00,000) = Liabilities(₹0) + Equity(₹5,00,000)

Example 2: Buying Equipment with Cash.

Transaction: Office equipment is acquired by the business for ₹1,50,000 in cash.

• Assets: Equipment increases by ₹1,50,000, cash decreases by ₹1,50,000.

• Liabilities and Equity: No change.

Net Effect: One Asset up a notch, another down; no make on overall assets or the equation.

Assets(₹5,00,000) = Assets(₹3,50,000 cash + ₹1.50,000 equipment)

Example 3: Applying for a Business Loan

Transaction: The company borrows some bank loan worth ₹2,00,000.

• Assets: Cash increases by ₹2,00,000.

• Liabilities:- Loan payables go up to ₹2,00,000.

Accounting Equation Impact:

Assets(₹7,00,000) = Liabilities(₹2,00,000) + Equity(₹5,00,000)

Illustration 4: Income derived from rendering of service

Transaction: The company provides services and receives payment in cash of ₹1,00,000.

• Assets: Cash increases by ₹1,00,000.

• Equity: Retained earnings (or revenue) rise by ₹1,00,000.

• Liabilities: No change.

Impact on Equation:

Assets(₹8,00,000) = Liabilities(₹2,00,000) + Equity(₹6,00,000)

Example 5: Paying Business Expenses

Transaction: Rent and utility bills of ₹20,000 is paid in cash.

• Assets: Cash decreases by ₹20,000.

• Reserve and surplus: Retained earnings is reduced by ₹20,000 for loss.

• Liabilities: No change.

Impact on Equation:

Assets (₹7,80,000) = Liabilities (₹2,00,000) + Equity (₹5,80,000)

Illustration 6: Withdraw of Fund By Owner For Personal Use Transaction: The owner draws ₹30,000 from the business.

• Assets: Cash decreases by ₹30,000.

• Equity: Drawings (decrease in equity) is ₹30,000.

• Liabilities: No change.

Updated Equation:

Assets (₹7,50,000) = Liabilities (₹2,00,000) + Equity (₹5,50,000)

These are examples of how the accounting equation responds to real-life transactions. Every term has at least two reactions, and the equation is balanced.

7.3.3 Analytical Use of the Equation in Understanding Financial Position

Aside from being a principle of bookkeeping, the accounting equation is used as an analytical instrument to inspect the financial strength and performance of a corporation. It is the foundation of various financial ratios, helps track trends and influences key strategic decisions.

Evaluating Solvency and Capital Structure

Solvency corresponds to the capability of a firm to honour its long-term commitments. This equation can of course be used to calculate the various ratios such as:

a. Debt-to-Equity Ratio

Debt-to-Equity Ratio = \ {Total Liabilities}

Shareholders' Equity

• Explanation: High ratio also indicates more financial risk and reliance on the outside finance.

b. Equity Ratio

Equity Ratio = Equity

Total Assets

• Purpose: Indicates the amount of assets that were funded by owners' funds.

These ratios explain the amount by which business is funded i.e. with debt or equity and therefore have an impact on investment and lending decisions.

Measuring Liquidity

Liquidity is a measure of the extent to which a company can meet its short-term obligations.

a. Current Ratio

Current Ratio = Current Assets

Current Liabilities

• Implication: A ratio greater than 1 indicates there are enough short-term assets to pay off the current liabilities.

b. Quick Ratio (Acid-Test Ratio)

Quick Ratio = Current Assets−Inventory

Current Liabilities

• Importance: Calculates CLOSE PAYMENTS by deducting less liquid current assets.

Based on the data only from the pieces of the equation, these ratios serve to measure a short-term financial position of the business.

Assessing Return and Profitability

Equity Shareholders' equity is KEY to understanding profitability and return on investment.

a. Return on Equity (ROE)

ROE = Net Income

Average Shareholders' Equity

x 100

• Utility: How effectively the company is using shareholders' money to produce revenue.

b. Return on Assets (ROA)

ROA = Net Income x 100

Total Assets

• Insight: Assists in determining how efficiently assets are generating earnings.

The Equation and Its Application on the Balance Sheet

By rearranging the equation:

Shareholders' Equity = Assets − Liabilities

This represents net worth of the firm. There are a lot more assets than liabilities that's a pretty strong condition to be in financially and credit wise. Conversely, if liabilities are greater than assets, it indicates financial distress or insolvency risk.

Example:

• Assets = ₹10,00,000

• Liabilities = ₹7,00,000

• Shareholders' Funds = ₹3,00,000

This implies that debt finances 70% of the total resources and equity finance accounts for the remaining 30%. Analysis of this kind is of crucial importance in determining the capital structure and investment decisions.

Budgeting and Forecasting

The accounting equation is also used in forecasting of future financial positions, wherein projected assets must equal projected liabilities and equity. Pro forma balance sheets Pro forma is a fancy way of saying estimated, and companies generate pro forma tables to demonstrate potential growth rates, capital needs and financing alternatives.

Error Detection and Internal Controls

We can use the rule of a balanced reaction in spotting recording errors:

• If only one side of a transaction is entered (e.g., forgetting to enter the corresponding credit) the equation will not balance.

• Trial balances and control accounts frequently rely on this balancing concept as a method of verifying accuracy.

Accordingly, the equation is not only theoretical but also operational safety tools in real-situation accounting.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

Which one of the following is an equation for accounting equation?

A) Assets = Revenue + Expenses

B) Asset = Liability – Shareholders Fund

C) The balance sheet formula is: Assets = Liabilities + Shareholders' Equity

D) Assets = Liabilities + Shareholders' Funds.

Q: If a business buys equipment (reducing cash) for ₹1,00,000 against a bank loan what will happen to the accounting equation?

A) None of these Increase in assets, increase in liabilities.

B) Increase in liabilities and decrease in equity.

C) Increase in assets and liabilities

D) There is no change in the accounting equation

Which one of the following is a non-current asset?

A) Inventory

B) Accounts Receivable

C) Land

D) Cash

Where do retained earnings appear in the accounting equation?

A) Assets

B) Liabilities

C) Shareholders' Funds

D) Non-current Liabilities

What is generally signalled by a high debt-to-equity ratio?

A) The financial risk of the firm is low

B)The firm is too dependent upon its shareholders funds

C) The firm is levered up%%*/

D) The firm is over and the target retention of earnings.

7.4 Summary

- Double entry-bookkeeping-system has its basis in the accounting equation which shows the connection between a business's assets, liabilities and shareholders' funds.
- The general shape of the equation is:
- Assets = Returns + Shareholders' Funds
- This provides that records are balanced and any business event is reflected in two or more accounts, thereby preserving the system.
- Resources (Assets) Resources refer to the assets owned by a business which will provide future economic benefits. They are classified into current and non-current.
- Current assets include:
    - Cash & Cash Equivalents – richest assets to cash out themselves .
- o Accounts Receivable –what customers owe you
    - Stock – goods on hand for subsequent sale or production
- Non-Current assets are for long term purpose and subdivided into a) Fixed Assets: These are the tangible assets of the company: Land (capability to be used), Plant (to extract minerals/water, produce goods etc.), Vehicles (to commute from one location to another etc.) b) Intangible asset Asset which cannot be seen or measured physically.

- Fixed assets – long life physical resources use in the business.
- Intangible Assets: assets such as patents and Goodwill.
- Long-term investments- financial or strategic investments

❖ Liabilities are outstanding debts or financial claim that the company owe to third parties and they also classified as current or non-current.

❖ Current liabilities include:

- Accounts Payable – amount owed to suppliers
- Short term Loans – are those due for original repayment within one year.
- Accrued Expenses and Provisions

❖ Non-current liabilities include:

- Long-term Loans or Bonds
- Deferred Tax Liabilities
- Lease Liabilities
- Long-term Provisions

❖ Shareholders' funds refer to the interest of the owners in the firm, after paying off all its liabilities. This includes:

- Stock capital – the funds raised by the issue of shares
- Reserves & Surplus – profits carried forward or earmarked funds
- Retained Earnings – the profit which is not distributed as dividends o If a company has share ownership and control of another company, it should use proportionate consolidation where all line items are consolidated according to the percentage owned Period End Reporting The family of financial statements affects period-end reporting.

❖ It is a fact that each transaction has an effect on the accounting equation:

❖ o By investing in capital, both assets and equity are increased.

❖ o Leveraged instruments increase assets and liabilities.

- Generating sales causes assets and equity to increase.
- Costs and disbursements decrease the equity portion of costs and sources of payment.

❖ The basic accounting equation is an analytical tool that provides insight into a company's financial structure and health.

❖ Financial Ratios and generated by the above equation:

- Debt-to-Equity Ratio
- Current Ratio
- Return on Assets (ROA)
- Return on Equity (ROE)

❖ "Live examples demonstrate how purchases, sales, borrowings and expenses affect each of the equation's elements without disturbing the balance.

❖ The equation can be rewritten as follows and expressed in terms of revenues, expenses and drawings:

- Assets = Liabilities + Capital +_income – Expenses -Withdraw Available text books : 1.
- The 2 The accounting equation is useful in the preparation of balance sheets, uncovering errors, budgeting and forecasting, and making business decisions.
- It facilitates the audit process and compliance with accounting standards, by providing a verifiable and accurate recording of financial transactions.

7.5 Key Terms

1. Accounting Equation – A mathematical equation stating that a company's assets must be equal to the sum of its liabilities and shareholders' equity.
2. Assets – Resources owned by a business that are used to generate future benefits.
3. Liabilities – Current obligations of the enterprise that are expected to result in an outflow of resources.
4. Shareholders' Funds – The residual interest in the assets of the entity after deducting liabilities.
5. Current Assets – Items of monetary value that are to be used or converted into cash, usually within one year.
6. Liabilities, Non-Current – Obligations that will be due in more than one year such as long-term loans.
7. Retained Earnings – Profits that the business has not paid out as dividends.
8. Double-Entry System – The system of accounting in which every transaction affects at least two accounts to keep the equation in balance.

7.6 Descriptive Questions

1. What is the simplest version of the accounting equation and why is it always in balance?
2. Identify whether each of the following is a: building, accounts payable, goodwill, inventory and share capital.
3. How do 'expense' transactions impact the accounting equation?
4. Distinguish between current assets and non-current assets giving examples.
5. Distinguish the effect on the accounting equation of obtaining a bank loan.
6. Why are retained earnings part of equity?
7. What are the financial insights derived from analyzing debt to equity ratio?
8. How are revenues and expenses recorded in the expanded accounting equation?

7.7 References

1. Frank Wood & Alan Sangster, Business Accounting, Pearson – for fundamentals of the accounting equation and transaction analysis.

2. T.S. Grewal, Double Entry Book Keeping, Sultan Chand – for classification of assets, liabilities, and equity.

3. Horngren et al., Introduction to Financial Accounting, Pearson – for real-life applications and financial analysis.

4. ICAI Study Material, Accounting Standards, Institute of Chartered Accountants of India – for classification and treatment of reserves and provisions.

5. Weygandt, Kimmel, Kieso, Accounting Principles, Wiley – for balance sheet analysis and ratio interpretations.

6. International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) – for structure and classification of elements in financial statements.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. C) Assets = Liabilities + Shareholders' Funds

2. C) Increase in assets and liabilities

3. C) Land

4. C) Shareholders' Funds

5. C) The company is heavily financed through debt

7.8 Case Study

Enhancing Financial Reporting: The Accounting Equation Approach

Introduction

The accurate representation of financials is a key for decision-making, transparency, and the long-term survival of any business. The accounting equation, a basis for double-entry bookkeeping system, can be expressed as: (6.1) DAGs In this process the core of all activities is the accounting equation itself. This study attempts to illustrate how a medium size third party logistics (3PL) service provider, TransLogistics Pvt. Ltd., enhanced the financial reporting and internal control content by applying a systematized approach based on accounting equation.

Background

TransLogistics Pvt. Ltd., a regional supply chain and transport services player, had grown rapidly in three states over five years. Despite such growth, the company experienced emerging challenges with inconsistent financial information, non-transparent asset and liabilities definitions and frequent mistakes in their financials. These were an obstacle to obtaining funding and planning investment strategy. It became apparent that few of the finance team members understood the underlying concepts of how transaction originated posting patterns alter the state of the balance sheet (the basic accounting construction) and they could not be expected to unravel and correct these errors.

Problem 1: Flawed Categorization of Financial Items

TransLogistics could not accurately categorize items as assets, liabilities, or shareholders' equity. Operating items like deposits, lease receivables, and prepaid insurance were misclassified or omitted all together from the balance sheet. This exaggerated profitability and understated obligations.

Solution:

The accounts team was taught about the framework of the accounting equation:

f) Assets = Liabilities and shareholders funds

They hired a detailed checklist to itemize each into current (e.g., receivables, cash) or non-current assets (vehicles, warehouse property), and liabilities. The shareholders' funds were divided into share capital, reserves and retained earnings, giving more insight to sensible changes in the equity.

Problem 2: Transaction Recording Errors

The transaction often was recorded in one account and the dual affect was not recognized. For instance, loans were credited to cash without the liabilities being recognized with the corresponding debits, and as such did not satisfy the equation's balancing side.

Solution:

The double entry practice of recording transactions was reaffirmed by having the accounting equation's effect on one side of an account recorded as the opposite side in another account. A prototype framework was constructed to analyse the impact on the equation of each business activity (buying or selling assets, repaying or receiving loans, earning income). This minimized the frequency of error during entry, and guaranteed each transaction had links to at least two other ledgers.

Issue 3: Weak Analytical Use of Financials

Although it kept records, TransLogistics didn't really use the accounting equation to analyze how well it was doing financially. The sort of ratios that debt-to-equity and return on assets are examples were not generally computed.

Solution:

Based on the format of the accounting equation, the business started doing reports every month that it included analytical meausures. The management team determined solvency through equity and liability comparisons, and they used performance measures to reflect returns on assets and equity.

Reflective Questions

1. Why is it important that the accounting equation be kept in balance after each transaction?
2. How do properly classifying assets and liabilities enhance decision making?
3. What dangers are there when you disregard the both-end effect of a deal?
4. How can the Accounting Equation be used to appraise the solvency position of a company?

Conclusion

Fixed assets, debt and capital By using the formatted framework from the accounting equation, TransLogistics Pvt. C., the company, increased its accounting precision, eliminated mistakes and improved financial decision-making. This case highlights the importance of knowing and being able to put into practice basic accounting skills to have a successful business that is potentially sustainable.

FSA Unit 8 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377529

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:58 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 8 V3.docx

File Size

46.1 KB

26 Pages

6,794 Words

40,458 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 8: Introduction to Ratios - Liquidity Ratios & Solvency Ratios

Learning Objectives

1. Define and explain the concept of financial ratios, including their role in interpreting financial statements and evaluating business performance.

2. Identify and describe various types of financial ratios, such as liquidity, solvency, profitability, efficiency, and market ratios, along with their general applications.

3. Interpret liquidity ratios (e.g., current ratio, quick ratio, cash ratio) and assess a firm's short-term financial health and ability to meet current obligations.

4. Analyze solvency ratios (e.g., debt-equity ratio, interest coverage ratio, proprietary ratio) to evaluate a company's long-term financial stability and debt risk exposure.

5. Evaluate the relevance and limitations of ratio analysis, including issues like reliance on historical data, differences in accounting policies, and the exclusion of qualitative factors.

6. Apply financial ratios in real-world business scenarios to make informed judgments about an

organization's liquidity, solvency, and overall financial soundness.

Content

8.0 Introductory Caselet

8.1 Introduction to Ratios

8.2 Liquidity Ratios

8.3 Solvency Ratios

8.4 Summary

8.5 Key Terms

8.6 Descriptive Questions

8.7 References

8.8 Case Study

8.0 Introductory Caselet

"Ratio Reality Check at GreenGlow Organics."

GreenGlow Organics is a rapidly expanding skincare firm devoted to sustainable, natural ingredients. The firm saw a 25% increase in sales in the last year, driven by growth in demand for environmentally–friendly products. Encouraged by the achievement, management started exploring oversea markets. But, in the annual financial review, what you have is The CFO has got up and done a ratio analysis or Financial Analysis that showed some very bad signs. The quick ratio had decreased to 1.1, indicating that there was not all the much for covering short-term obligations. Its quick ratio, which excludes inventory and is an area of vulnerability during bad times, hit 0.7 even tighter than the cash position suggests. Adding insult to injury, the debt-equity ratio had also climbed to 2.4, an indication that more borrowed capital was necessary to finance operations and growth.

The CEO was puzzled. "How can we be at risk when money has never flown faster?"

The CFO explained that sales were improving, but liquidity and solvency of the company continued to decline. GreenGlow was heavily reinvesting profits and borrowing to grow, but had not built up enough of a war chest for smaller-scale ventures in the short run. Financial ratios, he added, give one a bit more context: It gives stakeholders a way of measuring "will this enterprise survive those short-term financial constraints and long-term liabilities?"

This case exposed the true strength and weakness of ratio analysis — it can signal important financial risks that raw numbers, such as sales or profit, might not convey.

Critical Thinking Question:

In GreenGlow's case, how much should be invested in growth and how much must the company focus on financial stability? How can the ratios help lead to better decisions?

8.1 Introduction to Ratios

Ratios are central to business financial analysis in much the same way hacking is core to security. Because they establish relationships between various elements on income statements and balance sheets, ratios enable analysts, investors and management to make comparisons that identify trends or takeaways related to efficiencies and risk. Without comparing a company's ratios with industry variations over time or in comparison to other companies, analysis of its financial data would be alike looking at raw numbers on paper. They may be utilized to make an overall comparison concerning liquidity, solvency, profitability, operating efficiency and market performance.

8.1.1 Meaning and Definition of Financial Ratios

Definition of Financial Ratio A financial ratio or accounting ratio is a relative magnitude of two selected numerical values taken from an enterprise's financial statements. Ratios are intended to offer similar manner of comparison, and are often expressed either as a percentage or as a fraction.

The term `financial ratio' is defined as:

Financial ratio is a numerical factor which measures the relationship between two accounting figures, and it serves as an indicator of firm’s operational and financial condition.

The use of financial ratios allow for easier comparing and decision making from different period's statements. They are used to measure financial performance, assess the risk of financial distress and bankruptcy, useful in credit analysis / decisions, and to interpret business viability. These proportions can be of interest to different parties, such as shareholders, creditors, analysts and management; each with a different view on company performance using these ratios.

For example:

- A ratio of current assets to current liabilities aids in evaluating short-term liquidity.
- The level of financial leverage is represented by the debt ratio.
- Return on assets (ROA) is a measure of how well a company is using its assets.

It means therefore that financial ratios are diagnostic tools for firms’ health and competitive status.

8.1.2 Relevance and Importance of Ratios in Financial Analysis

Financial ratios are indispensable tools in the realm of financial analysis as they render quality, comparative and actionable information. Ratio analysis is also relevance and significance as it can be used for a number of tasks by different users.

Performance Evaluation

Ratios provide a means for investors to compare the company's performance over time or against industry averages. Profitability ratios, for example, can indicate whether a company is making an adequate return on its investments.

Financial Position Assessment

Solvency and liquidity ratios allow us to measure the financial health of the company in terms of short-term and long-term obligations. This is especially if you are a credit/bank creditor considering giving loans debts.

Trend Analysis and Forecasting

Analysts can analyze trends and make projections for future performance by comparing financial ratios over different periods of time. The longitudinal study has strengths to assist in long-term planning and budgeting.

Investment Decision Support

Market and profitability ratios are considered by investors to determine whether they should invest in a company's stock, and ratios based on earnings per share (EPS) or price-to-earnings (P/E) offers fast measurements that can be used to assess potential investment.

Internal Control and Efficiency

Liquidity and efficiency ratios help management evaluate how well the internal processes of an organization are working inventory turnover, accounts receivable turnover; asset utilization.

Comparability Across Firms

They create a meeting point for comparing companies across different sizes or sectors. They assist in comparing performance as long as uniform accounting principles are used.

Therefore, financial ratios summarize tons of accounting information into easy-to-understand numbers helping analysts and decision makers in their evaluation of economic events.

Did You Know?

"Financial ratios not only help companies monitor their own performance but also act as a universal language for comparing firms across industries and countries. Investors often rely on just a few key ratios— like the Price-to-Earnings (P/E) ratio or Return on Equity (ROE)—to make multi-million-dollar investment decisions, highlighting the powerful role ratio analysis plays in shaping financial markets worldwide."

8.1.3 Limitations of Ratio Analysis

Despite its image as a trustworthy forensic tool, there are some limitations to ratio analysis. Caution and sensitivity in regard of ratio interpretation is required. Some of the main limitations are:

Dependence on Historical Data

The ratios are computed using historical financial statements and based on historical performance. They do not reflect current market trends or future investment opportunities. There are a number of reasons why a company's capital structure may have changed since the last financial statements were issued, which would not be captured within the debt ratios.

Accounting Policy Differences

Comparison of ratios may be misleading if significant differences exist in accounting methods between companies or jurisdictions. For instance, use of certain inventory valuation methods (FIFO and LIFO), depreciation policies (straight-line vs. reducing balance) or revenue recognition practices can result in different financials even if the underlying business is the same. This standard of non-standard could cause investors to be mislead when comparing ratios across companies without accounting for the differences due to treatments on accounting rules.

Ignores Qualitative Factors

The ratio analysis is essentially a quantitative analysis and does not take up qualitative things like the ability of management, value of brand, satisfaction level of customers etc. The effects of these non-quantifiable aspects can be tremendous on the scale of a company's success and future stability, but are untouched by traditional ratio analysis.

Take strong leadership and innovation capability, for example—a company may perform above average over the long term even if current ratios indicate provides average performance.

May Lead to Misinterpretation

Ratios need to be understood within proper context. It is simplistic to assume that this kind of amount and nature of ratios analysis, without considering the specific industry, size of company, seasonality and macroeconomic environment can directly arrive at correct conclusions. A relatively high value of current ratio – though considered an indication of good

liquidity position, may also possibly show a situation where the majority of its current assets are not even at work.

Single inning ratios can also be deceptive. Ratios must be examined over several time periods and should also be viewed along with other financial and non-financial measurements.

8.1.4 Different Types of Ratios (Overview)

Financial ratios can be broken down into those that measure Performance aspects. Here is a summary of the main types of financial ratios:

Liquidity Ratios

These measures evaluate a company's capacity to pay it short-term liabilities with its short-term assets. Day-to-day liquidity is crucial to keep the doors open and prevent you from becoming insolvent.

Common Liquidity Ratios:

• Current Ratio = Current Assets / Liabilities Current ratio is a comparison of the total current assets of the business to its total current liabilities.

• Quick Ratio (Acid Test) = (Current Assets – Stock/Inventories) / Current Liabilities

• Cash Ratio = Cash and Cash Equivalents / Current Liabilities

Liquidity ratios are particularly interesting to suppliers, creditors, and short-term investors.

Solvency Ratios

Solvency ratios measure the ability of a company to satisfy its long-term debt. These ratios serve to express financial leverage and the nature of financial risk.

Common Solvency Ratios:

• Debt-to-Equity Ratio = Long-Term Debt / Total Shareholders' Equity

• Interest Coverage Ratio = EBIT / Interest Expense

• Debt Ratio = Total Debt / Total Assets Formula Interpretation D/E ratio is a capital structure ratio which shows the proportion of the company's financial leverage to its equity.

Higher levels of debt can raise risk, but they may also boost returns when times are good.

Profitability Ratios

Ratios that compare a firm's profitability to sales, assets, equity or other financial numbers. They are significant signs of business success and investor value appreciation.

Common Profitability Ratios:

• The Gross Profit Margin= (Gross Profit/ Sales) *100

• Net Profit Margin = (Net Profit / Sales) × 100

• Net Income Net income for the year is reported on the last line of the a warehouse equipment company's income statement and measures the firm's total earnings or profit. • Return on Assets (ROA) = Net Income / Total Assets

• ROE = Net income / Shareholders' equity

These are the ratios everyone from investors to management to financial analysts keep an eye on.

Efficiency Ratios

Efficiency ratios or activity or turnover ratios, these are used to analyse how well a company utilises its assets to manage its operation.

Common Efficiency Ratios:

• Inventory Turnover Ratio = Cost of Goods Sold / Average Stock OR, Average Stock = The cost of goods available for sale divided by100 19.

• Receivables Turnover = Net Credit Sales / Average A/R

• Asset Turnover Ratio = Net Sales / Total Asset

Increased effectiveness generally leads to reduced cost and increased profit.

Market Ratios

Market ratios are calculated to measure how the company is performing in the market and payheed to shareholders' and investors point of view. These are often based on stock exchange information and financial statements.

Common Market Ratios:

• EPS = (Net Income – Preferred Dividends) / Average Outstanding Shares

• Price-to-Earnings (P/E) Ratio = Market Price per Share / Earning per Share

• Dividend Yield = Annual Dividends per Share / Market Price per Share

• Market-to-Book Ratio = Market Value of Share / Book Value of Share

Market ratios are generally used by investors for buying, staying, or bailing on a company and reflect the market's perception about a firm's future potentials.

8.2 Liquidity Ratios

One dimension of a company's financial health is liquidity, which reflects the ability of a company to meet short-term obligations with its current or liquid assets. Liquidity ratios are a common measure used by creditors, investors and internal management to assess the firm's short-term financial solvency. These ratios enable investors to see if a company has enough short-term assets to cover its short-term debt, and will give both the investor and the creditors information of how much risk is involved in the company when it comes to getting paid back. Efficiently managing liquid assets prevents a financial crisis and earns the trust of stakeholders.

8.2.1 Introduction to Liquidity Ratios

Liquidity ratios form a part of financial ratios, and are used to evaluate the company's ability to fulfill its short term liability by having enough cash in hand. These liabilities specifically consist of trade payables, short term borrowings and other short term accruals payable within one year. The ratios are calculated from numbers on a firm's balance sheet, particularly working capital and short-term debt.

The purpose of liquidity ratios is to determine that a company has enough liquid assets so as not to become insolvent. Though liquidity and profitability are related, they do not mean the same; a firm may be very profitable but also have deficulties with liquidity either because of slow cash inflows or mismanagement of working capital. On the other hand, if a firm has good liquidity dimension, it may be able to support loss-making trading activities in the short-term.

Liquidity rations offer ready and easy measures of solvency, they are therefore generally useful for:

• Lenders and banks, who have to be certain you can repay what you borrow.

• Investors, who evaluate the risk of insolvency.

• Management, which applies these ratios to evaluate operating efficiency and balance the cash flow policies.

The most popular liquidity ratios utilized to assess this ratio are the Current Ratio, Quick Ratio, and Cash Ratio - where each of those provides a varying degree of information into short-term financial strength.

8.2.2 Different Types of Liquidity Ratios

The conservatism of a firm's ability to pay off obligations varies across liquidity ratios. The composition of current assets is adjusted for each ratio, depending upon the extent of

liquidity that is required. Following are some of the most common liquidity ratios used in financial analysis:

Current Ratio

The Current Ratio is the simplest and most commonly used liquidity ratio. It divides a company's overall current assets by its total current liabilities. It is calculated as:

Current Ratio = Current Assets

Current Liabilities

Interpretation:

A current ratio of 1 or more usually means the company has sufficient assets to cover its short-term liabilities. But if the ratio is very high, it might indicate poor or underutilization of assets.

Example:

A business, for example, has ₹500,000 in current assets and ₹250,000 in current liabilities:

Current Ratio = ₹500,000 ÷ ₹250,000 = 2.0

₹250,000

This means that the company owns two times assets of what it owes to those who are demanding their money within a year.

Limitations:

• This is the definition for both current assets and all those that are not initially liquid.

• It can offer a misleading sense of security if much of the current assets are composed of slow-moving inventory or doubtful receivables.

Quick Ratio (Acid-Test Ratio)

The Quick Ratio (also called the Acid-Test Ranio) provides a stricter definition of liquidity. It leaves out less liquid current assets, like inventory or prepaid expenses, and makes it more likely the company will have to sell capital investments at a loss in order to raise cash. It is calculated as:

Quick Ratio = Current Assets−Inventory−Prepaid Expenses

Current Liabilities

Or alternatively:

Quick Ratio = Cash + Short-term investments + Accounts Receivable

Current Liabilities

Interpretation:

A current ratio of 1:1 is generally acceptable. That means the company could meet its current obligations without having sold a single item of inventory.

Example:

If a firm has:

• Cash: ₹50,000

• Marketable securities: ₹30,000

• Accounts receivable: ₹70,000

• Inventory: ₹60,000

• Prepaid expenses: ₹10,000

• Current liabilities: ₹120,000

Quick Ratio = ₹50,000 + ₹30,000 + ₹70,000/ ₹150,000 = 1.25

₹120,000 ₹120,000

This indicates the company has decent liquidity to cover short-term obligations.

Limitations:

• Presumes that accounts receivable are collectible in full.

• Does not take the timing of cash flows into account; a net positive so does not ensure congruent cash inflows and outflows.

Cash Ratio

The Cash Ratio is the most conservative of all liquidity ratios. The coverage is measuring only the cash & cash equivalents at the hand of a firm to meet its current liabilities. This ratio is calculated as:

Cash Ratio = Cash + Cash Equivalents

Current Liabilities

Cash Equivalents – are low-risk investment securities that can be readily converted to cash on hand and which commonly mature in 3 months (such as US Treasury bills, commercial paper).

Interpretation:

A cash ratio of between 0.2 to 0.5 is generally considered sufficient, as companies do not generally carry a lot of idle cash. High Cash Ratios A very high cash ratio (e.g., >80 percent)

may suggest that there are underutilized assets or unnecessarily conservative approaches to managing cash.

Example:

If a company has:

• Cash: ₹40,000

• Cash equivalents: ₹20,000

• Current liabilities: ₹100,000

Cash Ratio = ₹40,000+₹20,000 = 0.6

₹100,000

That means the company is able to pay 60% of it's current liabilities using cash or near-cash resources today.

Limitations:

• Very conservative and potentially undercounts a firm's liquidity if it efficiently turns over receivables and inventory.

• Large cash reserves not always necessary all companies; depends on the industry and cash flow cycles.

8.2.3 Relevance and Importance of Liquidity Ratios

Liquidity ratios are a critical type of financial analysis for judging a business' capacity to pay its short-term obligations. The significance of such liquidity ratios is multidimensional and pertains to risk management, operating survivability and strategic choice. Here are a few reasons they matter:

Measure Short-Term Solvency

Liquidity ratios directly indicate the short-term solvency of a firm, i.e., a company's ability to meet its short-term obligations. This aspect is important to preserve suppliers' goodwill, for preventing defaults and maintaining the credit standing. Since a lot of stubborn folks won't take the time to filter out nonsense and cherry-pick claims that are backed up by evidence, we'll do it for you-- still trying to salvage your ridiculous point.

For example, a low current ratio or quick ratio could indicate that the company might have difficulty paying its bills when due, causing creditors to hold to more stringent credit terms or shorten payment terms.

Determine Whether the Firm Can Meet Current Obligations

Liquidity ratios determine whether a company can continue operations without requiring additional financing or selling assets. Companies with strong liquidity but face day-to-day operating costs such as:

• Salaries and wages

• Utility bills

• Raw material purchases

• Debt servicing

That stability of operation is critical, particularly during sluggish economic conditions and industry slumps. Liquidity ratios also indicate the level of margin that a business has with respect to its liquid assets. This cushion insulates the company from the fallout of delayed payments, demand shocks, or unanticipated cash needs.

Helps With Internal Decision Making And Cash Flow Management

From a management standpoint, liquidity rations are essential in managing cash flow and working capital efficiently. Managers can use the ongoing measurement of these ratios to:

• Spot inefficient deployment of existing resources

• Identify shortfalls of cash before they are CRITICAL

• Strategic timing of payments to the optimal liquidity position

This can help prevent unnecessary borrowing or early selling of long-term investments to produce cash.

Improve Investor Confidence and Market Image

Companies with strong liquidity ratios win the confidence of investors, analysts and other market participants. High liquidity mitigates financial distress risk, increased stock valuation and investor confidence.

In addition, listed firms have good liquidity so they are less likely to experience dividend default or solvency-related rumours of market crashes that can damage their brands.

Support Loan and Credit Approvals

Liquidity ratios are widely used by financial institutions in determining the credit worthiness of loan applicants. If there is a weak liquidity position, it can result in interest rates hikes or lower amount of loans or even rejection for credit applications. Thus, firms needing periodic or strategic funding should ensure that they are maintaining desired liquidity levels.

For example:

• A bank lending agreement may specify a minimum current ratio of 1.5 or higher.

• A quick ratio south of 1 could trigger caution flags and prompt lenders to examine more closely.

Industry-Specific Relevance

The preferred liquidity ratio can differ from one industry to another. For instance:

• Retail enterprises can thrive with lower quick ratios because they can afford even faster inventory turnover.

• Firms in manufacturing, who are more inclined to buy raw materials in bulk and have longer cash-conversion cycles, may require a higher liquidity buffer.

• Businesses that provide services — and generally don't need much in the way of working capital — may keep large quantities of cash around to stay nimble.

Interpretation of these details guarantees liquidity ratios are not perceived in a vacuum.

"Activity: Liquidity Ratio Analysis Exercise"

Select a listed company and obtain its most recent balance sheet. Using the data, calculate the Current Ratio, Quick Ratio, and Cash Ratio. Compare your results to industry averages and interpret what the ratios indicate about the company's short-term financial health. Discuss whether the firm has sufficient liquidity to meet its current obligations and identify any potential concerns. Present your findings in a brief report (200–300 words), highlighting the importance of each ratio in the context of real-world financial analysis. This activity encourages practical application of liquidity concepts in corporate finance.

8.3 Solvency Ratios

Solvency is the likelihood that a business will continue to operate in the long term, as it has the means to resolve its debt. While liquidity in the short term is more reflective of a company's immediate financial health, solvency reflects its long-term ability to service debt and continue operating. Solvency ratios are important in financial statement analysis as they analyze the business capital structure, financial leverage and its ability to meet long-term liabilities. These ratios play a crucial role for investors, long-term creditors and financial institutions, as they give them useful information about the company's solvency and its risk management. Improved solvency ratios tend to indicate a stable and less risk filled business structure, while opposite may indicate financial distress or over-leverage.

8.3.1 Introduction to Solvency Ratios

Solvency ratios are important financial metrics in determining a company's capacity to satisfy its long-term debts and obligations. They relate total debt to total assets, equity or earnings and provide an overview of the financial structure and economic threat.

The solvency ratios are of special importance when evaluating the financial health of a company with high fixed costs, substantial capex requirements or large amounts of long-term debt. Whereas liquidity ratios assess a company's ability to pay off its short-term debts, solvency ratios explore the long-term stability of financial strategy, such as how well a firm is financed and built to survive an economic slump or any sort of systemic shock.

For example:

• High debt-equity ratio may reflect high dependence on borrowing.

• A low interest coverage ratio could indicate a struggle to meet debt obligations.

Therefore, solvency ratios help identify whether a company is over-leveraged or operates with an optimal capital structure that promotes long-term growth and sustainability.

8.3.2 Different Types of Solvency Ratios

A number of important ratios are employed for the purpose of testing solvency. Each casts it form of view on the finance picture and heavily tilt a different debt mattress in the bedroom. Some solvency ratios include the Debt-Equity Ratio, Interest Coverage Ratio, Debt to Assets ratio and Proprietary Ratios, Debt Service Coverage Ratio (DSCR).

Debt-Equity Ratio Definition

Debt-Equity Ratio The ratio of debt to equity, as opposed to total capitalization. It depends on the amount of financial leverage and thus expresses the riskiness for creditors and shareholders.

Formula

Debt-Equity Ratio = Total Debt / Shareholders' Equity

Interpretation

• A 1:1 ratio means equal contributions from debt and equity to fund the company.

• A higher ratio indicates greater dependence on debt financing and more financial risk.

• A lower ratio indicates a conservative capital structure that restricts risk exposure.

Example

Companies which has total debt of ₹600000 and shareholder's equity is ₹400000 then:

D/E Ratio = 600,000 ÷ 400,000 = 1.5

It means that the company has ₹53 of debt for every ₹1 of equity, a higher financial leverage.

Limitations

• It doesn't say how much it cost, or when the debt expires.

•It does not consider the firm's ability to produce profits for servicing its debt.

Interest Coverage Ratio Definition

The Interest Coverage Ratio measures a company's capability to meet its interest obligations with operating earnings. It is of particular value when testing the coverage which a company can afford to pay interest on debt under different levels of income, as in an appropriate service charge.

Formula

Interest Coverage Ratio = EBIT ÷ Interest Expense

Interpretation

• 3 or more is thought to be good.

• A lower ratio (if it drops especially below 1.5) may point to potential trouble servicing interest payments.

Example

If EBIT =₹300,000 annual interest charge is ₹100,000.

Interest Coverage Ratio = 300,000 ÷ 100,000 = P.S. 3.0

This means it generates 3 times the interest its needs to service this debt which is a relatively healthy sign.

Limitations

• It does not reflect principal repayments.

• EBIT can be affected by accounting choice or one-time gains/losses.

Debt to Assets Ratio Definition

The Debt to Assets Ratio shows the percentage of a company's assets versus the percentage financed by debt. It shows the extent to which the company's resources are claimed by creditors rather than owned by shareholders.

Formula

Debt to Assets Ratio = Total Debt / Total Assets

Interpretation

• A high number means the business has more exposure to financial risk, more reliance on borrowed funds.

• A lower ratio is considered safer, indicating a firm equity base.

Example

If the total debt of a company is ₹500,000 and total assets are ₹1,000,000:

Debt to Assets Ratio = 500,000 / 1,000,000 = 0.5

This implies that the company finances 50% of its assets by debt.

Limitations

• It fails to distinguish between short-term debt and long-term debt.

• It pays no attention to asset quality and liquidity.

Proprietary Ratio

Definition

The Proprietary Ratio (also referred to as also known as Equity Ratio) determines the percentage of the total assets that are financed by owners equity. It is significant determinant of successful financial strength and durability.

Formula

Proprietary Ratio = Shareholders' Equity/Total Assets

Interpretation

• A higher ratio is associated with greater financial stability and less credit risk.

• A lower value would show that the company is more reliant on external debt, thus becoming financially riskier.

Example

For example, if shareholders equity is 600,000 and total assets is 1,000,000:

(Ratio text=600,000 / 1,000,000 =) 0.

This amounts to 60% of the companies assets being funded by equity which is a healthy sign.

Limitations

• It does not reveal anything about an organization's profits or cash reserves.

• It may differ vastly between industries, which makes comparisons difficult.

What Is the Debt Service Coverage Ratio (DSCR)?

Debt Service Coverage Ratio (DSCR): This is a ratio which assesses the company's capacity to pay all of its debt obligations (which includes interest and the principal amount borrowed) out of its net operating income. And it is a broader measure of solvency than interest coverage, including total debt service.

Formula

Debt Service Coverage Ratio = Net Operating Income / Total Debt Service Where:

• Net Operating Income = EBIT or EBITDA (as applicable) - taxes (if any, if not a separate line item).

• Total Debt Service = Interest Payments + Principal Repayments for the period.

Interpretation

• A DSCR of 1.5 indicates that the company pays its total debt service one and half times every year.

• A DSCR less than 1.0 is a warning sign of negative earnings, inadequate to support the total debt due which may reflect financial troubles ahead.

Example

For example, If Net Operating Income is ₹450,000 and Total Debt Service(interest + principal) is ₹300,000:.

DSCR = 450,000 ÷ 300,000 = 1.5

This means the company earns 1.5 times the amount needed to retire its debt.

Limitations

• It can be affected by seasonal changes or one-time gains/losses.

• It does not include future large capital expenditures or changes in working capital that might impact cash availability.

8.3.3 Relevance and Importance of Solvency Ratios

Solvency ratios are a very important part of analyzing whether or not a company will be able to remain in business. And they matter for more than just counting, as they show the strategy behind decisions to accept or avoid risk and ensure long-term financial strength.

Assess Long-Term Financial Stability

Solvency ratios can give you a full picture as to whether or not a company has the cash and leverage needed for them to survive in the long haul. A company should be able not only to meet its short-term obligations, but also to service long-term debt, replace fixed assets and fund growth.

Companies with low D/E ratio and high proportions of proprietary ratios represent a firm that is generally better equipped to sustain throughout an adverse economic downturn. It also indicates good financial planning and productive management of assets.

Evaluate Dependence on Debt

One of the primary goals of solvency analysis is to determine how heavily a company depends on debt, rather than equity. The higher the debt level, or leverage, used to finance a company's assets, the higher its fixed obligations and income risk.

Analysts use solvency ratios such as the Debt to Assets Ratio, and The Debt-Equity Ratio in order to ascertain:

• Whether the company is over-leveraged

• Whether future cash flows would be adequate to service the debt

• How durable the company’s growth model is with current funding

High ratios for companies with significant debt exposure could be cause for concern and this is an important risk measure considered by anyone that has a stake in the success of that company in some capacity.

Make Risk Level Clear to Creditors and Investors

Ratios help creditors, bondholders and stockholders in evaluating the risk. A company with poor solvency ratios can have difficulties paying off loans, making interest payments or refinancing debt at competitive terms — and present a significant risk to lenders and investors.

• These ratios are used by lenders to estimate the likelihood that you will default.

• Investors rely on them to weigh the relationship between risk and return.

• Rating agencies consider solvency ratio in assessing the credit rating of an entity.

For example, a low interest coverage ratio may indicate that the issuer is having trouble making fixed-interest payments and therefore could reduce investor confidence and lower market prices or credit ratings.

Support Strategic Decision-Making

Solvency analysis can help in making strategic financial decisions including:

• Raising capital (debt vs. equity)

• Mergers and acquisitions

• Dividend policies

• Capital expenditure planning

A company in good solvency position can go for growth opportunities and better financing options without any fear. On the contrary, low solvency could require restructuring, sale of assets or equity investment.

Industry and Lifecycle Considerations

Solvency ratios are to be interpreted within the context of the industry and lifecycle stage of a company. For example:

• Capital-intensive industries, such as telecommunications or utilities, may naturally carry higher debt-equity ratios.

• New companies or those growing rapidly might lean more heavily on equity financing in the beginning.

• For mature firms one would expect to see lower debt levels and higher proprietary ratios in light of the ability to sustain earnings and generate internal funds.

So benchmarks need to be comparable in by industry to deliver value.

Enhance Transparency and Investor Communication

Strong solvency positions drive increased financial transparency, which allows companies to articulate their risk profile and financial strength more easily to both investors and regulators. A solid solvency profile company We expect WYND to present its F2QMR will be relatively normal, and F3Q challenging.

• Attracts long-term investment

• Creates confidence in capital markets

• Gains favorable borrowing terms

In addition, including such ratios in annual reports and investor presentations promotes accountability and helps investors make informed investment decisions.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which of the following best describes the primary purpose of financial ratios?

A) To prepare tax returns

B) To analyze and interpret relationships between financial statement items

C) To calculate company payroll

D) To value a company's physical assets

2. The Quick Ratio excludes which of the following from its calculation of current assets?

A) Cash

B) Marketable securities

C) Accounts receivable

D) Inventory

3. A high Debt-Equity Ratio typically indicates:

A) Greater reliance on equity financing

B) Strong short-term liquidity

C) Greater reliance on debt financing

D) Improved proprietary ratio

4. Which of the following ratios would be most useful to a creditor assessing whether a company can meet its short-term obligations?

A) Interest Coverage Ratio

B) Debt to Assets Ratio

C) Current Ratio

D) Proprietary Ratio

5. The Interest Coverage Ratio is calculated by dividing:

A) Net Profit by Total Assets

B) EBIT by Interest Expense

C) Current Assets by Current Liabilities

D) Shareholders' Equity by Total Liabilities

8.4 Summary

- Financial ratios are mathematically relationships which exist between two or more numbers in financial statements. They assist in assessing a company's performance, efficiency, risk, and stability.
- These ratios can be used to evaluate the financial state of a company over time, or in comparison to industry averages or competitors.
- Ratio analysis facilitates better understanding of operational activities by converting raw data into comprehendible signs. It is employed by shareholders, creditors, and internal management.
- Most important of the financial ratios are:
    - Liquidity Ratios
    - Solvency Ratios
    - Profitability Ratios
    - Efficiency Ratios
    - Market Ratios
- Ratio Analysis is significant, as it aids:
    - Assessing financial health
    - Evaluating performance
    - Supporting investment and credit decisions
    - Monitoring operational efficiency
- Ratio analysis suffers from certain limitations, which are:
    - Dependence on historical data
    - Differences in accounting policies
    - Ignoring qualitative aspects
    - Risk of misinterpretation without context
- Liquidity ratios are concerned about with the ability of a company to pay its short-term obligations by using current assets. These ratios are fundamental when determining whether a company has enough working capital and daily operational liquidity.
- The three principal liquidity ratios are:
- Current Ratio – Evaluates general short-term liquidity by dividing total current assets by current liabilities.
- Quick Ratio – A tighter measure that removes inventory and prepaid expenses to concentrate on more liquid assets.
- Cash Ratio – Most conservative ratio used for short term liquidity, strictly focusing on cash and equivalents.
- Liquidity ratios help:
    - Evaluate immediate payment capacity
    - Assess working capital efficiency
    - Support short-term financial planning
- o Foster confidence among the creditors and suppliers

- Optimal liquidity varies by industry best practices, cash flow expectations and the company's business model. Pros and Cons of Liquid Assets to Net Fixed Assets A high ratio can ind
- Solvency ratios measure the long-term ability of a company to pay its debts and continue operations. They are indicative of the company's financial system and its over-dependence on debts.
- The four most useful solvency ratios are:
- Debt-Equity Ratio – Shows the proportion of debt and equity financing. A higher percentage results in greater financial leverage.
- Interest Coverage Ratio – This ratio shows how easily a company can pay interest on outstanding debt with operating income (earnings before interest and taxes).
- Debt to Assets – Demonstrates the portion of a company's total assets that is funded by debt.
- Proprietary Ratio-The ratio indicates the proportion of asset financed by capital of shareholders and it shows long term soundness.
- Solvency ratios are useful in:
    - Measuring long-term financial stability
    - Evaluating financial leverage and risk
    - Supporting decisions about capital structure
    - Indicating creditworthiness to investors and creditors
- Firms with high solvency ratios are believed to be safer options as they have lower long-term risk. They enjoy more access to external capital, better financing terms and higher investor confidence.
- Conversely, low solvency ratios may cast doubt on whether the entity can withstand (also especially in recessionary times or for industries with uncertain cash flows).
- Ratios of different kinds should be examined as follows:
    - Industry-level averages count – capital-intensive industries will have higher leverage, as well.
    - Company lifecycle stages can have an impact on solvency level—startups tend to carry less of their own money at beginning.
    - These ratios should be viewed in combination with profits, efficiency and cash flows when interpreting those.
- Liquidity and solvency together form a comprehensive profile of an entity's financial health, so that both short-term and long-term liabilities are supported.

8.5 Key Terms

1. F – Financial Ratios Tools used to compare items from the statements of financial position and performance for evaluation of performance and stability.

2. Liquidity Ratios – Ratios that express the ability of a business to fulfil its short-term obligations through liquid current assets.
    1- Current ratio: Analyzes general liquidity position (relative to current liabilities) by examining whether the business has enough assets.
3. Quick Ratio – Provides a measure of how well short-term obligations can be met by excluding inventory and prepaid expenses from current assets.
4. Cash Ratio – The most stringent form of liquidity ratio measuring only cash and cash equivalents vs. current liabilities.
5. Solvency Ratios – Ratios that measurement a company's capacity to satisfy long-term liabilities and keep operating.
6. Debt-Equity Ratio:Shows the ratio of borrowing to equity.
7. Interest coverage ratio – A measure of how easily a company can pay interest on its outstanding debt with EBIT.

8.6 Descriptive Questions

1. What are the primary differences between ratios that analyze liquidity and solvency in terms of time frame and on which aspect of firm financial health they focus?
2. What is the difference between the quick ratio and current ratio, and why is it more conservative?
3. What financial risks could a high Debt-Equity Ratio imply for a firm's capital structure?
4. Discuss why such ratio analysis should not be taken in isolation without regard to norms in the industry.
5. The current ratio of a company is 0.8. What does this suggest about its current financial position?
6. How do creditors use the interest coverage ratio?
7. Does a very high cash-ratio not always mean that it is good for the financial health?
8. What does 30% proprietary ratio signify in the matter of long-term financing of the company?

8.7 References

1. Wild, J. J., Subramanyam, K. R., & Halsey, R. F. (2014). Financial Statement Analysis. McGraw-Hill Education.

2. Fraser, L. M., & Ormiston, A. (2015). Understanding Financial Statements. Pearson.

3. White, G. I., Sondhi, A. C., & Fried, D. (2003). The Analysis and Use of Financial Statements. Wiley.

4. Higgins, R. C. (2012). Analysis for Financial Management. McGraw-Hill Education.

5. Ross, S. A., Westerfield, R. W., & Jordan, B. D. (2019). Fundamentals of Corporate Finance. McGraw-Hill Education.

6. Khan, M. Y., & Jain, P. K. (2020). Financial Management: Text, Problems and Cases. McGraw-Hill.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. B) To analyze and interpret relationships between financial statement items
2. D) Inventory
3. C) Greater reliance on debt financing
4. C) Current Ratio
5. B) EBIT by Interest Expense

8.8 Case Study

Enhancement of Financial Decision Making through Ratio Analysis at Vistara Foods Pvt. Ltd.

Introduction

Small and mid-size businesses often lack the ability to parse complex financial data, which leads them to make poor decisions and miss risk indicators. This case study focuses on how Vistara Foods Pvt. Ltd., a mid- size FMCG manufacturer, developed its strategy plan as well enhanced its financial strength using the same Financial Ratio Analysis with emphasis on liquidity and solvency ratios to take better decisions regarding working capital and long-term financial health.

Background

Vistara Foods based in Pune, India, provides packaged ready-to-eat foods and organic condiments. Even though there was an increase in sales every year for the past three years, the business was often hit hard by cash flow mismatches, late payments to their suppliers and banks were slow to extend credit lines. Management did not have a well-defined process of financial evaluation and concentrated too much on topline sales without regard to indices for liquidity or longrun solvency.

The balance sheet of Vistara appeared profitable, but indicated over-leverage and inefficiency in the working capital. Realizing that, the CFO has engaged in a thorough financial ratio

analysis template, concentrating on some major assessors under Unit 8 of our financial analyst tools – liquidity and solvency ratios.

Difficulties 1. Insufficient Monitoring of Short-term Liquidity Noneaupture xed invoices The Ministry did n otgures of spending (real net addition) compared on day-to-day operations to the previous year.

Vistara has struggled to meet short-term liabilities particularly at times of peak demand in the season. Their current ratios were in the 1.0 range and their quick ratios showed even more tightened liquidity with much of that inventory being slow-moving. The company lacked the ability to see short-term cash demands in real time.

Solution:

• Developed real time ERP integration for monthly current ratio, quick ratio and cash ratios.

• Inventory was reclassified on the basis of turnover into high-turnover and low-turnover segments, so increasing reliability as a liquidity ratio.

• Set a minimum target for the current ratio of 1.5, in line with industry standards.

Issue 2: High Debt Level and Interest Coverage Not Sufficiently Strong_tuple(1, issue_Interest Coverage_Not_Sufficiently_Strong)

“The capital structure of Vistara seemed comfortable;however the debt equity was high (above 1.8 due to expansions funded by term loans). Interest coverage ratio was less than 2.0, which triggered red flags during internal audits and led to loss of confidence by lenders.

Solution:

• A 3-year debt-restructuring plan which management had formulated to reduce term liabilities over time and improve the DE ratio.

• Projected earnings were tested to derive multiple No minimum interest cover ratios as well as liquidity adequacy schedules under different earning scenarios.

• Added quarterly board-level reviews of solvency ratios to the traditional performance metrics.

Issue 3: Misunderstanding and Inconsistency in the Use of Ratios

Varied accounting assumptions were used by various departments in forming ratios, resulting in conflict between interpretations during strategic planning.

Solution:

• Created a unified financial analysis dashboard with common definitions derived for all significant ratios such as the debt-to-assets ratio and proprietary ratio.

• Conducted ratio analysis, interpretation of the ratios and its strategic implications by developing tailor-made modules.

Reflective Questions

• How may liquidity and solvency ratio be applied to predict financial distress?

• How important is ongoing ratio benchmarking for enhanced creditworthiness?

• How can midsize companies, comparable to Vistara, link ratio analysis to operational decisions?

Conclusion

Vistara Foods Pvt. Ltd., by the institutionalisation of formula ratio of financial statements from other departments. Ltd. overhauled the way it made financial decisions. Visibility into risk exposure and financial control was strengthened by tracking liquidity and solvency ratios. This case underscores the powerful effect of integrating ratio analysis into corporate financial management.

FSA Unit 9 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127375949

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:56 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 9 V3.docx

File Size

41.9 KB

22 Pages

6,907 Words

40,067 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 9: Turnover Ratios, Profitability Ratios & Valuation Ratios

Learning Objectives

1. Explain the meaning, types, and significance of turnover ratios, and evaluate how efficiently a business utilizes its assets and manages working capital.

2. Identify and calculate key profitability ratios, including gross profit, operating profit, net profit, ROA, and ROE, to assess a firm's earning capacity and cost control efficiency.

3. Interpret and analyze valuation ratios such as EPS, P/E, P/BV, dividend yield, and market cap to sales, in the context of investor expectations and stock market performance.

4. Assess a company's operational and financial efficiency using turnover ratios to determine how effectively it converts resources into sales.

5. Compare profitability and valuation ratios across firms and industries, drawing insights into competitive positioning, financial health, and strategic performance.

6. Apply advanced financial ratios in investment and managerial decision-making, recognizing their limitations and the importance of context in interpretation.

Content

9.0 Introductory Caselet

9.1 Turnover Ratios

9.2 Profitability Ratios

9.3 Valuation Ratios

9.4 Summary

9.5 Key Terms

9.6 Descriptive Questions

9.7 References

9.8 Case Study

9.0 Introductory Caselet

"Ratio Deep Dive at NovaTech Solutions"

Tech hardware company NovaTech Solutions returns from going public with a 10% revenue surge that pleases investors. But the new financial analyst, Priya, could be convinced that revenue alone explained everything. She recommended an overall ratio analysis of NovaTech to determine the true financial condition.

Beginning with turnover ratios, Priya noted that the inventory turnover ratio had decreased substantially which suggested slow-moving stock. The debtors turnover ratio indicated slower collection from the customers leading to an idle working capital position. On the flip side, the fixed asset turnover ratio indicated that NovaTech was not getting a good return on its manufacturing assets.

Next, Priya examined profitability ratios. Although the gross profit percentage had stayed the same, both operating and net profit percentages had decreased, indicating increased running costs. The ROA and the ROE are below industry averages, indicating an underperformance.

Finally, she looked at valuations ratios to determine market sentiment. It had a high price to earnings ratio despite decreasing net profits, and its low dividend yield was also indicative that the stock may be overpriced. Senior management was stunned by these findings – they had thought high revenues equalled high performance.

"There is multidimensionality in the ratios that are analysed by Priya, including operational efficiency, profitability and investor expectations — all of which are key requirements to make informed business decisions."

Critical Thinking Question:

A firm experiences a rapid growth of its main source of income at the same time that its turnover, and profitability ratio have not performed well; what are the strategic risks that it may face and what should management do?

9.1 Turnover Ratios

Turnover rates are important metrics in financial analysis to gauge how efficiently a company uses its assets and liabilities to produce sales and operate. Such ratios measure the effectiveness of management in using the resources of the firm, and they reveal much concerning both operational and financial performance. Turnover ratios can be used to evaluate a firm's efficiency in controlling its resources with respect to revenue generation and find the inefficiencies it has so that performance can be compared with industry norms.

Turnover ratios are the bedrock of liquidity analysis, working capital management and asset utilization in accounting and financial management. They are the link between Numbers and

operations because that identifies how you should make more money. They represent how to plow to your bottom line so YOU know how ro make appropriate decisions.

9.1.1 Introduction to Turnover Ratios

The turnover ratios, or activity ratios or efficiency ratios are a category of financial metrics to determine the ability of an entity to use its assets. They are great tools as they provide a window into the company's operational efficiency and how well resources (e.g. inventory, receivables or fixed assets) get converted into cash or revenue.

At the heart of turnover ratios is a comparison of resources invested in a business to the revenues those resources generate. For example, the inventory turnover ratio shows how quickly a firm is able to sell and restock its inventory from sales, while receivables turnover ratio provides some measure of the firm's credit policy and collection practices. Conversely, the payables turnover ratio measures the rate at which a business pays its suppliers, impacting supplier relationships and credit terms.

As part of the extensive financial analysis, turnover ratios provide important signals about liquidity, operational performance and the sustainability of business operations. They are also an essential part of financial operations in terms of cash control, strategic planning and performance comparison.

9.1.2 Different Types of Turnover Ratios

Turnover ratios include various important measures, all of which deal with components of a company's performance. There are several turnover ratios which all of us hear every day and they are:

Inventory Turnover Ratio

The inventory turnover The average number of times the units in inventory have been sold and replaced during the year; calculated by dividing cost of goods sold for the period by average inventory. ratio indicates how many times a company sells and replaces its inventory over a certain time period, which is normally one year. It measures how well a company manages its inventory, and whether it has too much or too little to meet customer demand.

Formula:

The Formula Inventory Turnover Ratio = Cost of Goods Sold (COGS) / Average Inventory The average inventory in this case is calculated as follows: (Beginning Inventory Ending Inventory) / 2 Measurement If your inventory turnover ratio increased this year, that's great!

Average Inventory

Where:

Average Inventory = (Opening Inventory + Closing Inventory) / 2

2

The proportion should be high to indicate good inventory control, with merchandise selling rapidly so that it does not incur holding costs or risk obsolescence. Alternatively, a low turnover ratio may indicate over-stocking, stale merchandise or low demand for a product.

Interpretation Example:

If a business has a COGS of ₹10,00,000 and the average inventory is ₹2,00,000 then we can calculate

Turnover of Inventory = 10,00,000 = 5

2,00,000

That suggests they are turning inventory five times a year.

Debtors (Receivables) Turnover Ratio

It measures how effectively a company collects its accounts receivable. This ratio emphasizes the efficiency of credit sales and the company's cash collection processes with customers over a short span.

Formula:

Receivables Turnover Ratio = Net Credit Sales

Average Accounts Receivable

A high ratio is an indicator of a tight credit policy or an effective collection system, whereas a low ratio may be indicative of weak collections policies or bad debts.

Days Sales Outstanding (DSO):

In addition to the turnover ratio, it is possible to calculate DSO (average number of days it takes a company to collect receivables).

DSO = 365

Receivables Turnover Ratio

Example:

Solution: If net credit sales = ₹ 12,00,000 and average receivables = ₹ 2,00,000 then..

Receivables Turnover Ratio = 12,00,000 = 6

2,00,000

DSO = 365 = 60.83 days

6

Creditors (Payables) Turnover Ratio

The payables turnover ratio gauges how rapidly a company pays its suppliers. It is indicative of the payment behaviour of the firm, and can impact relations with suppliers and credit terms.

Formula:

Payables Turnover Ratio = Net Credit Purchases

Average Accounts Payable

Days Payable Outstanding (DPO):

DPO = 365

Payables Turnover Ratio

A high ratio is an indication of quicker payments to suppliers and that you may receive favourable discounts or terms. A low ratio suggests that payments are being made more slowly — a policy that could be strategic (for cash preservation) or reflective of poor financial health.

Example:

If net credit purchases are ₹9,00,000 and average payables are ₹3,00,000:

Payables Turnover Ratio = 9,00,000 /3 = 3

3,00,000

DPO = 365 = 121.67 days

3

Fixed Asset Turnover Ratio

The fixed asset turnover ratio measures how well a company uses its fixed assets (such as machinery, land and buildings) to generate sales. It is especially critical in industries with a high capital-to-labour ratio.

Formula:

Fixed Factory Overhead * Fixed Turnover Ratio = Net Sales

Net Fixed Assets

A high ratio is an indicator that the fixed assets have been used more effectively and a very low ratio may indicate underutilization of the fixed assets or over investment in plant asset.

Example:

If net sales is ₹15,00,000 and net fixed assets are ₹5,00,000.

Average Turnover Ratio = 15,00,000 =3

5,00,000

Working Capital Turnover Ratio

It illustrates the efficiency with which a company uses its working capital to produce sales. It is used to assess how effectively a company's assets and liabilities can support its revenue.

Formula:

Working Capital Turnover Ratio = Net Sales

Average Working Capital

Where:

Current Assets − Current Liabilities = Working Capital

A high ratio reflects the efficient employment of working capital, and behind a very high ratio is insufficient working capital, which exposes liquidity to risk.

Example:

If net sales are ₹18,00,000 and average working capital is ₹3,00,000.

Working Capital Turnover Ratio = 18,00,000 / 3,00,000 = 6

3,00,000

This means the working capital turns over six times per year.

Did You Know?

"In financial analysis, turnover ratios act like a company's fitness tracker—they measure how efficiently resources like inventory, receivables, and fixed assets are used to generate sales. For instance, a high inventory turnover ratio means products are selling quickly, minimizing storage costs and obsolescence. Meanwhile, a strong receivables turnover indicates fast collection from customers, boosting cash flow. Even the fixed asset turnover ratio shows how well expensive machinery and property are contributing to revenue. These ratios are silent

indicators of a business's operational pulse—revealing speed, efficiency, and financial discipline."

9.1.3 Relevance and Importance of Turnover Ratios

Turnover ratios are not merely mechanical calculations; they function as analytical contours that enrich our understanding of a firm's financial and operational well-being. Their relevance spans several dimensions:

Assess Efficiency in Asset Utilization

Turnover Rates Turnover rates give a clear indication of how effectively a business is using its resources—inventory, receivables and fixed assets—to generate revenues. For example, a higher inventory turnover indicates that the company can sell its stock quickly and therefore has to hold lower amounts of goods in storage.. Conversely, a long fixed asset turnover means better utilization of capital investments in plant and machinery or even buildings.

This is how turnover ratios can pinpoint where resources might possibly be underutilized or over-allocated. So that business can make amends—maybe they have to cut inventories, modify credit terms, trim back capital investments to squeeze more efficiency out of them.

General Implication: Management can be comparing these ratios over time, or to industry averages, in order to evaluate competitiveness and /or operational improvements or inefficiencies.

Indicate Liquidity of Working Capital

The turnover ratios can give further indication of the liquidity and efficiency of working capital. Ratios like receivables turnover and payables turnover show how fast a company collects from customers and pays suppliers. They directly impact cash flows, which is an important measure to gauge the liquidity level.

For example, a low collectible turnover could indicate that too much cash is caught up in unpaid bills, which may impact the business's capacity to pay short-term obligations. Conversely, a very high payables turnover implies that it may be paying its suppliers too soon and may not be taking advantage of the favourable credit terms.

By looking at these ratios, one can assess whether the company is with enough cushion to manage day-to-day operations and reward its liabilities without undue distress on short notice.

Cash Flow Considerations: Quick cash conversion cycle facilitates stronger operating cash flows which are necessary to keep the business going.

Help Compare Operational Efficiency

Turnover ratios are used as an average of a company's operating performance against the other companies in that segment. Since capital and inventory needs were not the same in every industry, one of the ways to make use of turnover ratios is to put them into perspective.

For example, a supermarket would have orders-of-magnitude faster inventory turnover than a manufacturer of luxury cars. So comparing turnover ratios in the industry gives more reliable performance measures.

Moreover, intra-firm comparisons across time allow management to assess the impact of policy changes and operating tactics. A increasing inventory turnover can be due to better forecasting demand, or improvement in the process of supply chain management.

Applications: Performance Comparison: Turnover ratios help stakeholders to measure not only if the company is doing well, but how well it is doing in comparison with competitors, which can be used as the basis for making decisions.

9.2 Profitability Ratios

Profitability ratios are very critical in assessing the degree at which a company makes profit, such as high or low profits made from sales, investment and other accounting figures. These ratios can help you figure out how adept a company is at putting its resources to work generating profit and value for shareholders. Though revenue represents the top-line, profitability serves as the bottom-line figure and has a major role to play in determining a company's survival as well as growth potential. Profitability profitability ratios help stakeholders—such as investors, creditors, and management—evaluate the financial health of a company, identify trends over time, and compare one company within its industry to another. They are the workhorses of performance measurement and investment analysis.

9.2.1 Introduction to Profitability Ratios

Profitability ratios: Financial metrics used to ascertain the ability of a business entity to generate profits from its operating activities. Unlike liquidity and turnover ratios, which address short-term liabilities and management of assets, profitability focuses on income — net income in particular — and how it is derived from revenue, TNAs (total net assets) and NEIs (net equity investments).

These numbers give you an idea as to how effectively a company turns its inputs -- whether sales, capital or assets -- into profits. A business can have strong revenues, but if its costs are too high, profitability will be low. Thus, such ratios are essential instruments for differentiating high-revenue companies from those that are really profitable.

The profitability ratios would be compared from period to period in order to determine trends of performance. An increasing number indicates better management of operations,

product demand or cost control, whilst a decreasing one suggests inefficiency, higher costs or the pressure on selling prices.

9.2.2 Different Types of Profitability Ratios

There are different types of profitability ratios, which provide varying aspects of business profit. These comparisons can be as basic as gross profit to sales or more complex like return on equity.

Gross Profit Ratio

The gross profit percentage weighs as the simplest measure of profitability. It reflects the percentage of money remaining for investment after covering the direct costs associated with creating goods or services (for example, raw materials and direct labor cutters of manufacture).

This measure illustrates how well a company is operating by comparing the profit (net income) it's making with the capital it's invested in assets. A higher gross profit margin indicates that the company either has lower cost of goods sold or it can charge a premium for its inventory. A However, that doesn't cover indirect costs such marketing, administration and finance expenses.

Critical Insight: Because production costs have a high impact on profits, this ratio works especially well for manufacturing and trading firms.

Operating Profit Ratio

Operating profit ratio is an extended version of the above analysis, that not only accounts for direct factory expenses (wages, rent, utilities etc) but also considers indirect operating costs like salaries, rent,depreciation. It does not include interest and tax charges which gives a better comparison of profits from actual operations.

This ratioprovides a better measure of operating efficiency than gross margin since it shows how successfull the firm is in controlling its direct and indirect costs. A high operational profit ratio may be the sign of a strong cost management, good price mechanism and efficient business.

Takeaway: Operating profits better reflect underlying performance before financing and taxation.

Net Profit Ratio

Net Percentage How To Increase Profit Ratio is one of the measure than private sector. It shows that how much of the money is left as profit at the end after every deduction of expense such as operation cost,financial cost, tax included.

This percentage will indicate how efficient the management in running the business including the pricing, cost controlling, interest handling and tax planning. It is a line on the bottom of a

company's income statement that affects how much it can keep as profit and pay out as dividends.

Even with strong sales, a low net profit ratio can indicate poor cost control or high interest and tax expenses. On the other side, ideal net profit ratio shows good financial discipline and strong earning power. Key Insight The net profit ratio is an important measure for shareholders and investors to analyze as it shows the true profitability available to owners.

Return on Assets (ROA)

ROA (return on assets) is a measure of how the company uses its total assets to make profit. Unlike the other two ratios discussed above that pay more attention to income and sales, ROA can indicate how efficiently or inefficiently a company is using its assets.

In capital-intensive industries such as utilities, manufacturing, and telecommunications (to name a few), the ratio is particularly powerful because these are businesses that require significant investments in physical assets. A more positive ROA indicates the firm is using its assets efficiently to generate income while a less positive ROA suggests that assets are not being used as effectively or not managed as profitably.

Takeaway: ROA is a ratio that allows you to compare performance of companies with varying asset bases by measuring how efficiently management converts investment into profit.

Return on Equity (ROE)

Return on equity (ROE) is a measure of profitability in relation to shareholder's equity. It shows the return a company earns with the money shareholders have invested. Investors frequently use this ratio to gauge the return on their investments.

A high ROE generally means that a company is profitable and uses its profits to reinvest in itself. But this can also be driven by higher financial leverage (debt too) which can distort returns upwards. // Therefore, ROE should be understood in the context of a company's financial structure.

"Shar eholders" ROE is one of the most important measurement for shareholders as it shows how well a company uses its funds to generate profit Key Insight: 27 legitimateRO E and any positive value indicates a modified ROE of greater than zero.

ability to reward its stockholders.

9.2.3 Significance and Relevance of Profitability Ratios

The profitability ratios are important instruments for financial analysis and planning. They look behind the numbers to show how much of those revenues get turned into earnings — which is after all the whole point of it all. The following provide evidence for the paramount role of these skills:

Measure Earning Capacity

They're direct ways for investors to evaluate how capable a company is of making money. They suggest a company's profit, not only in the short term but also over the long haul.

Through gross, operating and net profit margins, you can tell whether the business is only able to cover costs or generate actual value. So, if a company is delivering large revenue numbers, but relatively puny net profit margins, it suggests that revenue isn't necessarily translating into profits that will be here today -- and Europe tomorrow.

Making capacity is also a key determinant for re-investment, dividends and strategic growth. Profitability ratios are commonly used by investors to determine whether a company is worth investing in, and inside the value the company can generate.

Strategic Implications: An organization can take advantage of this understanding to discover the more profitable products, services or divisions with which it will align its growth strategy.

Evaluate Efficiency in Cost Control

Perhaps the most potent use of profitability ratios is their knack for revealing cost management efficiency. Whether the measure is cost of goods sold, operating expenses or tax liabilities, these ratios indicate how effectively a company manages its spending in comparison to income.

For example, if a company's gross profit margin is the same but operating profit drops, it could signal that administrative expenses are creeping up or the business process isn't flowing as smoothly as it should. Conversely, if net profit ratio is decreasing even as revenues are steady, then it could indicate that the financial or tax burden on the company is increasing.

When price competitiveness is fierce due to the nature of highly competitive industries, it often becomes a defining factor in deciding profits or losses; the ability to control costs comes to fore. Profitability ratios thus act as an early warning symptom that leads management to scrutinize their cost structures.

Operational Benefit : If you are a manager and you want to reduce costs, re-negotiate with suppliers or downsize the operations, then the ratio analysis can help.

Help Compare Profitability Across Firms

Profitability ratios are used to compare performance of companies, industries or for a company over time. They provide a uniform approach to financial performance evaluation that can be used in businesses of any size and type.

For instance, you might compare net profit margins of two companies doing business in the same industry to figure out which one has a better ability to turn revenue into profit. Likewise, a business can measure its return on equity against industry averages to assess if it's providing enough value for shareholders.

These not only matter to investors and analysts but are also important for internal strategic considerations. Companies might use them to analyze their competitors and derive best practices or targeted areas for improvement.

Practical Implications: Profitability ratios contribute in measuring the industrial dominance by revealing the most profitable firms of a sector.

"Activity: Analyzing Profitability Ratios from Financial Statements"

Select a publicly listed company and obtain its latest income statement and balance sheet. Calculate the following profitability ratios: Gross Profit Ratio, Operating Profit Ratio, Net Profit Ratio, Return on Assets (ROA), and Return on Equity (ROE). Then, interpret each ratio in 2-3 lines—What does it reveal about the company's efficiency and profitability? Finally, compare the results with an industry peer. Discuss which company demonstrates stronger profitability and why. This exercise will help you apply ratio analysis to real-world financial data and deepen your understanding of corporate financial performance.

9.3 Valuation Ratios

Valuation multiples serve the purpose of being important instruments in the hands of traders, researchers and company managers to judge a company's value by posing multiple financial aspects. Such ratios are commonly used in investment analysis, portfolio management and in making decisions about corporate finance. Valuation ratios, unlike profit margin or return on investment metrics, now show how the market prices a company's earnings, assets and dividends — making them an important factor in connecting a company's financial performance with investor sentiment.

Valuation Rations and Price Bands In the realm of, stock trading in capital markets valuation ratios play a significant role in determining whether any stock is overvalued/undervalued /fairly priced. They offer a forward-looking perspective, with which stakeholders can map financial underpinnings to market prices and expectations.

9.3.1 Introduction to Valuation Ratios

Valuation ratios provide insight into how relatively inexpensive or expensive a stock is by comparing its valuation with fundamental measures such as earnings, book value, and sales. These proportions play a key role in growth of businesses and individual company's stock analysis and can be compared with the financial statements of the industry or market.

Financial statements present historical information, but with a valuation ratio market factors are also reflected and considered when determining the stock price value. They help provide answers to: Is the market overpaying for a company's earnings? Is the stock inexpensive relative to its book value? How much of a return can investors count on in the way of dividends?

Looking at valuation ratios, value investors determine the true value of the company while growth investors decide on the hot growth prospect. They're core to both value investing (in search of underpriced stocks) and growth investing (betting on future potential).

9.3.2 Different Types of Valuation Ratios

Valuation Ratios Take Different Forms That Reflect Various Aspects Of Market Valuation. Here are some of the world's most used and honoured valuation ratios in finance:

Earnings Per Share (EPS)

EPS is one of the oldest and most basic metrics for determining profits, or earnings, as a stockholder in a company. It is the percentage of net income after all expenses that a company decides to pay out as dividends on each share of common stock. While EPS alone is a profitability measure which helps in valuation analysis as it forms the basis for other ratio measures and particularly P/E Ratio.

EPS is a critical element in the calculation of how much shareholders are eligable to receive in profits per share. Savvy investors love this because the more earnings, the higher a company's dividend payments or in the event of a negative balance, the greater potential for share repurchase.

But EPS is subject to the whims of accounting, share buybacks, and one-time gains/losses – so it needs to be put in context. For example, the trend (long term) for EPS can be more meaningful than facing volatility for a few quarters.

An Important Note: EPS is an essential item when weighing a company's value one when considering whether to buy shares.

Price-to-Earnings (P/E) Ratio

The P/E ratio is a very popular appr. It measures the relative market price of a share against its per-share earnings. In effect, it shows how much investors are willing to pay today (in the form of stock price) for each unit of the company's earnings.

If a company has a high P/E, the price paid may be high relative to earnings; however, it could also mean that earnings are expected to grow rapidly in the future. On the other hand, a low P/E ratio may be an indicator that the stock is undervalued or that investors are pessimistic about future growth.

But you also need to interpret P/E ratio in a relative way – what's high for one industry might be normal elsewhere. For example, tech firms often trade at high P/E ratios due to high growth optimism, whereas mature industries such as utilities might have lower P/E ratios but reliable earnings.

There are also modified versions of the P/E ratio, one was the forward P/E that uses anticipated earnings instead historical earnings, for a forward looking aspects.

Market Use: Investors may use P/E ratios to compare companies in the same industry, consider sentiment or interest in the market and find potential growth or value stocks.

Price-to-Book Value (P/BV) Ratio

The P/BV ratio divides the company's market value by its book value — its assets minus liabilities. Essentially, it tells investors what the market is willing to pay for each rupee of net assets.

A P/BV ratio of less than 1 may indicate that the stock is undervalued, or that the market price is less than the company's net asset value. For value investors looking for bargains, this is especially exciting. Conversely, a high P/BV ratio may indicate robust investor confidence in the future earning potential of the firm or intangibles such as brand name, intellectual property etc., which do not feature on its balance sheet.

Valuable although the P/BV ratio may be, it applies more to asset-heavy companies such as banks, insurance companies and manufacturing concerns. This may not be relevant in the case of companies with fewer tangible assets and more intellectual value (like tech companies).

From a strategic point of view - A falling P/BV may indicate acquisition interest in the company as it can possibly be trading for less than its breakup value.

Dividend Yield Ratio

The dividend yield is the ratio of annual dividends paid by a company compared to its share price. It is the total return an investor can expect to receive if dividends only are invested.

The ratio is especially meaningful for income-oriented investors-pic, like retirees or conservative investors—who prioritize stable cash flows over growth. High dividend yield seems interesting, but it may be a sign of underlying financial problems when share price has plunged drastically due to unsustainable dividends.

On the flip side, many growing businesses might pay low or no dividends, in Favor of plowing profits back into growth. Hence, the dividend yield should be read in conjunction with the company's phase of life, industry practices and its history of paying dividends.

Investor Takeaway: Dividend yield can be a useful tool to determine what the income potential for an investment may be and is commonly used in conjunction with a percentage increase of capital appreciation for total return.

Market Capitalization to Sales Ratio

The market capitalization to sales ratio, which is what the price-to-sales ratio is also known as, looks at a company's total market value compared with its annual sales revenue. This ratio is quite useful for comparing the earnings of companies with personnel issues, such as negative-earning and high turnover companies.

Issues of a company with a low market cap-to-sales ratio could be undervalued as related to its sales revenues, and inversely, stocks of a company with high market cap-to-sales ratio might be overvalued.

This measurement is very common in the case of early-stage companies, hello startup world or high growth businesses where earnings tend to be hard to predict but increase in revenue might indicate that a company wants to eventually turn a profit. It is a way to find companies that have potential revenue streams that may turn out profitable as they grow or become more efficient.

Uses for Analysts: A great fit for sectors such as biotech, startups, or technology when a company likely is not profitable, but revenue growth flies upwards at breakneck speed.

9.3.3 Relevance and Importance of Valuation Ratios

Even more than just numerical comparisons, valuation ratios are important for interpreting the underlying sentiment and expectations, as well the value perceptions that are embedded within the stock market. They are relevant in many aspects of financial applications and strategic decisions.

Indicate Investor Perception of Value

Valuation ratios, after all, are what investors believe a company is worth. A high P/E or P/BV, for instance, means that investors are confident that future growth or profitability will justify such prices. On the other hand, low ratios may indicate pessimism or even a sign of underpricing.

So, these ratios are a reflection of the psychological mood of investors: that mixture of risk, return and feeling. They can help determine not only the intrinsic value of something but also how the market values a company against its fundamental financial performance.

Investors that are familiar with valuation ratios can use them to determine if the stock is over or undervalued given either fundamentals, technical factors or both.

Behavioral Insight Valuation ratios in bull markets tend to challenge the upper extremes as optimism grows. In bear markets they shrink on risk aversion, even when fundamentals remain healthy.

Help in Stock Market Analysis

Valuation multiples are critical in equity research and stock analysis. They enable investors to filter for those stocks that fit particular parameters — whether it's low P/E ratios for value investing or high ROE as part of a profitability strategy.

Sectoral comparisons, time-series analysis and competitive benchmarking can be carried out using these ratios. An analyst, for instance, might compare the P/BV of several banks to determine which is providing the best value in relation to its asset base.

Additionally, when measured as a ratio, they can help investors pinpoint trends over time. If the valuation ratios of a company are increasing steadily, it can be a signal that the market is gaining confidence or performance is improving. A sudden decrease will, however, warrant further investigation.

Analytical Uses: Valuation ratios are often used by financial websites and stock screeners as a basic method for picking stocks in the process of portfolio development or asset allocation.

Used for Investment Decision-Making

The most significant application of valuation ratios may be the support they offer for investment decisions. These ratios help investors determine when to buy, hold or sell a stock as shares become more relative expensive.

For instance, a company with a low P/E ratio relative to the competition might be regarded as an investment bargain — all other things being equal (and they often are not steady and sustainable earnings). A stock with high dividend yield may be attractive for income investors and high ROE may interest growth investors.

Valuation ratios are also helpful to determine if the market prices are warranted given their underlying fundamentals. It protects you from overpaying for hype stocks, and it lets you spot value situations which maybe the market at large isn't paying attention to.

Fundamental research investing Valuation Ratios Used And its Derivation Analysts use valuation ratios as inputs to various valuation models such as discounted cash flow (DCF) model1 or a relative valuation models.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

What is the primary reason for turnover ratios?

A. To track how well a stock price of company has performed

B. To measure how efficiently a firm generates sales using its assets

C.How many shareholders a company has

D. To determine tax amounts on net income from operations

The firm has high sales but very thin net profit margins. What is the most probable import of the following?

A. The business is running lean

B. Collection techniques are currently effective for the company

C. The firm has significant operating or non-operating costs

D. The business has little fixed investment

Which measure of profitability is best for a company to indicate how well it utilizes its total assets to make a profit?

A. Gross Profit Ratio

B. Return on Assets (ROA)

C. Net Profit Ratio

D. Operating Profit Ratio

A high price-to-earnings (P/E) ratio generally means:

A company is trading at a low price relative to its worth.JLabels: Q11B.

B. Investors have no confidence in the company

C. The firm is probably going to be no longer listed

D. Investors anticipate future high earnings growth."

Which of the subsequent valuation ratios would be most relevant to investors desiring frequent income from dividends?

A. Earnings Per Share (EPS)

B. Return on Equity (ROE)

C. Dividend Yield Ratio

D. Price-to-Book Value Ratio

9.4 Summary

- Turnover ratios, which measure the degree that a business effectively uses its assets and liabilities to produce sales. These are inventories, receivables, payables and fixed assets. Their attention is on sweating the asset.
- Inventory Turnover Ratio, shows how quickly inventory is sold and replaced. They measure how efficiently inventory is managed high ratios mean the company is effective at moving stock, while low ones imply overstocking or sluggish sales.
- Receivables Turnover Ratio measures how fast a company collects the money from customer invoices that remain unpaid. The higher the ratio, the better is your credit management.
- Payables Turnover Ratio shows the number of times that a company pays its creditors. It is indicative of vendor leasing and working capital policies.
- Fixed Asset Turnover Ratio indicates the earning power of long-term investments. It's key for capital- intensive industries.
- Working Capital Turnover Ratio: This ratio determines how well a company is able to use its current assets less the liabilities to achieve sales. So high ratios really do reflect efficient short-term resource utilization.
- Turnover ratios are useful for assessing operational efficiency, asset liquidity and comparing company performance within an industry.
- Profitability ratios assess a company's capacity to earn revenue, in relation to its assets, equity or revenue. They give in depth views on financial performance as well as the cost optimization of operations.
- GP Ratio is the ratio of remaining revenue after meeting direct, variable costs (such as raw materials and direct labor). What that's doing is it shows the efficiency of production and pricing.
- 'Operating Profit Ratio ' takes into account, indirect expenses and indicates profitability of the core business. It is more effective in reflecting operation efficiency than gross profit does.
- Net Profit Ratio – It is a financial measure that indicates the profitability of a company or business by comparing its total profit to its net sales. It is the performance "at the end of the day".
- Return on Assets (ROA): A profitability measure that shows how effectively a company generates profits from its assets. Larger ROA indicates more efficient use of assets.
- Return on Equity (ROE) It tells about rate of return earned by the stockholders. It's an important measure in assessing shareholder value creation.
- Profitability ratios are necessary for the examination of earning ability, cost effectiveness and comparison of profitability among firms and industries.
- Valuation ratios relate a company's financials to its market value. They are vital for investment analysis and gauging investor mood.

- Earnings Per Share (EPS) is the amount of profit attributed to each outstanding share. It's critical for determining shareholder profits.
- Price-to-Earnings (P/E) Ratio: The ratio of the market price to earnings per share. Large ratios indicate investor optimism or high growth expectations.
- Price-to-Book Value (P/BV) Ratio measures the market value against book value. A P/BV of less than 1 could be a sign of undervaluation particularly in asset intensive industries.
- Dividend Yield Ratio, which indicates the ratio of annual income of dividend over share price. Income- and yield-oriented investors will find it important.
- Market Capitalization to Sales Ratio: It compares the market value of a company with its sales. It is relied upon to measure valuation, particularly when earnings are negative.
- Valuation ratios assist investors to know whether a stock is fairly priced, overvalued or undervalued and take investment decisions.

9.5 Key Terms

1. Inventory Turnover–Reported number of times inventory is sold and replenished over the accounting cycle.
2. Receivables Turnover – This is a measure of the efficiency at which a company collects money from customers.
3. Working Capital Turnover – It measures the efficiency of how working capital is utilised to generate sales.
4. Gross Profit Ratio – Margin Amounts that remain after you have subtracted the costs of inventory from sales.
5. Return on Equity (ROE) – Measures the return earned relative to the shareholders equity.
6. Price-to-Earnings (P/E) Ratio – It demonstrates what the investors are ready to pay for a rupee of earnings.
7. Dividend Yield – This phenomenal ratio shows the amount of dividend to be received as a percentage of share price.
8. Book Value - The remaining value of a company's assets after it pays all liabilities.

9.6 Descriptive Questions

1. Discuss what a high inventory turnover ratio would tell you about a company's inventory management.
2. What can be interpreted from the receivables turnover ratio about a company's credit policy?
3. What makes the working capital turnover ratio useful to evaluate liquidity efficiency?
4. Discuss how the gross profit percentage aids in pricing and cost management.

5. What should we think of the ROE that is increasing?
6. Describe how the P/E ratio can be used to identify stocks that may be overvalued and those that may be undervalued.
7. When is P BV ratio useful?
8. In what ways does a high dividend yield not always work as a good indication for investors?

9.7 References

1. Ross, Westerfield & Jordan (2021) – Essentials of Corporate Finance – for foundational ratio analysis.

2. Khan & Jain (2020) – Financial Management – detailed explanations of financial ratios in business decisions.

3. ICAI Study Material (2023) – Accounting and Financial Management Modules – Indian perspective on turnover and profitability ratios.

4. Investopedia – Online definitions and real-world examples of valuation and profitability ratios.

5. Damodaran, A. (2020) – Investment Valuation – practical application of valuation ratios in equity markets.

6. Morningstar & Yahoo Finance – For real-time financial data used in calculating and comparing valuation ratios.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. B. To evaluate how effectively a company utilizes its assets to generate revenue

2. C. The company has high operating or non-operating expenses

3. B. Return on Assets (ROA)

4. D. Investors expect strong future growth in earnings

5. C. Dividend Yield Ratio

9.8 Case Study

Financial Ratio Analysis for Strategic Decision-Making at Crestline Electronics

Introduction

In a dynamic business environment like today's, financial ratios are very important indicators of operational efficiency as well as profitability and market value. In competitive industries, mastering these ratios can reveal ideas that steer strategy and performance. This research examines how discratios calculated as voluntary defection ratios were used by Crestline Electronics, a medium sized consumer electronics firm, to evaluate performance against internal measures or investor attitudes and enhance strategic decision making.

Background

Started in 2015, Crestline Electronics designs and sells smart home devices in large Indian cities. Revenue increased steadily over the previous three years, but net income barely bulged. Investors too were only tepidly interested; the company was trading at lower multiples than competitors. In reaction to that, the management of Crestline engaged in an exercise of performance analysis applying ratios extracted from three fields:1) Turnover, 2) Profitability and 3) Valuation.

Issue 1: Slow Inventory Turnover and High Working Capital

The finance team noted that inventory was turning over only 3.5 times per year, well below the industry average of 6 times. That meant goods were sitting in warehouses for far too long, tying up capital and increasing holding costs. Also, the working capital turnover hinted at inefficient use of resources in terms of revenue generation.

Solution:

Crestline optimized its inventory with demand forecasting, phased procurement and better vendor management. It also rationalized receivables and payables policies to minimize working capital cycles. It caused the rotation of goods faster, improved liquidity and lowered warehousing cost in stock.

Issue 2: Profitability is not strong even if sales are maintained at the current level

Crestline was plagued by the fact that, even though its sales were consistently increasing, its gross and operating profit margins continued to be below industry average. OYD's operating costs such as marketing and logistics continued to climb, eating into margins while taking a toll on return on assets (ROA) and return on equity (ROE).

Solution:

Crestline initiated a cost rationalization program—consolidating purchases, re-negotiating logistics contracts and repurposing marketing budgets to digital channels. And, within one year, operating margins increased 2.5%, and ROA also rose in response to higher asset

turnover. A few years ago, leadership started connecting P&Ls to departmental performance KPIs.

Issue 3: Price Disparity within the Market

Management observed that the company's price-to-earnings (P/E) and price-to-book (P/B) values were lower than those of the sector in general. The perception among investors was that Crestline did not have growth potential and wasn't operationally efficient-and therefore, became undervalued.

Solution:

The firm initiated a transparency initiative, markedly improving investor communications, releasing new quarterly investor briefings and detailing profitability trends and capital efficiency measures. It also pledged a steady dividend payout, lifting its dividend yield. Investor sentiment improved over the following two quarters, and valuation multiples also started rising to close the gap with its peers.

Reflective Questions

- What insights can be gained by understanding the turnover ratios to enable optimal supply chain or working capital management?
- How do profitability ratios influence the internal operational plans?
- To what extent do valuation multiples mediate corporate communication and investor expectations?

Conclusion

Controlling ratios and analysis over lead to more disciplined financial behaviors and a healthier perception of the market in the case of Crestline Electronics. The case also illustrates how closely related turnover, profitability, and valuation ratios influence strategic choices and the generation of long-term value.

FSA Unit 10 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377528

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:58 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 10 V3.docx

File Size

55.9 KB

28 Pages

6,981 Words

43,102 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 10: Comparative Statement Analysis

Learning Objectives:

1. Understand the concept and purpose of comparative financial statements in evaluating business performance over time.

2. Interpret and analyze year-on-year changes in income using a comparative income statement.

3. Evaluate changes in assets, liabilities, and equity using a comparative balance sheet framework.

4. Apply comparative financial analysis to identify growth patterns, strengths, and weaknesses in a company's

financials.

5. Assess the practical benefits and limitations of comparative analysis in financial decision-making.

Content

10.1 Introduction to Comparative Statement Analysis

10.2 Comparative Income Statement

10.3 Comparative Balance Sheet

10.4 Analytical Use of Comparative Statements

10.5 Summary

10.6 Key Terms

10.7 Descriptive Questions

10.8 References

10.9 Case Study

10.0 Introductory Caselet

"More Sales, Less Strength — Rahul at NutriBite Foods"

Rahul, a fresh MBA finance pass-out was on-boarded into NutriBite Foods, a health packaged snacks startup with backing from multiple angel investors. The company had seen a spike in online sales over the last 2 years and was going to approach venture capitalists about doing a Series A and raising money.

The CEO, gleaming over the increase in revenues, handed Rahul the new income statement. The numbers sounded grand — sales had nearly doubled and the company was in the black for the first time. However, Rahul wasn't convinced. He requested last year financials to put together a yoy summary.

What Rahul did next altered the discussion in the boardroom.

He prepared a Comparative Income Statement and a Comparative Balance Sheet for the years 2023 and 2024. His analysis revealed:

• Revenue was up but cost of goods sold had risen faster, affecting gross margin.

• Administrative costs and marketing outlays had surged, creating strain on operating profit.

• Short-term liabilities had nearly doubled, and cash reserves had fallen — red flags for liquidity.

• The increase in shareholders' equity was minimal, which meant most profits weren't being retained or reinvested.

Rahul was a visual, neat report that explained the trends, growing patterns and operational weak points. "The management identified that although revenue was growing, there were substantial issues of financial efficiency and risk management which required improvement before scaling.

Within a few weeks, NutriBite postponed its round of funding and began heavy internal planning. Rahul's relativistic approach had become like a holy grail in their system of personal finance.

For Rahul, this episode hammered in the point that raw financial statements don't necessarily tell you everything. The real financial insight comes from comparisons which can detect not just what is happening — but why and how it's moving.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were Rahul, how would you persuade a CEO that period-to-period comparisons of financial statements are an essential way to get some insight into whether a company's true financial health is improving or whether growth is just a show put on for the stock market?

10.1 Introduction to Comparative Statement Analysis

Comparative Statement Analysis Comparative statement analysis is a part of financial analysis which involves the division of the information for two or more years' statements in to comparative form and then comparing it. By comparing financial reports such as the income statement and balance sheet over a couple of years, stakeholders will be able to deduce relevant information regarding the company's well-being, pace of growth and how efficiently it is operating. It does more than simply give you static numbers; it puts those numbers in motion — and reveals derived trends, progress and areas that require action. This process is especially timely in a world where stakeholders require fast, robust tools to judge a company's trajectory over time.

This module acquaints the student with the theoretical basis and analytical relevance of comparative financial statements. This article delves into what they mean, why they're relevant and how they enable better business decisions.

10.1.1 Meaning of Comparative Financial Statements

Comparative statements are financial statements that compare between more than one period together. The ultimate goal is to make it convenient for you to compare financial performance and condition from year end to year end. Comparatives normally consist of a two figures – for the current year and prior year. In more sophisticated uses, multiple years worth of data may be included to follow changes that take place over a longer period.

Two of the most important financial statements commonly presented are:

Comparative Income Statement

Comparative Balance Sheet

In these reports, every item of cost or revenue is given in two or more columns-one for each comparative period. In addition to the line amounts, most comparative reports also have columns to represent the absolute differences (i.e., change between years) and percent changes for each of the items. This simplifies the comparison of performance gains versus losses.

For instance, a comparative income statement could display:

- Net Sales in 2023: ₹5,00,000
- Net Sales in 2024: ₹6,00,000
- Change: ₹1,00,000
- Percentage Change: 20%

This model converts raw data in to decision making tool which can be used by the stake holders to judge whether there strategies are efficient and also helps them know the dynamics of financial progress.

Comparative Financial Statements are characterised by the following:

• Multi-year presentation of data

• Both absolute and% changes included

• Straightforward Layout which is easy to understand

•Relevant for internal and external audiences

• Used in industry and academia

Comparative statements, in essence, act as diagnostic devices to enable users understand complicated financial information by emphasizing changes and making trends noticeable.

10.1.2 Importance of Comparative Analysis

Comparative study plays a significant role in financial decision making. In a dynamic business world, comparing historical and current information is crucial for understanding how your business has performed in the past and determines which direction it will take in the future. The significance of the comparative method can be appreciated from different aspects:

Monitoring Business Performance

Business is about always moving forward and comparative analysis keeps an eye on how far we have moved. From year to year, management can judge the effectiveness of its strategies and adjust operations by reviewing how revenues, expenses, profits and assets are changing.

For instance, a firm might observe that even though sales have increased by 10% net profits have fallen. A comparison might show that administrative costs or marketing expenses are increasing at higher rates, making them good targets for expense management.

Detecting Financial Irregularities

Rapid changes to financial metrics may be a red flag for errors, omissions, and even fraud. A sudden spike or drop in either of those financial components—like inventory, receivables and depreciation—needs to be looked into. Comparison with normative studies allows early detection of such anomalies and can serve as a basis for remedial action.

Facilitating Strategic Planning

Planners work with historical information to schedule future activities. Whether it's launching a new product line, expanding into new markets or getting the most out of working capital,

comparative analysis provides critical pointers for strategic decision-making. It permits to scenario plan by knowing your behavior in the past with cost structures and revenue streams.

Benchmarking and Competitive Analysis

Cross-Referencing is not limited to internal information. Typically companies measure their financial statements against those of other companies in the same sector. These peer comparisons illustrate competitive strengths and weaknesses of the company and aid in positioning the firm within its market environment.

Supporting Investor and Lender Decisions

Investors and creditors want to look at a company's track record before they buy or lend. Comparatives help to provide them with an indication as to how revenues, profits and liabilities have developed – impacting their confidence in the business.

Compliance and Transparency

Registrants and tax authorities generally request comparative financial statements so that they can compare these statements across different periods, and in this manner, enforce the observance of standard accounting practices. It keeps everyone accountable and gives everyone the same criteria to measure financial performance.

In brief, comparative analysis is fundamental to the interpretation of financial data. It transforms isolated figures into recognizable stories and enables informed business action.

Did You Know?

“That some multinational companies prepare comparative financial statements in multiple currencies for internal decision-making, even if they report in a single currency externally? This allows them to track how currency fluctuations impact performance across regions—something not visible in standard financial reports.”

10.1.3 Objectives of Comparative Statements

Comparatives are more than statements of data; they are organized to serve certain kinds of analysis. These goals are at the heart of and are keys to good financial decision-making, both for short-term tactical control and long-term strategy.

Identifying Trends

The trend of business performance is one of the main goals in comparative financial statements. By looking at financial records for two or more periods, you can identify whether

key financial metrics -like sales, expenses or net income- are increasing, decreasing or staying about the same.

Among others, trend detection is important for:

• It illuminates trends that may aid in forecasting and budgeting.

• It warns management about potential problems before they become big ones.

• It facilitates the formulation of data driven strategies.

For example, while the three-year comparative income statement may reveal that sales are growing at an annual rate of 15%, gross profit might be increasing by only 5%. This indicates higher cost of goods sold, potentially due to greater supply chain inefficiencies or pricing pressure.

Pubdoc — they can make changes and stay in column with what their goals are.

Highlighting Growth Patterns

Comparison statements help to stress growth trends, not only in revenue or profits, but for every financial operation aspect: assets, liabilities, equity and expenses.

GROWTH PATTERNS Growth patterns can shed light on questions such as:

• Are revenues increasing steadily or by fits and starts?

• Is the company scaling where costs are right-structured?

• Are assets increasing in proportion to sales or is there overinvestment?

• Are liabilities growing at a manageable clip?

For instance, a comparative balance sheet could display rising trend in fixed assets and similarly an excessive growth in borrowings would indicate aggressive expansion by debt. Companies that understand these trends can achieve both growth and financial sustainability.

Growth pattern study also assists in assessing if the firm has effectively employed its retained earnings or whether it is relying too much on external finance.

Detecting Strengths and Weaknesses

Thus, the comparison analysis's most useful purpose may be to spot a company's hidden problems and strengths. It provides a full picture of what is working well, and which areas need improvement.

Financial Strengths might include:

• Consistent revenue growth

• Stable or improving profit margins

• Declining debt-to-equity ratio

• Strong operating cash flow

Financial Weaknesses could be:

• Increasing overhead costs

• Deteriorating liquidity

• Rising levels of short-term debt

• Declining return on equity

These strengths and limitations are revealed when comparing figures across time. For instance, if the comparative income statement report indicates that operating expenses are growing at a faster rate than sales, it might indicate administrative services is not functioning effectively.

For example, a comparative balance sheet indicating a decline in current assets and an increase in current liabilities could infer cash flow problems that may cause them to take action such as renegotiation of credit terms or improvement of their inventory turnover.

For stakeholder including managers, shareholders, lenders and analysts these insights are essential for assessing how well a firm is performing, along with managing associated risks and directing growth in the future.

10.2 Comparative Income Statement

The Comparative Income Statement is used as a best practice in the world of financial analysis that allows a business to compare its performance over two or more accounting periods. Displaying income and expense items next to each other for periods lets you see discrepancies, assess the financial impact of decisions and tell whether your business is progressing or regressing over a period.

This module extends the basics of Ratio Analysis with a detailed study of comparative income statement analysis - an important financial report which tells you how much a company has earned in revenues, paid out in expenses, and what remains as profit or loss all in one period. Statement Analysis was developed from the previous module on Comparative Statement.

10.2.1 Structure of a Comparative Income Statement

The Comparative Income Statement includes several years of income statement data in side-by-side columnar presentation to facilitate comparison. It normally comprises a minimum

period of 24 months, for example the current and previous year but can be further extended as required by an analysis.

Basic Format:

Particulars	**Year 1 (₹)**	**Year 2 (₹)**	**Absolute Change (₹)**	**% Change**
Net Sales	8,00,000	10,00,000	2,00,000	25%
Cost of Goods Sold (COGS)	5,00,000	6,00,000	1,00,000	20%
Gross Profit	3,00,000	4,00,000	1,00,000	33.3%
Operating Expenses	1,20,000	1,60,000	40,000	33.3%
Operating Profit	1,80,000	2,40,000	60,000	33.3%
Other Income	20,000	15,000	-5,000	-25%
Profit Before Tax (PBT)	2,00,000	2,55,000	55,000	27.5%
Tax	60,000	76,500	16,500	27.5%
Net Profit	1,40,000	1,78,500	38,500	27.5%

Key Components:

• Sales or Net Revenue: The number of sales generated from operations.

• Cost of Goods Sold (COGS): Costs directly related to goods or services.

• Gross Profit - Revenue less COGS, measuring production efficiency.

• Operational Expenses: Costs for selling, administrative and general expense.

• Operating Income: Profits from doing business.

• Non-operating Income: Revenues from non-core activities (e.g., interest or dividend income).

• PBT: stands for Profit Before Tax (PBT = Operating profit + Other income).

• Tax: Income tax liability.

• Net Income: Bottom-line profit after covering all costs and taxes.

Absolute Change: Represents the rise or fall in rupee values over the two periods.

Percentage Change: Reflects the rate of change and tracks either growth or decline in a normalized format, useful when comparing items across different scales.

Such a structure allows stakeholders to not only look at the profitability snapshot but also break down what contributed to it.

10.2.2 Analysis of Comparative Income Statement

An analysis of a comparative income statement has as its goal the explanation for how a firm's incomes and expenses have changed over time. What such analysis will show is not merely what the numbers are, but how they're changing and whether those changes coincide with the company's strategic plans.

Year-to-Year Changes in Revenue

An analysis of indeed revenue, on the other hand, focuses on net income gains or losses over a period. Business expansion is commonly measured directly by an increase in revenue. However, just to know that you generate more revenue now than before is not enough; you need to find out:

• If the growth in revenue is steady.

• Whether it comes from volume growth, higher pricing or new product lines.

• Whether the skyrocketing growth can be sustained, or is merely seasonal.

Example:

In the event that revenue had grown by 25%but gross profit only grew by 10%, it could indicate that the cost of inputs has gone up or alternatively mean that they're growing top line through aggressive pricing at the expense of margin.

Tracking Expenses Across Periods

It is very important to track different categories of expenses for determining costing management and operational efficiency. Key expense components include:

• Cost of Goods Sold (COGS): A measurer of direct production performance.

• Expenses: Rent, salaries, utilities and marketing etc.

• Depreciation & Amortization: Monitors distribution of costs for capital assets.

• Interest Expenses: Reflects borrowing costs.

Analytical Focus:

• Expenses increasing faster than revenue?

Are fixed and variable costs in the right ratio to output?

• Is the company benefiting from economies of scale?

For instance:

If marketing costs have increased disproportionately, perhaps it's part of a short-term strategy and plan to capture enough of the market to eventually be profitable (but that might not happen).

Measuring Changes in Profits

Variations in profit figures, especially in operating profit or net profit indicate the performance of financial conditions. It is important to:

- How much is profit growing, compared with revenue?
- Check whether margins are increasing or decreasing.
- Assess whether profits are from core operations or from non-operating sources.

Profit Margins to Monitor:

Margin Type	Formula
Gross Profit Margin	Gross Profit ÷ Net Sales
Operating Profit Margin	Operating Profit ÷ Net Sales
Net Profit Margin	Net Profit ÷ Net Sales

If the net profit margin is diminishing while revenues grow, either overhead costs are rising, there's more waste in company operations or finance charges are too high. On the other hand, widening margins on consistent revenues could mean that a company is getting more efficient or controlling its costs better.

Illustration:

In the comparison statement above Net Profit rose 27.5% and in fact was able to keep pace with top line growth, which is a positive sign.

Income Statements of XYZ Pvt. Ltd.

Particulars	FY 2022-23	FY 2023-24	FY 2024-25
Net Sales	50,00,000	60,00,000	75,00,000
Cost of Goods Sold	30,00,000	36,00,000	45,00,000
Gross Profit	20,00,000	24,00,000	30,00,000
Particulars	FY 2022-23	FY 2023-24	FY 2024-25
Operating Expenses	10,00,000	12,00,000	15,00,000
Operating Profit	10,00,000	12,00,000	15,00,000
Interest	1,00,000	1,20,000	1,50,000
Net Profit Before Tax	9,00,000	10,80,000	13,50,000
Tax	2,70,000	3,24,000	4,05,000

Net Profit	6,30,000	7,56,000	9,45,000

Comparative Income Statement: FY 2023-24 over FY 2022-23

Particulars	2022-23	2023-24	Absolute Change	% Change
Net Sales	50,00,000	60,00,000	10,00,000	20.00%
Cost of Goods Sold	30,00,000	36,00,000	6,00,000	20.00%
Gross Profit	20,00,000	24,00,000	4,00,000	20.00%
Operating Expenses	10,00,000	12,00,000	2,00,000	20.00%
Operating Profit	10,00,000	12,00,000	2,00,000	20.00%
Interest	1,00,000	1,20,000	20,000	20.00%
Net Profit Before Tax	9,00,000	10,80,000	1,80,000	20.00%
Tax	2,70,000	3,24,000	54,000	20.00%
Net Profit	6,30,000	7,56,000	1,26,000	20.00%

Comparative Income Statement: FY 2024-25 over FY 2023-24

Particulars	2023-24	2024-25	Absolute Change	% Change
Net Sales	60,00,000	75,00,000	15,00,000	25.00%
Cost of Goods Sold	36,00,000	45,00,000	9,00,000	25.00%
Particulars	2023-24	2024-25	Absolute Change	% Change
Gross Profit	24,00,000	30,00,000	6,00,000	25.00%
Operating Expenses	12,00,000	15,00,000	3,00,000	25.00%
Operating Profit	12,00,000	15,00,000	3,00,000	25.00%
Interest	1,20,000	1,50,000	30,000	25.00%
Net Profit Before Tax	10,80,000	13,50,000	2,70,000	25.00%
Tax	3,24,000	4,05,000	81,000	25.00%
Net Profit	7,56,000	9,45,000	1,89,000	25.00%

Interpretation:

• Cash, expenses and profits increased steadily over the three years.

• Net income growth (20% and then 25%) has tracked revenue growth, implying cost control is stable and margins aren't eroding.

• As long as there are no major unforeseen variances, this is a measure of good fiscal management and strong operations.

"Activity"

From the income statements of XYZ Pvt. Ltd. for three consecutive financial years.

- Create a Comparative Income Statement with absolute and percentage changes.
- Analyze the data to answer the following:
  - Which expense category grew the fastest?
  - Did net profit grow at a higher or lower rate than revenue?
  - Are operating margins improving or deteriorating?
- Write a short (150–200 words) analysis explaining whether the company is becoming more profitable and efficient or not.

10.2.3 Scope and Application of Comparative Income Statement

The Commons Size Income Statement is well received by interested parties as it is easy to analyze and can be useful in decision-making. Its scope and practical business applications are detailed in the following sections.

Internal Management Use

Comparative income statements are very useful to management and other internal decision makers in planning and controlling operations. They help in:

• Budget comparisons and variance analysis.

• Cost optimization efforts.

• Analyzing Business strategies and their effectiveness.

• Planning for future sales and expenses.

Used on a consistent basis, comparative income statements are strategic for performance management and

resource allocation.

Investor and Shareholder Use

Holders of stock are always particularly interested in the trend of sales and earnings over time. A comparative income statement offers:

• The historical context of the company's performance.

• Evidence of earnings persistence and stability.

• The fundamentals of dividends and valuation.

Say a company has been growing earnings for the past three years—that begins to win over investors and can be good for stock valuation.

Lenders and Creditors

Banks or creditors review comparative income statements to determine the company's ability to repay debts and consistency of earning money. Hits to the bottom line have implications for creditworthiness, particularly when a loan application is being considered or when issuing new credit limits.

A business whose net earnings are inconsistent, or worse, in decline, may set off alarms for lenders even if revenue numbers look solid.

Regulatory and Tax Authorities

Competitive income statements can be analyzed by government regulators to check for financial fraud or errors and follow the paper trail over time.

Strategic Planning and Forecasting

Comparative income statements help in:

• Estimating revenue and profit in the future by using historical trends.

• Forecasting into the future using varying growth next steps.

• Assessment of the potential for merger, acquisition or investment.

The financial tool which planners use to build financial roadmap, compare actuals against plan and provide policy making is also this.

Benchmarking and Peer Comparison

Comparative statements are used to compare one company to industry competitors. This enables them to see if they are over-performing, underperforming or trending in line with the market.

For example, if a company's sales are increasing only 10% when the industry average is 15%, comparative analysis leads one to explore marketing or pricing or product superiority issues.

10.3 Comparative Balance Sheet

Comparative Balance Sheet is a powerful financial analysis tool which facilitates the comparison of the balance sheet position of business on different dates. The P&L measures operating performance while the balance sheet reflects financial state at a point in time. Prepared as ratios, it can be used to track how the company's assets and liabilities or owners' equity has moved from one period to another.

This unit presents the form, analytical techniques and use of comparative balance sheets. It emphasizes the importance of analysing changes in financial position for prudent planning, risk assessment and performance measurement.

10.3.1 Structure of a Comparative Balance Sheet

COMPARATIVE BALANCE SHEET A Comparative Balance Sheet shows the amounts for a company's assets, liabilities, and stockholders' equity at two or more points in time (usually consecutive periods such as the end of two financial years). Data is usually received in a side-by-side layout for ease of comparison and can also be accompanied with additonal columns for:

• Absolute Change (Change between two periods)

• Percent Change (relative change, percent of)

Standard Format:

Particulars	Year 1 (₹)	Year 2 (₹)	Absolute Change (₹)	% Change
Assets				
Non-Current Assets	5,00,000	6,50,000	1,50,000	30%
Current Assets	3,00,000	3,20,000	20,000	6.7%
Total Assets	8,00,000	9,70,000	1,70,000	21.25%
Liabilities & Equity				
Current Liabilities	2,00,000	2,50,000	50,000	25%
Long-term Liabilities	2,50,000	2,70,000	20,000	8%

Shareholders' Equity	**3,50,000**	**4,50,000**	**1,00,000**	**28.6%**
Total Liabilities & Equity	**8,00,000**	**9,70,000**	**1,70,000**	**21.25%**

Key Components:

• Assets: Current and Non-current. Mirror the financial resources under company's control.

• Liabilities: Also separated into current and long term. Show amounts owing to parties outside the bank.

• Equity: The residual interest in assets after deducting liabilities, including share capital and retained earnings.

Direct Change: Shows the net increase or decrease in regular numbers.

Percentage Change: Indicates the relative variation, which is useful for related proportions of a quantity that is different in size.

This structure ensures the sign of financial position changes are well explained and measured, helping richer interpretation.

10.3.2 Analysis of Comparative Balance Sheet

Comparative Balance Sheet analysis can also be used to measure a company's financial position over. The focus is to learn how to read the three core components, assets, liabilities and owner s equity and understand what their movement means.

Year-to-Year Changes in Assets

Asset analysis is an estimate of how effectively a company can manage its assets. Key observations include:

• Increases or decreases in non-current assets like property, plant and equipment may signal that the company is expanding, modernizing or selling off.

• Fluctuations in short term assets (inventory, accounts receivable and cash) are indicators for liquidity, operation efficiency and working capital management.

Points to Analyze:

• Is the fixed investment associated with increased in operations or revenues?

• Is inventory growth outpacing sales, suggesting overstocking?

• Are they keeping their receivables in line or are there potential bad debt risks?

Example:

For example, if trade receivables rose by 40% but sales only increased by 10%, it could mean weak credit control or slow collection of invoice payments.

Tracking Liabilities Movement

The liability analysis provides a measurement between the company's leverage; liquidity and risks involved. It includes:

• Short-term liabilities like trade payables, short-term loans etc. having an impact on liquidity.

• Long-term sources of funds – e.g. debentures, term loans, and bonds (capital structure/long-run liabilities).

Key Interpretations:

• An increase in current liabilities where there is no movement or a decrease in current assets could highlight liquidity pressure.

• Reduction of long-term liabilities might be a sign of payback of loans or decreased gearing i.e., solvency improving.

Example:

If current liabilities go up by 30% and current assets increase only by 10%, the current ratio decreases, which means liquidity is getting worse.

Evaluating Changes in Shareholders' Funds

Changes in shareholders' equity reflect:

• Accumulation of profits (retained earnings)

• Changes in the Whether through the issue of new shares or buybacks.

• Dividend declarations

Important Areas to Examine:

• Is equity expanding via retained earnings or by external issuance?

• Does the dividend policy influence reinvestment ability?

• Is there a stable capital structure or are frequent changes being made to reflect identified shortfalls?

Example:

Rise in capital of ₹1,00,000 might be from retained earnings which shows that the business is growing on its internal accruals.

Ratio Analysis Integration:

Ratio analysis is also mostly used with comparative balance sheet as follows:

• Quick Ratio = Current Assets - Inventory / Current Liabilities The quick ratio value was 1. CloseX Organization Ticker Time Apple Inc.

• Debt-to-Equity Ratio = Total Debt / Shareholders' Equity

*Asset Turnover Ratio = Net Sales / Total Assets

These metrics assist in explaining what has changed and offer quantifiable measures of financial well-being.

10.3.3 Object and Applicability of Comparative Balance Sheet

Comparative Balance Sheet is widely used in the context of business organization, financial planning, investment management and compliance. Its target users are not only the internal staff, but also various external parties.

Managerial and Operational Use

For control, a comparative balance sheet provides essential data needed for strategic and operative management issues.

• Determine if asset investments are having a return.

• Find out whether working capital is being used effectively.

• Monitor the development of corporate capital structure.

It aids in decision on expanding capacity, maximizing inventories or renegotiating the loan conditions.

Credit and Solvency Assessment

Comparative balance sheet is used by lenders and creditors to estimate:

• The company's creditworthiness to pay debt obligations

• Stability of long-term financial position

• Dependence on external borrowings

Stable reduction of long-term liabilities accompanied by growth in equity is a positive signal for creditors, demonstrating enhanced solvency.

Investment Decisions and Shareholder Evaluation

Investors and shareholders analyze the comparative balance sheet to know:

• Capital adequacy

• Dividend-paying capacity

• Long-term sustainability of the business

A company's financial position is sound if its total assets and shareholders' equity continually grow, while liabilites are kept in-check.

Regulatory Reporting and Auditing

Comparative balance sheet analysis is frequently used by regulators and auditors to look for:

• Compliance with accounting standards

• Normalized trend analysis based on industry standards

• Detecting anomalies or financial manipulation

They use comparative data to confirm reported information and to research any anomalies.

Financial Forecasting and Budgeting

Comparative balance sheets may be helpful for financial modeling and budgeting.

• Past patterns are the foundation of what is forecast to happen.

• Analysts model how past balance sheet changes will translate into future cash flows, capital requirements and debt levels.

Mergers, Acquisitions, and Valuations

When mergers and acquisitions are at issue: The comparative balance sheet, which is the same as the one for companies undergoing Price rise of 30 % leading to merger.

• Assist in due diligence

• Give an overview of asset quality and liability

• Help in business valuation

The acquirer may need to determine whether the target's balance sheet appears healthy or is saddled with high-risk obligations.

10.4 Analytical Use of Comparative Statements

The common-size financial statements, particularly the income statement and balance sheet, are tools that internal and external audiences need for analysis. Whereas previous units emphasized that moralising expressions and conditional statements are employed to NEGOTIATE informative value, the focus here is on argumentative uses of those tools in decision making scenario - and the corresponding shortcomings.

Comparative statements are useful in that they may disclose patterns, tendencies, irregularities, and other elements of change which would otherwise remain concealed

concerning the financial condition and result of operations. But they also have their boundaries and bandits. This unit cultivates some analytical know-how and critical skills in reading financial data against the backdrop of practice.

10.4.1 Benefits of Comparative Analysis for Decision-Makers

A comparative analysis offers an alternative view of financial performance by comparing figures across two or more accounting periods. Through this approach decision makers are able to access both the trends in numerical terms as well as its direction of business.

Facilitates Time-Based Trend Analysis

Comparisons enable users to see how things have changed. Comparative performance data Whether examining year-over-year revenue growth, trends related to cost control or changes in capital structures, comparative trend data reflects how a company has performed over time and makes it easier for companies to conclude whether things are heading in the right direction.

Example:

So, if the comparative income statement states that sales went up 15% and operating expenses by only 5%, it cautions a positive increment in operational effectiveness.

Supports Strategic Planning and Forecasting

Comparative testing For strategic decision making, for financial planning- the comparisons are a great asset. Management may compare to:

• Develop realistic forecasts

• Allocate resources effectively

• Identify areas needing operational improvements

And this data-driven planning diminishes intuition-biased decision-making and injects more evidence-based decisions.

Discovers the model of growth and business cycles.

Comparative numbers reveal trends of expansion, either linear, cyclical or turbulent. Being able to identify these trends allows businesses to anticipate future growth or downturns. For industries like textile or tourism, which are impacted cyclically, being able to understand and interpret patterns can help manage inventory, pricing and cash flow better.

Enables Cost and Profitability Analysis

Companies can compare costs and revenues over periods to:

- Whether emptying costs are offset by emptying revenues
- Which costs are increasing disproportionately
- How profitability margins are changing

This sort of analysis eases decisions on cost-tightening or re-assessing pricing models to preserve margins.

Aids in Evaluating Financial Strength

Comparative balance sheets show differences in the:

- Asset base
- Liquidity position
- Debt levels
- Shareholders' equity

This enables a better assessment of the solvency and stability of the company. The consistent rise of equity combined with controllable liabilities demonstrates a healthy financial condition, and enhances investor confidence.

Informs Credit and Investment Decisions

Banks, investors and financial institutions refer to comparative statements to evaluate:

- Creditworthiness
- Return on investment
- Capital adequacy
- Long-term growth prospects

The repayment of loans, the utilisation efficiency of capital and profit sustainability can all be more reliably assessed from comparative data.

Facilitates Internal Performance Review

Comparative reports can be created for the purpose outlined above and provide information on:

- Benchmark their unit's performance
- BHAGs: Based on what we know from history, we should set goals.
- Apply positive or negative reinforcement according to budget vs actuals comparisons

These kinds of reviews help keep everyone in the organization accountable and performing their best.

Enhances Reporting Transparency

Comparative comments are required by accounting standards and corporate governance codes. Inclusion in annual reports promotes transparency and aids better communication with stakeholders.

10.4.2 Limitations of Comparative Statements

However, comparative analysis can be a potent financial instrument; it does have its downside. Policy and strategic deciders should approach comparative statistics with caution while being mindful of a wide range of external and internal issues that could compromise or circumscribe the validity of conclusions derived from such types of data.

Influence of Inflation

The comparable statements are not adjusted for inflation — a major limitation. As a result:

• Turnover, assets or profit growth may appear to be inflated by inflation rather than actual improvements.

• Items such as depreciation, or inventory purchased in previous years, may not be comparable with current prices.

Example:

If revenue grows from ₹10 lakh to ₹12 lakh, over a year in which inflation runs at 10%, the real growth in sales is actually only of 10%, not of 20% that it would seem!

This bias in favor of inflation is particularly offensive when comparing financial results from quarters with high price volatility.

Changes in Accounting Policies

If the corporation has changed, comparability may be called into question if:

• Valuation of stock methods (FIFO to Weighted Average)

• Method of departing (Straight Line to Diminishing Balance)

• Revenue recognition policies

• Expense capitalization rules

They are in fact manipulation that hits at earnings and asset values, counting the financial system's upside down.

Illustration:

If the depreciation policy changes then 'net profit' will go down — not as a result of operational inefficiency but due to a change in policy.

These differences can be deceptive to the users of this data if no footnotes or adjustments are made.

Does Not Capture Qualitative Factors

Limitations Comparative Financial Statement being Quantitative ONly Comparative financial statements are without any qualitative or non-financial concept, these include:

• Brand value and customer loyalty

• Employee satisfaction and productivity

• Innovation and R&D pipeline

• Environmental and social impact

Now that companies are viewed in a more holistic and stakeholder context, the intangible assets will largely define winners from losers going forward. Comparisons may not be sensitive to such considerations.

Example:

Another type: Two companies may share similar financial patterns, but one has much higher employee turnover, or more customer complaints — early warning signs of possible future deterioration not evident in the numbers.

Data Availability and Reliability Issues

In a relative performance analysis, it is assumed that the data available for each period analyzed is both consistent and complete. However:

• In new companies or start-ups, there might be less historical data.

• The continuity of figures in larger companies is broken, through such events as restructurings like mergers or de-mergers.

• Mistakes or omissions in data from one year can skew the entire comparison.

As such, comparative analysis is only as dependable as the quality of the data that underlies it.

Lack of Understanding about the Importance of Industry Knowledge and Economic Reality

Comparative statements do not consider:

• Industry cycles

• Regulatory changes

• Shifts in market demand

• Changes at the macroeconomic level (interest rates and tax)

These are factors that can drive business performance apart from just management effectiveness. Failing to acknowledge this context may lead to partial or exaggerated readings of the comparisons.

Example:

A drop in sales may not be a bad thing; if the entire industry is facing a slowdown caused by an external shock, the firm's performance could still be relatively good.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which of the following is a key benefit of comparative financial statements for decision-makers?

A. They eliminate the need for ratio analysis

B. They adjust all data for inflation automatically

C. They help track performance trends across periods

D. They remove qualitative factors from financial analysis

2. Which of these is a limitation of comparative financial statements?

A. They provide historical context to data

B. They compare current and prior year figures side by side

C. They incorporate non-financial data for better analysis

D. They may not reflect inflationary changes in financial values

3. Comparative statements are most effective when the underlying data is:

A. Highly subjective

B. From unrelated business entities

C. Accurate and consistently prepared across periods

D. Derived solely from qualitative reports

4. Which of the following factors can reduce the reliability of comparative analysis?

A. Use of common-size statements

B. Inflation-adjusted figures

C. Changes in accounting policies across years

D. Periodic review by internal auditors

5. Why should comparative analysis be supplemented with contextual business information?

A. To replace quantitative data

B. Because trends are irrelevant to decision-making

C. To better interpret figures influenced by external factors

D. To avoid using financial statements altogether

10.5 Summary

- Comparative Financial Statements: The comparative financial statements place the financial statements of two periods, side by side and all the items in the accounts are shown without corresponding to previous period figures.
- Most common comparative statements are the Comparative Income Statement and the Comparative Balance Sheet which help the interested parties to analyze financial trends and aid them in decision making.
- In Comparative financial statements we see the absolute change & percentage change of each item which quite helpful to understand about OP and FS.
- importance of comparison activities Comparison is important because it enables the monitoring of performance, irregularities to be identified, planning to take place, comparison with other peers through benchmarking as well as regulatory compliance.
- It is a salient feature of common size statements that they reveal trends and reflect about the growth patterns, as well as strengths and weakness of beside other performance items Kaushike and Pant (2010).
- The Comparative Income Statements provides information about the trends of revenues, expenses and profits over time or periods. It focuses on the comparison to previous years, monitors the momentum of spending and assesses profitability.
- To carry out comparison of income statements, we analyze the trends of revenue and Determine patterns of expenses and gross profit margins, operating profit margin as well as net profit margin.

- Management – Users of comparative financial statements include management, investors and creditors, and regulatory authorities who use these statements for decision making purposes as well as forecasting, investment analysis and compliance reporting.
- It enables comparison of the asset, liability and equity positions at various points in time which assists in evaluating changes to financial stability and capital structure.
- Comparative year-on-year analysis of assets measures his or her deployment or accumulation of resources, and tracking liabilities facilitates the evaluation of a solvency and risk exposure.
- Financial control and shareholder equity changes provide information on whether a business builds up retained earnings or acquires outside funds.
- The comparative balance sheet is useful for purposes of strategic planning, credit evaluation and investment analysis by a company, to judge the performance of that firm as well as to examine the efficiency and effectiveness of auditors' work.
- Comparative statements assist in decision making by allowing trend analysis, review of performance or scrutiny of costs and strategic planning.
- Comparative analysis is not without limitation, as some influencing factors are: the effect of inflation, changes in accounting policies no qualitative data available and disparate or unreliable date for comparison.
- External forces, such as business cycles and regulation, may also restrict the relevance of comparison financial statements.
- Although comparative analysis is a powerful tool, it must be used in context and at times based upon other financial tools and qualitative observations.

10.6 Key Terms

1. Comparative Financial Statements – Financial statements that present figures from two or more periods next to one another for comparison.
2. Absolute Change – The measure of a financial item's value across two time period.
3. Inc.ary – The proportional change in a financial number, typically shown as a percentage.
4. Comparative Income Statement -A sheet that compares the revenues, expenses, and profits of an organization from one period to another.
5. Comparative Balance Sheet - A balance sheet that presents side-by-side information about an entity's financial position as of two or more dates.
6. Trend Analysis – A technique used to identify historical financial movement over time through comparison of side by side data.
7. Growth Rate – Change in financial measures between periods.
8. Stockholders' Equity - The remaining amount interest in assets or owners' residual after liabilities are deducted, used to measure the financial strength of the company.

10.7 Descriptive Questions

1. What are comparative financials and how do they vary from single period statements?
2. Why is it important to discuss both the absolute and proportional changes in non-equivalent statements?
3. How does a comparative income statement assist in monitoring operational efficiencies?
4. What conclusions can be drawn from comparisons of year to year movements in liabilities?
5. What does the variation on equity shareholders show about a company's reinvestment or stock dividend policy?
6. What are some of the advantages of comparative statements in making business decisions?
7. Identify and describe two primary shortcomings of comparative financial statement analysis.
8. Why is quantitative analysis to be supplemented with qualitative, contextual information?

10.8 References

1. Horngren, Sundem, and Elliott – Introduction to Financial Accounting – foundational concepts of financial statements.

2. Narayanaswamy, R. – Financial Accounting: A Managerial Perspective – practical analysis using comparative tools.

3. Khan & Jain – Management Accounting – in-depth techniques of comparative and ratio analysis.

4. Tulsian, P.C. – Financial Accounting – structure and format of comparative income statements and balance sheets.

5. ICAI Study Material (CA Foundation) – Official reference for Indian accounting standards and financial analysis practices.

6. Annual Reports of Public Companies – Examples of real-world comparative statements used by management and investors.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. C. They help track performance trends across periods
2. D. They may not reflect inflationary changes in financial values
3. C. Accurate and consistently prepared across periods
4. C. Changes in accounting policies across years
5. C. To better interpret figures influenced by external factors

10.9 Case Study

Cutting edge adoption of Comparative financial statements to resurrect AgroMax India

Introduction

Bumbling around in the middle of the unpredictable agritech industry, companies need to constantly check their vitals and adjust depending on shifts in market conditions. Compliant tools is not just good enough, we need effective financial tools. This case examines how AgroMax India, an input supplier and agri-fintech enabler, leveraged common-size financial statements to identify performance lacunae and take strategic course-corrections for jumpstarting growth momentum.

Background

In 2018, AgroMax India had gained popularity for providing agri inputs and advisory services to rural markets via digital channels. By 2022, despite strong revenue numbers, investor enthusiasm started to flag. Revenues on the income statement may have seemed strong but cash flows were tight and liabilities were piling up. The men sitting on top of the company worried they weren't getting a full picture of the financials by looking simply at discrete statements. Their CFO explained the comparative financial statement analysis to simplify.

Issue 1 – Fake revenue growth due to the decline of profit margins.

Top-line numbers were increasing, but net-profit margins were shrinking every year. The team first assumed that this was due to increasing input costs, but they did not have a structured understanding on exactly which expenditures were growing more rapidly than sales.

Solution:

Comparison of Income Statements between FY 2021 and FY 2022 showed that Administrative costs and Digital marketing expenses combined have increased by 45% from 201,536$

to380,116$, with Revenue increasing only by ~20%. Finally, there was no increase in cost of goods sold as I originally suspected. With that clarity, AgroMax cut aggressive ad spending and automated some admin functions to jump start margins in the next quarter.

Problem 2: Liquidity Concerns In Spite of Positive Earnings While the business has been profitable in recent quarters, liquidity concerns remain.

Vendors were not being paid on time, and the incidence of stockouts was growing. This appeared incongruous with the widely reported profits of the company. Management believed there was misalignment between growth and working capital, but nothing specific to act on.

Solution:

The Comparative Balance Sheet showed that current liabilities (mainly trade payables) had increased by 38 percent, while current assets had grown only 12 percent. Cash balances had also declined precipitously. This signaled a liquidity strain. With this realisation in mind, AgroMax renegotiated the payment terms with its suppliers to enhance collections of receivables thereby releasing some pressure on working capital.

Issue 3: Planning Blind Spots of the Strategic Kind

The leadership at AgroMax didn't have a forward image on financial trends. They tended to make short-term decisions using single-period information.

Solution:

By analyzing comparative balance sheets over three years, the team spotted trends that included a decrease in the reinvestment of equity and an increase in dependence on short-term borrowing. This prompted the company to come up with a three-year capital optimisation plan, involving debt restructuring and equity infusion.

Reflective Questions

- In what ways do comparative balances show more than individual statements?
- Which risks does business run when it ignores long-term financial trends?
- How can financial comparisons be used to balance profitability and liquidity?

FSA Unit 11 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377530

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:57 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 11 V3.docx

File Size

114.4 KB

25 Pages

6,621 Words

39,286 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 11: Common Size Statement Analysis

Learning Objectives:

1. Explain the meaning and significance of common-size financial statements.
2. Analyze common-size income statements to assess cost structure and profitability.
3. Interpret common-size balance sheets to evaluate capital structure and asset utilization.
4. Apply common-size analysis techniques for financial comparison and decision-making.
5. Evaluate the benefits and limitations of using common-size statements in financial analysis.

Content

11.1 Introduction to Common-Size Statement Analysis

11.2 Common-Size Income Statement

11.3 Common-Size Balance Sheet

11.4 Analytical Use of Common-Size Statements

11.5 Summary

11.6 Key Terms

11.7 Descriptive Questions

11.8 References

11.9 Case Study

11.0 Introductory Caselet

"Making Sense of the Numbers — Anaya at FinBridge Capital"

Anaya, a recent finance graduate from Mumbai had recently been hired by FinBridge Capital, a boutique investment advisory firm which specialised in helping SMEs achieve sustainable growth. Part way into her position, she was asked to perform an analysis of the financials for three companies (clients) in the food processing business. Each of the businesses had come to FinBridge for strategic advice and capital considerations.

Anaya was feeling overwhelmed as she pored over their income statements and balance sheets. The three companies were very different sizes—one was an existing company that operated in four states, a second was a mid-sized company targeting urban supermarkets and the third was a small but rapidly expanding start-up that distributed to natural stores. All three companies posted robust profits to be sure, but none cooked up numbers of the same absolute proportion.

Her initial analysis was inconclusive. She couldn't compare cost structures, debt levels or profitability with any fairness because the numbers did not live on the same scale. That's when her mentor taught her the strategy of Common Size Statement Analysis which is a method that allows financial information to be standardized against a common base making it more comparable across time.

With this in mind, Anaya began to find the real story. The big business had high fixed costs that were being consumed by its margin whereas the startup, even with a smaller revenue base, demonstrated low cost overhead and better asset productivity. The midsize company's profile was balanced, but heavy receivables raised warning flags for cash flow. By applying her analysis, FinBridge gave specific recommendations to every client—from cost rationalizations that result in bottom-line cost savings to working capital efficiency strategies. Anaya recognized that knowing how to fully analyze common-size income statements and balance sheets wasn't just a theoretical lesson; it was an essential way of viewing financial decision making, benchmarking and growth advisory.

Critical Thinking Question:

Suppose you are Anaya-How would you explain the benefits of common-size analysis to the owner of a business who insists we should only be concerned with profit, not with how our financials are structured?

11.1 Introduction to Common-Size Statement Analysis

Financials are very important instruments to analyze a company's financial strength and operational performance. But for all their usefulness the raw numbers that lie in these statements — as helpful as they can be — sometimes fall short when comparing businesses of different scale, in varying industries or growth stages. To fill this gap, financial analysts and decision-makers use analytical methods that turn absolute numbers into relative ones. One of the most useful tools is Common Size Statement Analysis.

It is the base for assessing the financial position, performance and profitability of organizations irrespective of size. Common-size analysis converts each item on the financial statement to a percentage of some base figure, resulting in the ability to conduct a uniform and meaningful comparison over time for various periods or among different companies.

11.1.1 Meaning of Common-Size Statements

A Common-Size Statement is a financial statement with every item written in percentage terms of some base. The main objective is to make comparisons between and within companies removing the effect of size and scale.

• On a Common-Size Income Statement, all items – like cost of goods sold, operating expenses, interest and net income – are shown (as percents) as a proportion of 100 percent (net sales or revenue).

• Current assets, fixed assets, liabilities and equity in a Common-Size Balance Sheet are presented as percent of total assets or total liabilities and shareholders' equity.

This shift from nominal to derived values enables financial analysts not only to concentrate on the structure and distribution of funds, but also to eliminate consideration for magnitude when analyzing these numbers.

Though seemingly contrasting pictures, they point to the fact that on a relative basis, Company A is more efficient in managing their cost of goods sold and is a higher profit generator.

Example:

Consider the income statements of two companies:

Particulars	Company A (₹ in lakhs)	Company B (₹ in lakhs)
Sales	1,000	10,000
Cost of Goods Sold	600	6,500

Gross Profit	400	3,500
Operating Expenses	200	2,000
Net Profit	200	1,500

Now, in common-size terms (each item as % of sales):

Particulars	**Company A (%)**	**Company B (%)**
Sales	100	100
Cost of Goods Sold	60	65
Gross Profit	40	35
Operating Expenses	20	20
Net Profit	20	15

Despite the scale difference, the common-size format reveals that Company A is more efficient in controlling its cost of goods sold and is more profitable on a relative basis.

11.1.2 Importance of Common-Size Analysis

The value of common-size-statement analysis is that it brings clarity, comparability and context to figures. This is more than just math fun — it unlocks better strategic and monetary analysis.

Enhanced Comparability

An important advantage of common-size statements is that they facilitate comparisons between firms of varying size, and within the same firm across time. For example, it is senseless to compare the net profit of a conglomerate with that of a corner shop using absolute values. But when those profits are stated as a percentage of sales, the comparison feels enlightening.

Likewise, over time, monitoring a company's financial performance with common-size analysis provides insight into structural shifts in the generation of income and allocation of resources irrespective of the size increase or decrease.

Standardized Evaluation Tool

Common-size analysis standardizes financial data. It takes complex and diverse data and converts that data into a standard form that is easy for all parties involved, including investors, bankers, and managers to read and analyze. Whether it's a retail chain or a manufacturing

unit; an innovative service-based start-up or any other type of business can be measured on the metric of efficiency and sustainability, in a consistent manner.

Effective Decision-Making

Common-size statements assist management in informed operational and strategic decisions making. They reveal information about the nature and drivers of costs, what money is spent on, how assets are financed and how capital is allocated. For instance, simply if the % of sales expenses to total revenue has been consistently increasing over three years, management may need to examine its marketing budget or approach.

Ratio Analysis Foundation

Ratio analysis for the purpose of financial analysis frequently starts with common size numbers. For example, common-size income statements directly yield gross margin ratio and operating margin ratio. There are also balance sheet ratios, which work in favor of solvency or liquidity.

Detection of Financial Anomalies

Trends trend financial statements by using common-size statements to spot trends and uncover accounting anomalies before they become big problems. The spike in administrative costs or a decline in gross profit margin, even as revenue rises, might raise red flags for managers who intended to keep an eye out for inefficiency or poor pricing.

11.1.3 Objectives of Common-Size Statements

The purposes of constructing and interpreting common-size statements are to make more understandable and penetrating the reading of financial data. The attention moves away from raw numbers to patterns, structures and relationships that reveal a fuller picture of a company's financial well-being.

a) Standardization of Financial Data

Standardization The process of standardizing financial information into a form that is common to all. But in fund analysis--particularly in industries such as venture capital, where companies range greatly from one another in size and operations or geographic reach--it is necessary to put data on a level playing field.

Common-size statements achieve this by dividing all items in the statement by a particular base item. The base is total sales for income statements and total assets for balance sheets. This makes it possible to compare companies, not by the size of their wheels but by how the financial engines are built and run.

For instance, a company with ₹10 crore in sales and ₹2 crore in advertisement fees (20% of the sales) can be compared to one that spends ₹50 crore on advertisements against a grand

total of ₹250 crore in sales (also 20%). The cost of ₹50 crore is structurally aligned, but if you don't look at common-size conversion, it may appear quite high. Standardization can be beneficial when analyzing:

• Industry performance benchmarks

• Peer comparisons

• Cross-border or cross-sector financials

• Financials by division or region

b) Easy Comparison Across Firms

Comparative analysis is one of the more basic area where common-size statements are used. ENTERPRISE GROUP AND SECTOR RELATED PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS The relative performance of companies in the same sector or across different sectors is a metric regularly required by businesses, investors and regulators. Because unadjusted metrics are affected by firm size, age and market presence, they are flawed bases for these comparisons.

It can help remove barriers between departments and provides transparency into:

• Cost structures

• Capital allocation

• Debt-equity composition

• Asset deployment strategies

• Profit margin trends

This benchmark analysis is also helpful in M&As audit, investor screening, and industry research.

c) Highlights Structural Composition

In addition to making comparisons possible, common-size statements illuminate the internal structure of a company's financials. This is important to determine where the company spends money, which contribute or use up the most money and how well does management operates on an operating and financing aspect of the business.

For instance, in a common-sized income statement, a company that consistently devotes 45% of its sales to the cost of goods sold as well as 25% to selling expenses has a different way of doing business than a firm that spends just 30% on production and another 40% on marketing. These observations are less about profitability and more about strategic decisions and operational focus. And materially on the balance sheet you have one company having 60% of their assets fixed and another having only 30%, it reflects a different approach to both capital intensity and asset turn.

Thus, structural composition analysis helps:

• Identify primary cost categories and key revenue facilitators

• Inform budgeting and internal controls

• Mold investor perceptions around business models

• Design strategies for efficiency improvement

Did You Know?

"The concept of common-size analysis originated as a tool for financial analysts during early corporate consolidations in the 20th century, helping to make sense of merged entities with vastly different financial sizes."

11.2 Common-Size Income Statement

The income statement is a fundamental financial document which records a company's revenue, outgoings and profit over an accounting period. But if you read it literally, that can severely restrict its potential as a way of comparing and analyzing—particularly in comparing performance between companies or for tracking what is going on within the same company over time. To account for this restriction, analysts face the use of sales-based ratios in the common-size income statement in which already each item appears as a percentage from total revenue is represented. It ensures coherence, highlights the structural relationships and enables insight in costs and profit drivers of a company.

11.2.1 Structure of a Common-Size Income Statement

Parts and Sequence of a Common-Size In- come Statement The form of the common-size income statement is similar in appearance to a standard income statement, both in headings and order of presentation, but with one dramatic difference: each figure is expressed as a percentage of net sales (or revenue), which is considered the base amount (100%).

This format allows comparisons without the need to control for differences in magnitudes. Be it a company that does ₹10 lakhs or ₹100 crore in sales, common-size format enables analysts to concentrate on relative spending and how incomes are distributed and profit margins rather than absolute amounts.

General Structure:

Particulars	Amount (₹)	% of Sales
Net Sales	10,00,000	100.00%

Less: Cost of Goods Sold (COGS)	6,00,000	60.00%
Gross Profit	4,00,000	40.00%
Less: Operating Expenses	2,00,000	20.00%
Operating Profit (EBIT)	2,00,000	20.00%
Less: Interest Expense	30,000	3.00%
Profit Before Tax (PBT)	1,70,000	17.00%
Less: Tax	50,000	5.00%
Net Profit	1,20,000	12.00%

Here each point is reconverted as % of 10,00,000 (Net Sales). Gross, operating and net margins are 40%, 20%, and 12%. These measures are important for managers who want to understand the process by which revenue is turned into profit and what the major cost component weights appear.

11.2.2 Analysis of Common-Size Income Statement

A well-constructed common-size income statement acts as a viewfinder for examining the financial anatomy of an enterprise with precision. It shows the percentages of income spent on each expense and displays what is left over as operating (or net) profit. In this section, we will consider how to analyze a common-size income statement by looking at the following:

Expressing All Items as % of Sales.

Common-size Income Statement analysis is based upon the idea of showing every income and expense item as a share percentage to the total revenue. This practice allows:

• Conveniently compare cost/sales and profit/sales ratios.

• Identifying long-term structural changes (as an example, how administrative expenses increased as a % of sales).

• Far-reaching consistency particularly in multiyear and cross-sectional studies.

This commonly cited statistic is a good way for both management and investors to compare firms over time or within the industry — as long as you're aware of the nuances. Because net income can be manipulated with all sorts of accounting tricks, Earnings Quality Row % is positive when higher, indicating that in the recent quarters, the company has been generating more cash from its business than it did in past quarters at similar revenue levels.

Evaluating Cost Structure

Common-size income statement The common-size income statement is a wonderful tool for getting an instant sense of the cost architecture of a company namely, how much after-tax profit is absorbed by various expenses such as:

• Cost of Goods Sold (COGS): A high proportion of sales lost under this heading may be a sign of imprecise pricing or sloppy production, too low an indication the power to price or NHS-style ops.

• Selling SG&A (Selling, General And Administrative - SGA) Expenses: Includes operating expenses. A comparison of these figures over time can show whether overheads are outpacing sales.

• Depreciation and Amortization: This figure will be higher if the company is capital intensive.

Through the details analysis of cost structure, businesses can better control their investment more effectively.

Example:

Two companies with the same gross revenue may have dramatically different cost structures:

Particulars	Company X (%)	Company Y (%)
Net Sales	100.00	100.00
Cost of Goods Sold	50.00	65.00
Gross Profit	50.00	35.00
Operating Expenses	30.00	20.00
Net Profit	20.00	15.00

Here, Company X is better at controlling production costs but not with expenses, while Company Y could do more on cost of goods sold but less on operating expenses. These are importantly useful for efficiency measurement.

Profitability Assessment

Common-Size Income Statement The main types of profitability analysis in the common-size income statement are as follows: Key Ratios and Profitability Measuring ratios calculated directly from the percentages.

• Gross Profit Margin: (Gross Profit / Sales) × 100 Demonstrates the level of production efficiency and pricing policy.

• Operating Profit Margin (EBIT Margin): (EBIT / Sales) × 100 Demonstrates operational efficiency after accounting for financing and tax choices.

• Net Profit Margin: (Net Profit/ Sales) × 100

The ultimate measure of profitability, the amount earned after all expenses and taxes are subtracted from sales.

Use Case:

If a company's gross profit margin is constant but its net profit margin is falling, overhead, financing costs or taxes are likely the problem—each of those will be evident in common-size format.

11.2.3 Scope and Application of Common-Size Income Statement

The common-size income statement has broad application in the various areas of financial reporting, performance appraisal, strategy and investment evaluation.

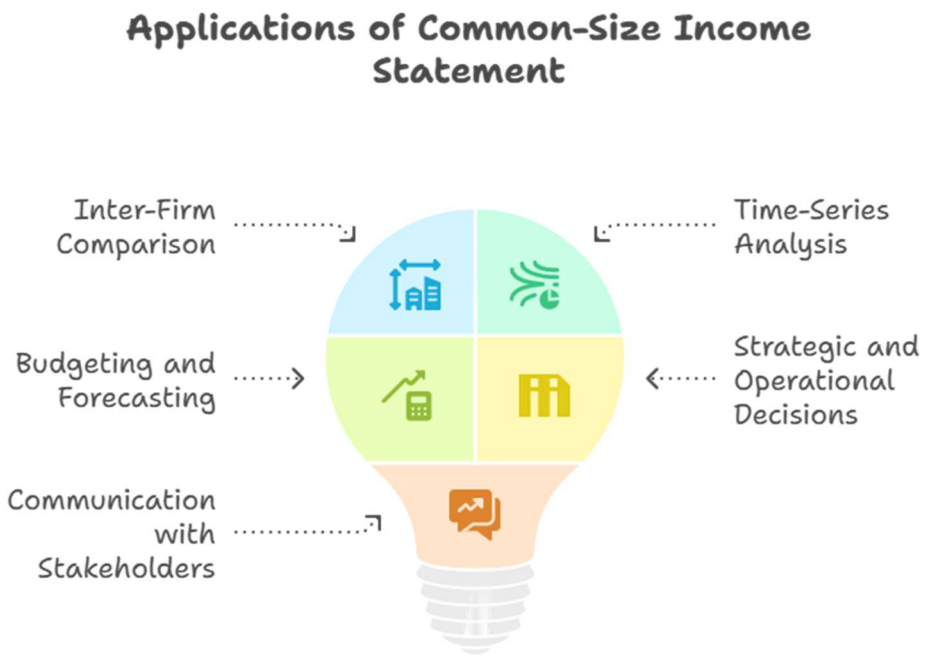

Figure 11.1

Inter-Firm Comparison

In competitive analysis, scale affects comparisons of income statements between businesses. By transforming all numbers to a ratio over business, the financial analyst can compare firms in the same industry independent of size.

Example:

For example, an analyst comparing the net margins of two FMCG firms can find out which one controls costs better and is able to preserve larger share of sales in profit.

Time-Series Analysis

By constructing comparative common-size statements over time, tre_nds and structural changes can be uncovered by the analyst. This helps in:

- Recognizing cost efficiencies that are growing or shrinking.
- Monitoring consistency in profitability margins
- Identifying abnormal change in each expenditure item

It will be beneficial, particularly for the management in internal budgeting and variance analysis activities.

Budgeting and Forecasting

The common-size statement is one of the most useful methods in forecasting financial statements. When historical expense and income line items are calculated as a percent of sales, estimates can be developed for future budgets by applying the historical ratios to projected sales.

Example:

If a firm's past selling expense is always 15% of sales, the management can follow this same assumption for the future sales forecasts and then only make adjustments due to policy shifts.

Strategic and Operational Decisions

Cohesive story Informed by common-size income statements, CUNY plan administrators create a financial narrative that helps make key decisions on:

- Price corrections/adjustments due to gross margins
- Reorganizing to eliminate high-cost units
- Balancing fixed- and variable-cost models

Knowing how each cost item relates to revenue can enable managers to take decisions in coherence with long-term profitability objectives.

Communication with Stakeholders

Common-size financial reporting assists in articulating the financials to n on-financial stakeholders, i.e., board members, employees and investors. Easier to interpret than plain numbers, especially in explanation:

- Changes in operational efficiency
- Change in marketing or R&D spend
- Policy action's affect on margins

This transparency helps foster trust, and a stronger level of strategic alignment among all the different employee groups.

Did You Know?

“Startups and early-stage businesses often use common-size income statements to pitch to investors, showing scalable cost structure models even when their absolute revenue is still small.”

11.3 Common-Size Balance Sheet

As of a certain date, the balance sheet enunciates a company\'s financial condition by showing what it owns (assets), what it owes (liabilities) and the amount invested by shareholders. But balance sheet numbers in and of themselves can be hard to wrap your head around—especially when we’re comparing companies that operate on completely different scales, or worse yet, looking at a single company’s multi-year track record. The limitations are overcome with the Common-Size Balance Sheet where each item is transformed into a percentage proportion of either total assets or total liabilities and equity. This makes the interpretation of financial data more feasible for stakeholders, who can now concentrate on the relative proportions and structure relations in their balance sheet.

11.3.1 Common-Size Balance Sheet Format

Presentation of a common-size balance sheet On a common-size balance sheet, each item – whether it appears on the asset side or that on the liabilities’ sides – is stated as a percentage of total assets. This method rids us of the scale and size problems often associated with old style balance sheets and provides us with a consistent format for analysis (both cross-sectional over time).

Standard Format:

Assets Amount (₹) % of Total Assets

Current Assets:

Cash & Bank Balances 1,00,000 10%

Accounts Receivable 2,00,000 20%

Inventory 1,50,000 15%

Total Current Assets 4,50,000 45%

Fixed Assets:

Property, Plant & Equipment 4,50,000 45%

Intangible Assets 50,000 5%

Total Fixed Assets 5,00,000 50%

Other Non-Current Assets 50,000 5%

Total Assets 10,00,000 100%

Liabilities and Owners' Equity Amount (₹) % of Total Assets

Current Liabilities:

Accounts Payable 1,00,000 10%

Short-Term Borrowings 1,50,000 15%

Total Current Liabilities 2,50,000 25%

Long-Term Liabilities:

Term Loans 2,00,000 20%

Total Long-Term Liabilities 2,00,000 20%

Shareholders' Equity:

Share Capital 3,00,000 30%

Retained Earnings 2,50,000 25%

Total Equity 5,50,000 55%

Total Liabilities & Equity 10,00,000 100%

This scheme allows to gain an impression of the different weight of each term in a firm's capital and asset structure.

11.3.2 Analysis of Common-Size Balance Sheet

A common-size balance sheet analysis emphasizes the percentage volume that items and groups of line items are on the balance sheet, indicating, for example, where assets are invested, how loans are structured or how equity supports operations. Analysts unlock important financial relationships that can be hidden by absolute figures, such as asset figures of a company expressed in terms of percentage of total assets.

Expressing Everything as Per cent of the total Assets

In a common-size presentation, the total of assets is made the base (100%) and each item on either side is represented as a portion of this sum. This enables:

- An interchangeable benchmark used for both internal and external comparisons
- Detection of changes in financial structure
- Improved clarity regarding the makeup of the balance sheet

It is best used to find trends, such as a dependence on short-term financing is rising or inventories being built up compared with total assets.

Assessing Capital Structure

Capital structure is the mix of a company's sources of financing (primarily debt and equity). The common-size balance sheet allows us to scrutinize the amount of financing with debt and equity of assets.

Key insights include:

Debt-to-Asset Ratio =Total liabilities / Total assets*100 *Use 1 or LTM to make it Annual and trailing 12 months debt ratio. A high ratio indicates higher financial risk, more dependence on borrowed funds.

• Equity-to-Asset Ratio: Shows the proportion of Internal-Financed (Equity) assets to External-Financed assets.

shareholders' capital.

• Short-Term versus Long-Term Debt: Review current and non-current liabilities to evaluate liquidity risk and long-term solvency.

Example:

If the company has 60% equity and 40% debt (all of which is comprised of current and long-term liabilities), this would reflect a very conservative capital structure. But if 40% of that debt is short term, the company could still have some big liquidity problems.

Understanding Asset Utilization

Asset analysis of common-size balance sheet The following is the position with regard to how the firm's resources are distributed over different types of assets:

• Assets: A high portion of cash or receivables as a proportion of assets may indicate liquidity strength or inefficient collections, respectively.

• Inventory to Asset Ratio: Too much inventory as a proportion of total assets could be an indicator of bad inventory management or overstocking.

• Fixed assets: High fixed asset values could suggest a capital intensive business with potential implications about depreciation and future borrowing requirements.

• Intangible Assets: High values in this category may signal dependence on intellectual property or social capital — typical in tech or media businesses.

Analysis of asset utilisation This provides the means to measure the strategy and efficiency with which a company has put these assets into use.

11.3.3 Common-Size Balance Sheet—Scope and Use

The common-size balance sheet is useful in many areas of financial analysis, strategic planning and decision-making etc. Its significance transcends accounting and is about business intelligence.

Inter-Company Comparison

One of the most important purposes of common-size balance sheets is to compare companies with disparate sizes and industries. Because the scale has been neutralized in the format, comparing investments is a lot more straightforward--performance and structure are benchmark-able.

For instance, two rival companies in the pharmaceutical industry could have total assets worth ₹50 crore and ₹500 crore. While the absolute value may vary, expressing each of these in terms of percentiles of total assets helps determine which company is better capitalized, carrying an ideal debt-equity ratio or putting its assets to better use.

Trend Analysis Over Time

Common-Size Balance Sheets By preparing common-size balance sheets for several years, firms can observe how the composition of their financial structure changes. This enables strategic planning and longterm risk assessment.

Use cases include:

• Monitoring debt repayment trends

• Evaluating the accumulation of equity through profits earned and retained

• % change in inventory or receivables as a % of total assets

Such understanding on time-based aspects can be useful in recognizing structural waste and spectrum of financial resources.

Strategic Planning and Restructuring

Many mergers, acquisitions and internal restructurings could not be progressed without common-size analysis. It gives a neat, percentage-based snapshot of what amount of the business is contingent on current operations, what amount has been poured into permanent assets and how much in financial obligations.

This is crucial for:

• Matching the capital structure to growth plans

• The choice between adding debt and selling more equity

• Evaluating the assets that could be sold or monetized

Creditworthiness and Investment Evaluation

Common size balance sheets are a tool for lenders and investors to evaluate the financial direction, health and stability of a business. A larger mix of equity, a reasonable amount of debt and a balanced supporting liquidity are important factors in the financial rating.

Credit analysts focus on:

• Percentage of total assets of current liabilities

• Common-size ratios of quick and current assets

• Retained earnings as an indicator of internal financial strength What investors look at:

• Tangible vs intangible assets

• Longterm sustainability of the capital structure

• Historical shifts in financial risk

Internal Financial Control & Policy Review

The management inside the company employs common size analysis for:

• Establish financial standards (for example, appropriate debt-equity levels).

• Review capital budgeting plans

• Improve working capital management

• Benchmark individual departments or units

In particular, it is extremely helpful for complex organizations who handle multiple product lines or markets/regions. For each unit a mutualized balance sheet can be draw up to follow the allocation and production of means.

11.4.1 Benefits of Common-Size Analysis for Decision-Makers

Fluctuation in the ranges of financial statement and variance among organizations not only differ in size, but also in physical makeup, making common-size being a critical decision-making device. It helps managers, investors, analysts and others in analyzing financial data in a more consistent way. The advantages are numerous and make a huge impact on the strategic and operation decisions.

Facilitates Comparison Across Companies

Considering that most markets or industries house companies with different sizes, ages, geographic reaches to one another, comparing outcomes using absolute figures can be misleading. This problem is avoided with the use of common-size statements. For example, for companies with sales of ₹10 crores and another at ₹100crores, we can still compare them on how they spend their revenues or manage their costs, as that results will further be

compared in percentage wise. This is particularly helpful for industry benchmarking, peer reviews and portfolio analysis.

Enables Intra-Firm Time Series Analysis

Common-size statements facilitate observing structural shifts over a period within the firm. Percentage analysis of income statements or balance sheets for several years allows decision-makers to detect trends in cost behavior, capital structure, and asset allocation. For instance, a steady rise in administrative costs as a proportion of revenue over a five-year period could indicate inefficiencies that management needs to address. This trend-based insight assists in:

• Diagnosing cost overruns

• Monitoring the impact of cost control measures

• Matching the use of resources to long-range objectives

Clarifies Resource Allocation

The percent of sales in the common-size view shows how resources are spent within the company. This ability allows managers to determine the efficiency of their allocation policies as well as resource usage. When Income Statement: If marketing costs are excessively high without the corresponding rapid growth of a giant, it could indicate and overhead not at scale rather than market share. A balance sheet with a greater portion of current assets could suggest a working capital-intensive model, which would necessitate the more stringent management of statutory liquidity.

Those sorts of structural insights help managers prioritize:

• Budget reallocation

• Investment decisions

• Operational optimization

Supports Ratio and Margin Analysis

Gross margin, operating margin, net profit margins and a many other vital financial ratios are worked out from a common-size income statement. Other balance sheet ratios can also be analyzed with common-size balance sheet data in such a way that it is easier to grasp the significance of being compared against the liquidity, solvency, and leverage ratios. These performance-based and health-related indicators enable management to measure performance and financial condition on a structured basis.

Examples include:

• Operating Margin (%) = EBIT / Sales × 100 NOTE: the same remarks made under 1 about OPROIT% at points (a) and (b) apply to this version of the ratio.

• Proportional (Equity) Percentage = Equity / Total Assets x 100 You are Welcome..!!

These ratios are critical for in-house control, investor communication and strategic planning.

Enhances Communication with Stakeholders

Among the less technical but most useful usages of common-size statements is their convenience of interpretation, even for non-financial stakeholders that include board members, government regulators or non-expert investors. In talking in relative terms, as opposed to absolute numbers, these statements help to facilitate the conversation and make financial reporting more understandable and useful.

For example:

• A board member might intuit "spent 20% of revenue on R&D" better than looking at

"whether ₹8 crore was spent on R&D."

• It may be easier to analyze risk for a lender if they see that 65% of the company's assets are financed by debt.

Clarity in articulation also enhances transparency, trust and stakeholder involvement.

Valuable in Mergers, acquisitions and due diligence

When it comes to financial due diligence or merger considerations, the need to compare the financial robustness of companies increases. Common-size statements help in assessing:

• Capital alignment and funding methods

• Relative cost structures

• Efficiency in resource use

These comparisons inform valuation, negotiation and post-merger integration planning.

11.4.2 Limitations of Common-Size Statements

The common-size method, however, is not devoid of limitations despite its numerous benefits. Although it provides a basis for the structural dimension, it represents an incomplete context to carry out complete financial assessment. The over emphasis on common-size statements without reference to external and absolute considerations can be misleading.

Ignores Absolute Figures

One major drawback of common-size analysis is that it doesn't take into account the size of the figures. This is able to conceal a part of vital information required for decision making.

For instance, a company can report a 15% net profit margin, which gives it a hearty appearance. But if turnover is a mere ₹10 lakhs and the actual net profit, only ₹1.5 lakh, this won't be enough to meet the heavy overheads of large premises or supports plans for expansion. On the other hand, another company with 10% net margin but ₹10 crore in sales actually gives a lot higher profit in absolute terms.

This requires the use of trend analysis moving beyond common-size data and real financial statements in order to understand actual financial performance.

Might Confuse Changing Sign of Base Value

Common-size statements are heavily dependent upon the use of superseded base value -- sales for the income statement and total assets for the balance sheet. The interpretation may be misleading if there are substantial changes in its base values from one period to another.

For instance:

• An anomaly of one time large purchase may cause the fixed cost to drop as a percentage and form needs to check for such situations before any decision is made it would dominate.

• Asset devaluations or disposal can result in declines in asset value thereby inflating the remaining percentage of assets or liabilities so that a distortion of structural proportion may be created.

In those case, a proper value of base is essential if the data is not to be misread.

Cannot Alone Indicate Efficiency

Although common-size statements reveal the composition of costs and assets, they do not indicate specific efficiency or performance levels. For example:

• Even when a business has low levels of inventory on its balance sheet, that doesn't necessarily indicate how well it is turning over inventory.

• A high marketing cost, as a percent of sales, might be a sign you have lost control of your costs — or it could mean that your aggressive growth strategy has succeeded.

Therefore, efficiency should be scrutinized with instruments other than gibrat's law such as ratio analysis, turnover measures and benchmarking. Common-size statements are only the beginning of analysis, not the end.

Lacks Qualitative Insights

A common size statement is completely quantitative and ignores strategic, operational or market based qualitative aspects. They do not explain:

• Why costs have increased

• The type of business the company is in

• Market dynamics or regulation changes that are having an effect on performance

For instance, a firm that is investing heavily in R&D may appear with high R&D costs as a proportion of sales. This may seem wasteful in the short term but probably constitutes a sound long-term investment for future growth—something that ordinary common-size analysis will never show us.

Limited Use in Diversified Businesses

For conglomerates or diversified companies in multiple industries, a summarized common-size statement would hide any segment-specific problems. For proper inferences, segment-analysis of common-size is the necessity. Without this, the books can be cooked.

Did You Know?

"A sudden increase in a line item's percentage in a common-size statement doesn't always indicate inefficiency—it could result from a decrease in the base value (like sales or assets), not an actual rise in cost or investment."

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. What is the base figure used in preparing a common-size income statement?

A. Total Assets

B. Gross Profit

C. Net Sales

D. Net Profit

2. Which of the following is NOT an objective of common-size statements?

A. Highlight structural composition

B. Facilitate comparison across firms

C. Forecast sales growth

D. Standardize financial data

3. If inventory accounts for 25% of total assets in a common-size balance sheet, what does it indicate?

A. Inventory turnover is low

B. Inventory is the largest single asset

C. Inventory comprises 25% of the firm's asset base

D. Sales are declining

4. Which of the following is a limitation of common-size analysis?

A. It ignores market value

B. It uses too many ratios

C. It cannot reflect structural changes

D. It ignores absolute values

5. Common-size analysis is most useful when:

A. Comparing companies of the same size only

B. Conducting detailed variance analysis

C. Comparing firms of different sizes or over time

D. Calculating internal rate of return

11.5 Summary

- Common-size statement analysis refinalizes all financial statements to express every item as a percent of some base figure: sales for in-come statement items and total assets for balance sheet items.
- It allows for financial comparison on a standardised basis by stripping the influence of size out, so that firms can be compared with one another from different sizes or even compare one firm during different time periods.
- Common-size income statement The result of sharing each expense item on the income statement as a percentage of revenue.
- Common-size balance sheet Conveys each asset, liability and equity item as a percentage of total asset. Assists in analyzing the capital structure and utilization of assets.

- Common-size statements provide the ease of interpretation while making the decisions, they facilitate time series and cross sectional analysis, and clearly indicate where/for what stipulated period resources have been utilized.
- Primary benefits of common-size analysis include the ability for peer comparisons, cost trends discovery, efficiency deficits detection and non-financial stakeholders' room.
- When analyzed through common-size income statements, the different profit margins (g ross prof it margin), (operating profit ratio) & NPM (net profit margin) illustrate how revenues are spent and retained.
- The common –size balance sheet is useful in analyzing a firm's financial structure, that is the mix of debt as against equity and ratio between current and non- current assets.
- Although common-size analysis has its merits, it is not without limitations: absolute values are not considered, results can be misleading when base values experience material fluctuations, and there is no single determining factor for operational efficiency or market strategy.
- Common-size statements will be most useful when you analyze them together with ratio analysis, segment reporting and qualitative discussions of the business context.

11.6 Key Terms

1. Common-Size Statement – A financial statement in which information is shown as a percentage of some base figure, such as sales or total assets.
2. Base Amount - The open figure to which the relevant percentages are applied in a common-size analysis, typically sales or total assets.
3. Gross Profit Margin – Gross profit as a percentage of sales, used to measure the efficiency of production and pricing.
4. Operating Margin – EBIT as a percentage of sales, which shows the efficiency of operations.
5. Capital Structure – The mix of debt and equity used to finance a company's assets.
6. Asset Utilization – The examination of how efficient a firm is with its assets in order to earn returns.
7. Standardisation – The procedure of representing financial information relatively to permit ease of comparison.
8. Trend Analysis – Analyzing how financial data changes over time to signal developments or recurring trends.

11.7 Descriptive Questions

1. What is the primary use of a common-size income statement?
2. What are each expressed in a common-size income statement?

3. What is the benefit of performing common-size analysis when comparing companies of different sizes?
4. What are the elements examined in a common-size balance sheet?
5. What is the advantage of expressing items as a percentage of sales when analyzing profitability?
6. What is a limitation to when base values in common-size analysis vary drastically?
7. Does the nature of business efficiency express itself simply in statements of this kind? Why or why not?
8. How might use of the common-size analysis aid financial decision making in mergers?

11.8 References

1. White, Sondhi & Fried (2003) – "The Analysis and Use of Financial Statements" – for common-size statement interpretation.

2. Gibson, C. H. (2013) – "Financial Reporting and Analysis" – for income and balance sheet structure analysis.

3. Wild, Subramanyam & Halsey (2014) – "Financial Statement Analysis" – for tools used in common-size and trend analysis.

4. Fraser & Ormiston (2016) – "Understanding Financial Statements" – for practical use of common-size techniques.

5. Higgins, R. C. (2012) – "Analysis for Financial Management" – for evaluating capital structure and asset utilization.

6. Penman, S. H. (2012) – "Financial Statement Analysis and Security Valuation" – for linking common-size statements to investor decisions.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. C. Net Sales

2. C. Forecast sales growth

3. C. Inventory comprises 25% of the firm's asset base

4. D. It ignores absolute values

5. C. Comparing firms of different sizes or over time

11.9 Case Study

Releasing the Power of Financial Analysis: How Common Size Simplified Decision Making for Finsight Ltd.

Introduction

In a cutthroat consumer goods world, making decisions based solely on the raw numbers can sometimes be misleading rather than helpful. Finsight Ltd., a medium-sized player in the packaged foods industry, faced this issue as it grew its product range and went to new regions. The finance staff presenting insights to the management fought to explain variances in profit margins and cost profiles, not least when assessing year-on-year growth and benchmarking against competitors.

This case investigates how Finsight Ltd. utilised Common-Size Statement Analysis to transform their financial thinking and make structural, rather than simply proportional choices.

Background

Finsight Ltd had experienced a fast growth in 5 years, where the income and investments grew. But executives were worried that profits would stall, and that costs were creeping higher. Other firms had ipo years beyond which their income statement and balance sheet looked very different from that of MCIT; comparisons with competitors' income statement and balance sheet didn't yield significant lessons, given the huge difference in revenue and asset scale. The leaders needed a common lens through which to penetrate financial waste and glean relative positives and negatives.

Problem 1: Absence of any year-on-year comparison worth a damn.

Despite total revenue rising by 25% in the previous fiscal year, the companies net profit rose marginally. Management must know which areas of the income statement are leading to this result. Cost-allocation trends were not clearly specified in conventional statements.

Solution:

The finance team prepared a Common-Size IS, there they defined each item as a percent of sales. The balance was that selling and distribution expenses had increased from 18% to 24% of sales, eating away at the increase in sales. Management reacted by re-negotiating logistics contracts and optimising marketing spends.

Issue 2: Comparison across Firms is Challenging

Compared with two peer companies in the industry, Finsight's finance department felt it was not easy to understand absolute differences in financials because of different size and business model.

Solution:

Common-Size Balance Sheets were computed for all three companies. With 70% of assets in fixed infrastructure, Finsight's competitors indicated only a 40–50%, inclination leaning towards leased models. This learning prompted Finsight to rethink the future of its weight in capital expenditure (capex) and build asset-light models for expansion at regional level.

Problem #3: Assuming Profits Alone Tell the Story of Financial Health

Management was very focused on profit numbers for evaluating financial success with too little attention given to how costs were acting within the firm or being funded.

Solution:

With Common-Size Analysis analyzed for 5 years, the firm found increased short-term liabilities as a share of total assets, suggesting increase in liquidity risk. The capital structure has been re-balanced strategically with higher equity infusion and less reliance on the working capital.

Reflective Questions

• How can financial statement ratio analysis increase the understanding of strategic business decision-making?

• What are the risks of using only profit growth to judge financial health?

• How do common-size statements assist in the optimization of the capital structure?

FSA Unit 12 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377534

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:56 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 12 V3.docx

File Size

107.2 KB

26 Pages

6,894 Words

39,988 Characters

0% detected as AI

The percentage indicates the combined amount of likely AI-generated text as well as likely AI-generated text that was also likely AI-paraphrased.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Detection Groups

1 AI-generated only 0%
Likely AI-generated text from a large-language model.

0 AI-generated text that was AI-paraphrased 0%
Likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI-paraphrase tool or word spinner.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 12: Trend Statement Analysis

Learning Objectives:

1. Define trend statements and explain their significance in financial analysis.
2. Analyze trend income statements to identify revenue, expense, and profit patterns over time.
3. Interpret trend balance sheets to detect shifts in asset and liability structures.
4. Apply trend analysis techniques to support forecasting, planning, and performance evaluation.
5. Evaluate the benefits and limitations of using trend statements for financial decision-making.

Content

12.1 Introduction to Trend Statement Analysis

12.2 Trend Income Statement

12.3 Trend Balance Sheet

12.4 Analytical Use of Trend Statements

12.5 Summary

12.6 Key Terms

12.7 Descriptive Questions

12.8 References

12.9 Case Study

12.0 Introductory Caselet

“Tracking the Turning Point — Aarav at Nutriplan Foods”

Aarav, a recently graduated MBA from Bengaluru had just joined Nutriplan Foods, a mid-sized health-based packaged snack manufacturer. The business had grown sporadically over the last 5 years and management were uncertain about whether or not their current approach to expand was truly adding value or not. Aarav’s first real assignment was creating a financial overview for an upcoming board meeting.

He started by reviewing the income statements and balance sheets from the past five years. But it was tough to see the trends in raw numbers over several years. Revenue had increased, but so too had spending. Assets were higher, but so were borrowings. The leadership team wanted a clearer sense of whether the company really was getting better, or whether the numbers were simply bigger but not always effective.

And it was than Aarav decided to use Trend Statement Analysis. He used the first year as "100 percent" and all subsequent years in relation to this base figure. The results were eye-opening.

The analysis showed that there had been a steady growth in sales, yet operating expenses were increasingly outpacing sales growth, most notably for the past two years. Aarav felt for the first time that long-term liabilities had actually grown faster than asset creation – a sign of bulging financial risk. This sense of fashion-based insight inspired the leadership team to re-orient their strategy by tightening cost control, optimising inventory and revisiting expansion plans.

Because of Aarav’s performance, Nutriplan Foods today has made trend statements a common strategy in quarterly review process to find growth trends, pre-empt early signs of inefficiency and take better informed decisions.

Critical Thinking Question:

As Aarav, how would you try to convince a business leader — who is used to comparing year on year and wants the same for trend analysis — that digging into the longer-term strategic perspective can provide deeper insights?

12.1 Introduction to Trend Statement Analysis

The financial profile of any entity is constantly changing based on how a business runs its operations, the market environment and economic circumstances. Though a financial statement offers a snapshot of the company's position on one day, it does not capture change or trends over multiple years. Because of this, business people, financial analysts, investors and even policy makers employ methodologies that enable them to compare performance between two or more time periods. It is one of such tools called Trend Statement Analysis which can help to visualize and interpret past centuries old financial patterns.

Trend analysis seeks to reveal the various movements or fluctuations in financial data. A user can discern whether a specific number is increasing, decreasing, or stagnating (e.g., revenue ,of expenses of assets and equities). The analysis of developing trends in financial data is rendered more intuitive and useful for decision making when raw numbers are transformed into indexed percentage values. The exercise aids in uncovering insights that are not apparent while looking at financial statements in isolation.

12.1.1 Meaning of Trend Statements

Trend reports are adjusted financial statements such that each line item is presented as a percentage of the base year from multiple periods. The base year is assigned a 100% value, with all subsequent years expressed in comparison to the base. This generates an indexed timeline, expressing the increase or decrease in each item across time.

Example:

Consider a company's sales revenue over five years:

Year	Sales (₹)	Trend %
2019 (Base)	10,00,000	100%
2020	11,00,000	110%
2021	13,00,000	130%
2022	12,50,000	125%
2023	14,50,000	145%

So in the news statement, you can se as an example that for company there a growth trend of the income over time but it was slightly declined during 2022 if compared with positive tend at the previous.

This approach can be used with all parts of the income statement (eg, sales, cost of goods sold, net income) and balance sheet (current assets, property/plant/equipment [PPE], liabilities/cost equity).

Characteristics of Trend Statements:

- Followed. As if horizontal, over time.
- Focuses on year-over-year percentage changes.
- Aids in identifying financial stability or instability.
- Intended for internal / competitor comparisons and external reporting.

Trend statements are the basis of further analysis (for example, regression analysis, variance studies and financial forecasting).

12.1.2 Importance of Trend Analysis

It is crucial to do a trend analysis as it moves us away from looking at individual numbers to spotting the trends behind those numbers. It takes a firm's financial history and uses it to paint a visual and quantitative story of the business, showing not only what changed, but how values changed and where they connected. This knowledge helps to drive improvements in operations, financial oversight, and strategic planning.

Long-Term Performance Evaluation

The trend is your friend – or so it goes: This will help you determine if a company is growing in a sustainable way, staying stagnant or declining slowly. We will find out later Why the net income for 2023 is INR 2 crore isn't important; does this represent growth, contraction or stasis relative to earlier years is. This is an important aspect in evaluating stability and credit worthiness of a business.

Comparing Multiple Periods Consistently

Because trend statements transform absolute numbers into relative percentages, they permit comparative analysis throughout time. This removes the impact of inflation, fluctuating currencies or alterations to accounting policies (to a certain extent), thus enabling the company compare real financial movement.

This is particularly useful when:

- Evaluating performance post-restructuring or merger.
- Examining the impact of external shocks, such as economic recessions or pandemics.
- The effect of strategic moves (for example, to enter a new market) being understood.

Early Detection of Financial Weaknesses

Trend analysis help identify red flags. Such as steadily rising operating expenses but no matching rise in revenue may show a lack of efficiency or spending not in control. Conversely, a growing receivables balance as a proportion of sales may indicate lax credit management.

Such indications are difficult to detect in conventional financial statements, particularly when the shifts are both gradual and sustained.

Strategic Business Planning

SPECIFIC MARKETING MANAGEMENT Financial Planning and Strategy Accurate forecasting is especially difficult in a new product situation. Future work is also likely to rely on trend analysis as the pattern of behavior in the past has historically provided the best estimate of future performance for budgeting, capital planning and performance benchmarking.

For example:

• A company that sees sustained 10% annual increases in sales, may forecast more of the same and spend accordingly.

• If marketing costs have been rising year after year while sales were flat, management might want to reassess promotional tactics.

Enhancing Stakeholder Confidence

Transparency and consistency matter to investors, creditors and regulators. A business that can prove their company is on the up in terms of revenue, equity and asset usage will be better positioned to instil confidence from potential customers, investors & lenders.

Trend statements also assist management when they need to discuss their financial performance transparently in board meetings, investor presentations, and annual reports.

12.1.3 Objectives of Trend Statements

Not just statements of the trend, they are also support systems for decision-making. The aim of the financial analyst in those reports is to help everyone from inside and outside the company assess the direction and even strength of its finances. Below are the key objectives:

a) Identifying Long-Term Movement

That is the very base of trend analysis. By making them indexed trends you can observe the direction of growth or decline on all elements over multiple years. This includes:

• Sales and revenue trends

• Cost trends (e.g., manufacturing, administrative)

• Profit and margin progression

• Investment in Fixed Assets over a Period of time

• Changes in working capital, debt and reserves.

For instance, if the sales of a company increased by 50%, while its net income rose only 10% over five years, that could indicate increasing operational inefficiencies or tightening profit margins. On the other hand, continued increase in retained earnings could suggest a sound reinvestment policy.

This long-term focus is essential for strategic planning, particularly when it comes to businesses with investment cycles spanning several years.

b) Detecting Growth or Decline Patterns

Trend statements are great for pattern recognition, trends that are cyclical or seasonal. Examples include:

• Steady expansion: May be indicative of good business models or increasing market shares.

• Fluctuations, spikes or drops: Could be due to seasonality, one-time events, or external disruptions.

• Deteriorating trends: Often indicate competitive or operational difficulties, or financial weakness.

Knowing what the red flags are can lead you to discern that certain shifts are temporary, and not structural. For example, employees costs might continue to grow while revenue remains flat — a possible sign of overstaffing or lowered productivity. Statements of trends aid in measuring these shifts and present data-driven rationale for control decisions.

c) Supporting Forecasting and Planning

Trend forecasts serve as a prediction. As patterns are recognized, they can be applied to create financial models and predict future performance. Budgeting is more accurate with allocations made from historical expense to sales ratios or growth factors.

For example:

• If capex rose at 8% a year over the last three years, look at future CAPEX that way and adjust for any planned expansion.

• If operating margins have been declining consistently, a budget can serve as a reminder that costs must be managed.

Trend indicators also complement “what-if” scenario analysis, in which decision makers test and plan on receiving different financial performance results (e.g., “What if sales continue growing at 12% but marketing expenses shoot up first?”).

12.2 Trend Income Statement

The income statement is one of the essential financial records that are applied to weigh a company's progress in operations made during an interval. But looking at income statements in absolute amounts doesn't offer much insight into how revenue and expenses are trending over the long term. Businesses require something more than static numbers to show which way revenue, costs and profit are moving by how much. And this is where the Trend Income Statement comes into play.

A common sized income statement is an income statement in which each line item is expressed as a percentage of the revenue over multiple years. This means analysts and decision makers can view quantities – but more importantly the trends behind them, which govern financial stability, profitability and growth.

12.2.1 Structure of a Trend Income Statement

Trend Income Statement The Trend income statement look is fairly similar to a standard income statement layout. Except no and yes, respectively – because instead of just representing absolute values for each year, it's rendering said numbers as indexed percentages relative to one chosen base year.

Key Features:

Selection of a Base Year – An specific year used for reference purposes (normally the earliest year in the computation). Its value is set at 100%.

Indexed Percentages – Here, the numbers are expressed as percentages of the base years, for each consecutive year.

figure.

COMPARATIVE TIME HORIZON A year ahead includes 3-5 years, although it can be longer for industries with long investment cycles.

Focus on Trends – Focuses on the trend direction of revenue, costs and profitability rather than their absolute count.

Example of Structure:

Particulars	2020 (Base)	2021	2022	2023
Net Sales	100%	110%	130%	125%
Cost of Goods Sold	100%	108%	125%	120%
Gross Profit	100%	115%	140%	135%
Operating Expenses	100%	118%	135%	140%

Net Profit	100%	112%	128%	110%

Here, we consider 2020 as the reference year. All other years are referred to in relation to 2020. For instance, if you are given the Net Profit for 2020 in ₹1,00,000 and it is said that 2021's value of ₹1,12,000 indicates a further increase by its base.

The implied structure makes it straightforward to monitor whether sales growth is matched by a proportional adjustment in costs and profits.

12.2.2 Analysis of Trend Income Statement

The advantage of the trend income statement is that it makes its analysis into a function. The base year is chosen, subsequent values are calculated as a percentage of the base (which then becomes 100), and trends over time are observed.

a) Setting a Base Year (100%)

The value in that first year is the basis for comparison. It is usually chosen as:

• The earliest year under review.

• A normal year for a business (not such an odd time as amidst of an economic recession, pandemic or one-off windfall).

Once selected, the base year numbers are set at 100%. This common baseline facilitates interpretability by fixing all subsequent values relative to a single reference point.

Example:

If value of sales turnover in the base year (2020) is ₹10,00,000 then it should be treated as 100%. They will be 120% in 2021, since the sales amount to ₹12,00,000 and 150\% in 2022 which is equal to ₹15,00,000.

b) Subsequent Years as a % of Base

The following formula is then used for each year after the base year:

Trend % = (Current Year figures ÷ Base year figures) × 100

This methodology equalizes, over time, financial data which may be distorted by scale and price inflation. For example:

• If units sold is 300 in 2020 and 350 in 2022, then cost of goods sold (COGS) could increase from ₹6,00,000 to ₹7,50,000. Compared to the base year, this is (7,50,000⁄ 6,00,000) × 100 = 125%.

• Net Profit might change from ₹1,00,000 in 2020 to ₹1,28,000 in 2022 i.e. 128% of the base.

This process is rolled out to the driving systems, providing a full profile of relative drift.

c) Revenue, Expense and Profit Trending What gets measured gets done!

The actual leverage of the trend income statement is to understand how cost, revenue and profit dance together.

Revenue Trends

o Demonstrate the companies' potential for growth and market penetration.

o A consistent upswing in revenue implies business expansion, while stagnancy or decline indicate market saturation or competition issues.

Expense Trends

o Track COGS and operating expenses to measure cost effectiveness.

o If costs increase faster than sales, even when sales are improving there will be a drop in profitability.

Example: Sales increase 50% over three years, but expenses go up 70% during that time. It is a sign of inefficiency, or at the very least, mismanagement.

Profit Trends

o Profit and Gross profit are significant indicators of financial stability.

o If top-line swells but bottom line doesn't, it's due to increasing costs, more interest outgo or is tax related.

o Relentlessly increasing profitability points to good operations and strong competitive advantages.

Margin Analysis

Profit margins can be analyzed indirectly through the use of trend statements. And if the Net Profit doesn't keep up with Sales, it means margins are deteriorating. If margins rise more quickly, then profit margins are getting better.

Illustrative Analysis:

Suppose between 2020 and 2023:

• Sales increased by 25% (from 100% to 125%).

• 50% of net sales increased to 75%, and • COGS actually increased 20% (to 120%).

• Net Profit on the other hand increased only by 10% (from 100% to 110%).

This suggests that while sales and COGS are both increasing by the same margin, net profit is trailing and may be due to increased operating or interest expenses.

"Activity: Multi-Year Profit Trend Analysis"

Consider an income statements of a company for five consecutive years. Select the earliest year as the base year (100%). Calculate trend percentages for sales, expenses, and net profit for each subsequent year. Identify whether expenses are rising faster or slower than sales and comment on how this affects profit trends. Submit a short analysis highlighting whether the company's profitability is improving or deteriorating.

12.2.3 Scope and Application of Trend Income Statement

Income Statements by Trend are widely used in management, external analysis and long term planning. They turn raw historical data into decisions across many fields.

Internal Management Use

Trend Income Statements Managers employ a trend income statement to:

• Monitor efficiency in cost control.

• Track long-term profitability.

• Find departments or functions whose costs are ballooning out of proportion.

• Judge whether the launch or expansion of new products is gaining traction.

Investor and Creditor Use

Trend Statement: A statement of trend They Provide Force a trend is a report that presents popular Information ; Investors andLenders? establishments Dumatry on the four financial several results years for previous Whether to trend statements help investors understand the consistent pattern Identify industry trends 50 of at least？.

• Assess long-term financial health.

• Figure out how sustainable profit growth is.

• Benchmark performance globally between companies of different sizes.

• Basing investment or lending decisions on patterns and not isolated numbers.

Budgeting and Forecasting

For budgets and forecasts: Trend income statements are the linchpin for generating plausible budgets and forecasts. For example:

• If you are seeing a 10% annual increase in expenses, assumption models can factor those types of projections into budgets.

Future profit predictions can then be based on the observed trends of revenue and expenses.

Strategic Planning

By viewing trends in revenue and profit, management can determine:

• When to unleash new markets.

• Whether to adjust pricing strategies.

• When margins need to be restored by means of operational restructuring.

• How much to spend on R&D, marketing or cost saving.

Industry and Peer Comparison

Trend income statements even enable comparing companies of varying sizes. For instance, two companies may have fundamentally different revenue bases, but by analyzing their indexed growth you can see which is growing faster in terms of expansion or which is doing a better job at reining in costs.

Detecting Anomalies

Trend income statements can be useful in helping to identify anomalies and unusual changes. For example:

• An inexplicably jump in administration costs.

• Slumping profits, despite sales growth.

• These Warning signs lead to further inspection.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. In a trend income statement, the base year's figures are always expressed as:

A. Actual absolute numbers

B. 50% of sales

C. 100%

D. Net profit percentage

2. Which of the following best explains the purpose of a trend income statement?

A. To compare profit margins across competitors in a single year

B. To track changes in revenues, expenses, and profits across multiple years

C. To show the relationship between assets and liabilities

D. To eliminate the effect of inflation on sales

3. If sales were ₹10,00,000 in the base year and ₹15,00,000 in the current year, the trend percentage is:

A. 115%

B. 125%

C. 150%

D. 175%

4. What insight does a rising expense trend percentage, outpacing sales trend percentage, provide?

A. Improved cost efficiency

B. Declining profitability margins

C. Increase in shareholder value

D. Stronger liquidity

5. One limitation of relying only on trend income statements is that they:

A. Cannot calculate net profit

B. Do not reflect structural changes in the balance sheet

C. Ignore changes in relative growth rates of items

D. Show values only for a single year

12.3 Trend Balance Sheet

The balance sheet is a snapshot of what the company owns and owes - as at a given point in time, assets (what you own), liabilities (what you owe) and shareholders' equity. Informative though it might be, a balance sheet captures only how the stock of assets and liabilities looks on a specific date; it doesn't tell us how the composition of assets and liabilities has changed. To overcome the problem of numerous years in the balance sheet, this paper recommends the application of Trend Balance Sheet that creates index values for a number of periods given a base year.

This analytical method detects the changes in funding structure, liquidity, solvency and capital efficiency through time. Trend tracking lets those in command know if a company is getting stronger or taking on more fiscal risk, or changing the strategy of how it does business.

12.3.1 Structure of a Trend Balance Sheet

A trend balance sheet looks much like a regular balance sheet, except that rather than reporting only the absolute numbers, it also reports them as percentages of a base year using a base-year set to 100. The values in the selected Base Year are set to 100% and years beyond this are given as a percentage of these base year values.

Key Features:

Base Year Choice – A year is selected as a guidepost, and should be a typical year without abnormal events.

Not in the Previous Format of Presentation /Indexed presentation – All the items such as current assets, fixed assets, current liabilities, long-term liabilities and equity are shown as if they were presented in an index number form.

Multiple Years Comparison - Comparing changes in financial position between years.

Trends Focuses on the developing, diminishing or steady state of trends in balance sheet items.

Example of Structure:

Particulars	**2020 (Base)**	**2021**	**2022**	**2023**
Assets				
Current Assets	100%	115%	130%	120%
Fixed Assets	100%	110%	120%	140%
Total Assets	100%	112%	125%	130%
Liabilities & Equity				
Current Liabilities	100%	120%	135%	150%
Long-Term Debt	100%	105%	115%	110%
Shareholders' Equity	100%	108%	120%	125%
Total Liabilities & Equity	100%	112%	125%	130%

This therefore suggests that short-term obligations are increasing faster than current assets, a sign of growing near-term financial risk. Meanwhile, fixed assets expanded faster than total asset that implied a capital investment design.

12.3.2 Analysis of Trend Balance Sheet

Analysis of a Trend Balance Sheet The analytical process for a trend balance sheet is to express each item as an indexed percentage of its relative size in the base year and analyze changes in assets, liabilities and equity. This permits shareholders to analyze liquidity, capital structure and long-term financial risks.

a) Base Year = 100%

Note that the base year functions as a benchmark. This can be done by setting the base as a value pegged to 100%, and then you can compare figures for later years relatively. This is nice because it makes for easier cross-year comparisons when absolute values can get distorted by things like inflation or growth.

Example:

That if it 2020 is ₹10,00,000 in current assets then ₹13,00,000 would be 130% in 2022 If. This is approximately 30% more compared to the base.

The choice of base year is essential. Extraordinary events like a merger or a pandemic may give you an inaccurate assessment of what to set it at.

b) Assets & Liabilities as % of Base Form of expression

Having established the base year, the items for each successive year are then presented as:

Trend % = (Value of Current Year ÷ Value in Base Year) × 100

This is done separately for:

- Assets (Current, Fixed, Intangible, etc.)
- Liabilities (S.T. Borrowings, Payables, L.T.Loans etc.)
- Equity (Share capital, Reserves from surplus and Retained earnings)

This uniformization sheds light on resource distribution and liabilities.

Illustration:

- Fixed Assets: ₹20,00,000 in 2020 and ₹28,00,000 in 2023 → (₹28,00,000 / ₹20,00,000) x 100 = 140%

• Current Liabilities: During 2020 was ₹8,00,000 and during 2023 was ₹12,00,000 → (12,00,000 ÷ 8,00,000) × 100 =150% This signifies that liabilities are increasing more rapidly than assets and may suggest liquidity pressures.

c) Identifying Shifts in Financial Position

A particularly important advantage with respect to trend analysis of the balance sheet is in recognizing financial position structural changes. Some key insights include:

Asset Growth Patterns

o Increasing fixed assets indicate increasing capital intensive growth.

' Increase in current assets could be a signal of healthier liquidity or suboptimal inventory/receivable build-up.

o Reduction in intangible assets could indicate that amortization is taking place with no corresponding re-investment.

Liability Movements

o When current liabilities increase at a faster pace than the increase of current assets, this is an indication that liquidity will become problematic.

o An increase in long-term debt compared to equity means that there is more financial leverage and thus solvency risk.

Equity Shifts

o Stable increase in retained earnings reflects reinvesting of profits.

o Decreased or stagnant Networth and increase in liabilities may be interpreted as reliance on funding from outsiders.

Case Illustration:

If over 5 years:

• Total Assets grow by 50%.

• Equity grows by 20%.

• Liabilities grow by 80%.

The company's balance sheet is taking on more debt, worrying both creditors and investors who are concerned about solvency.

"Activity"

Consider the balance sheet of a company for three consecutive years. Select the earliest year as the base year (100%). Calculate trend percentages for current assets, fixed assets, current liabilities, and long-term liabilities for each subsequent year. Compare whether current liabilities are growing faster or slower than current assets and analyze how this affects liquidity. Submit a short write-up explaining whether the company's financial position is strengthening or facing increased risk.

12.3.3 Scope and Application of Trend Balance Sheet

The relevance of trend balance sheet analysis is not only limited to internal management but also relates to investors, creditors and the regulatory authorities. Its applications include:

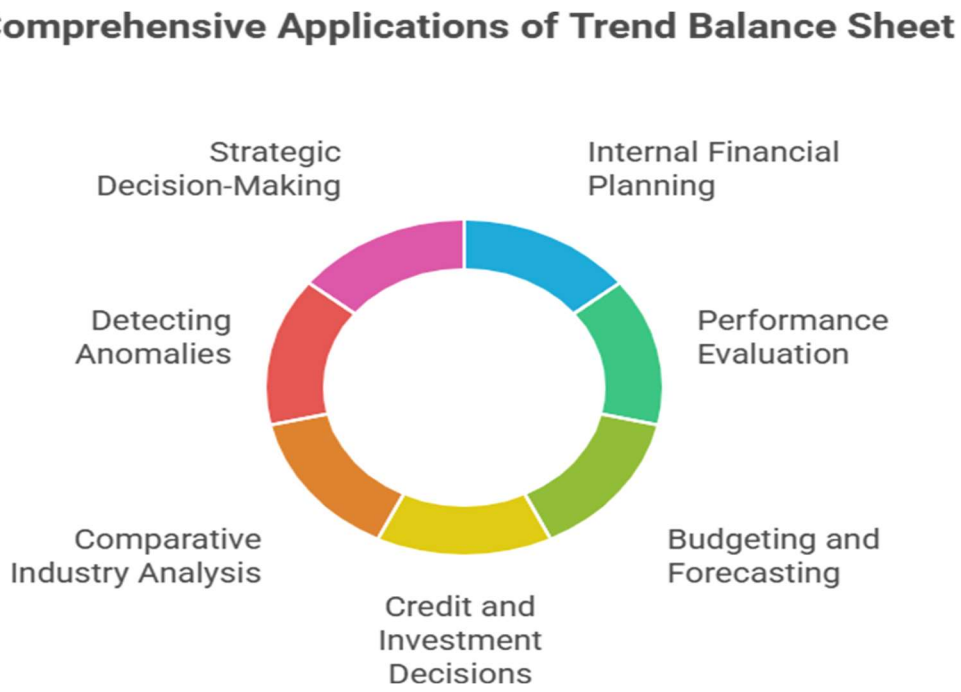

Figure 12.1

Internal Financial Planning

- Sensitizes over investment or under utilization of assets.
- Monitors and records increase in liabilities to maintain debt at manageable levels.
- Informs choices about how to fund growth, through debt or equity.

Performance Evaluation

- Shows whether asset growth is also generating equity growth.

- Identifies if liabilities are increasing faster than assets — a possible red flag.

•Assists in assessing the success of operations expansion projects by relating investment in assets to growth of equity and reserves.

Budgeting and Forecasting

- Serves as a base for creating financial projections.
- Insights into trends drive resource allocation and funding decisions.

Example For – If the company's working capital liabilities have continuously expanded by 15%, year on year, it is possible for forecasts to include this pattern in order to plan cash requirements.

Credit and Investment Decisions

- Lenders rely on trend balance sheets to determine if debts are increasing too much relative to assets.
- Investors seek steady equity increases as proof of shareholder value creation.
- Both sides rely on trends in order to assess the long-term financial health.

Comparative Industry Analysis

- Indexed percentages enable fairer comparison of companies from different sizes.
- Two banks with very different asset bases could be compared (e.g., which one is growing deposits, or loans, faster versus its base year).

Detecting Anomalies

- Helps uncover unusual financial events.
- Liquidity crises can be revealed by a sudden increase in re ceivables or short-term borrowings.
- Significant declines in fixed assets might indicate the disposal or reorganization of assets.

Strategic Decision-Making

- Guides for mergers, acquisitions or divestitures.
- Emphasizes if a company is well positioned for steady growth or it is too much leveraged.
- Offers a life cycle framework for target capital structure determination.

12.4 Analytical Use of Trend Statements

The importance of financial statements in evaluating a company's performance and health cannot be overemphasized. But as they come, they are only isolated snapshots of company at particular moments in time. Analysts would have to look over several years of data to detect patterns, trends and potential liabilities. Trend statements yield such longitudinal perspectives by expressing numbers for different years as percentages of a base year, emphasizing trends over time, direction and movement and relative growth or decline.

Trend analysis has its advantages like typical resource allocation, risk-Informed decisions and strategic planning are only several advantages of trend analysis but it also limits in the sense that when data presented is not available. Some of the major challenges include inflation, base year option and failure to identify causation. A judicious appreciation of the pros and cons of trend analysis helps in wielding it properly along with other tools.

12.4.1 Benefits of Trend Analysis for Decision-Makers

Among numerous financial assessment methods trend analysis is one of the commonly used mechanisms because it has the advantage that static figures can be turned into dynamic information. It is an important information for measures in terms of planning, control and decision-making to all daters applications such as managers, investors, creditors, lawmakers etc.

Detects Long-Term Direction

Trend statements also assist decision makers in determining if a business is growing, shrinking, or staying even. Because they index data over time, they communicate trends rather than states. For example:

• Increasing revenue absorbing 12% annually implies sustained demand expansion.

• Operating expenses that rise 20 percent a year, faster than revenue rises, are not efficient operating expenses.

• Declining net income despite rising sales could suggest margin erosion.

That clarity allows managers to correct course before problems spiral out of control.

Simplifies Comparisons

In the context of different size companies or time periods, onefold numbers are misleading. Financial items are transformed into some percentage tied to the base year, which means that they lose their scale in trend analysis. This enables:

• Cross-firm comparability, even between small and large companies.

• A comparison of subsidiaries or divisions in a conglomerate.

• Benchmarking against industry averages.

For example, a smaller company may post 200% sales growth over three years while its larger competitor grows by only 50%. Even though the larger firm has a higher absolute income, the smaller one is growing faster in proportion to its base.

Supports Forecasting and Budgeting

Looking at trends establishes the psychological benchmark to assess future performance. The past patterns of growth have led decision-makers to believe that more growth is what the future holds (with markets hedged).

Examples:

• If administrative costs have increased 10% every year for the past five years, similar increases can be budgeted.

• If profits have grown by 15% per year, managers might base estimates of future dividends or expansion funding on this trend.

The application is useful in the context of budgeting, capital planning and long range strategic forecasting.

Facilitates Early Problem Identification

They are trend statements, emphasizing changes in relation, not the numbers themselves. As such they can be early indicators if new strains are arising that affect our financial position.

• Increasing leverage to the base year may indicate emerging solvency risks.

• A decrease in current assets can be a sign of liquidity problems.

• Recurring increases in costs that exceed revenue levels, signalling lack of cost control.

Early detection assists managers in taking remedial action before such problems grow important.

Enhances Stakeholder Communication

To external parties, such as investors and creditors, trend analysis provides a summary perspective of company performance. Percentages are more readily interpretable when you use them as indices.

• “Profits grew to 140% of base year” may resonate with an investor more than a series of absolute profit numbers.

• Lenders might be able to assess risk more easily by looking at multiyear liability trends.

Such transparency increases trust and fosters better stakeholder relationships.

Strategic Decision Support

Trend analysis can inform long-term strategic decisions:

• Making growth bets off of consistent revenue.

• Debt-restructuring if liabilities have grown faster than assets consistently.

• Diversify products or markets Your profit margins stay flat even as sales increase.

Hence, Trend Ratios link the financial analysis to managerial strategy.

12.4.2 Limitations of Trend Statements

Trend statements need to be treated with circumspection, although they are useful. They can inform us about movement and direction, but how that happens and why it is brought about don't translate as easily. These constraints should be acknowledged by decision-makers to prevent unrealistically misleading findings.

a) Ignores Price Level Changes (Inflation)

A major limitation of trend analysis is that it doesn't take into account the rates of inflation, or price level alterations. Thus, when revenues or assets, or expenses rise, part of the increase may be due to price inflation rather than physical expansion.

Example:

If now the sales rise from ₹10 crore to 15 in five years, on trend analysis it may reflect as an increase of 150 percent. But if inflation during that time has been 30%, the true increase in sales volume could be far less.

This bias can lead to misinterpretation, especially in countries with high or volatile inflation. However, correcting for monetary inflation (with constant rupees or real terms) is necessary for correct inference.

b) Depends on Base Year Choice

The choice of the base year has a real impact upon the results of trend analysis. When the base year is unusually high or low because of unusual one-time events, trend percentages will be affected.

Example:

• If base year profit is extraordinarily low because of a strike, years after that could have artificially high results (300% increase), misleading the public about actual progress on an issue.

•On the other hand, if the base year was very high, years may look poor even if performance is acceptable.

This means that a proper selection of the base year is very important. Sometimes multiple trend statements with different base years are prepared by the analysts for a better view.

c) Cannot Isolate Causes of Change

A trend analysis shows the fact of change, but it does not show cause of change.

- A rise in sales can be driven by price hikes, higher volumes or changes in what is being sold.
- Expenditure may increase due to inflation, growth, poor management or regulatory changes.
- The brakes on profits could range from cost overruns to competitive pressures or simply higher taxes.

Without further analysis—variance analysis, ratio analysis or management discussion—trend statements alone are not able to identify causation. They are a place to start, not an all-purpose diagnostic tool.

d) May Overlook Qualitative Factors

Trend statements are 100% quantitative and make no mention of quality factors such as customer satisfaction, employee morale, market share or technological innovation. For instance:

- A company's profit trends may be stable but the company can be losing market standing on account of new rivals.
- Another company might be reporting lower profits in the short run because it is spending aggressively on research and development that could pay off later.

The trend analysis should be complemented by non-financial parameters of performance.

e) Short duration use only

While trend analysis is highly reliable in longer periods, it may be less relevant if applied to very short periods (e.g. 1–2 years). In these instances, the fluctuations could be a result of short- term market situations rather than long-term structural adjustments.

Balancing Benefits and Limitations

Trend analysis properly understood is not a means of deciding without thinking but an instrument for diagnosis and direction. These are its province, and the benefits of those—clarity of long-term movement, comparability, forecasting, communication—are indispensable in strategic and operational planning. The shortcomings of cost-benefit analysis are significant, however--(e.g., not accounting for inflation; dependence on base period; fails to explain causes), so it must be used in combination with other analytical techniques such as ratio, common-size and cash flow analyses.

Did You Know?

"Trend statements can sometimes exaggerate growth patterns—if the base year is unusually weak, even a small recovery in subsequent years may misleadingly show "extraordinary growth" in trend analysis."

1.5 Summary

- Trend financial statement analysis is a method where by an analyst determines that changes have occured in the amounts of CF or Flows and balances over time, from several years balance message and statement by expressing the amounts as percentages of some benchmark base year.
- 100% used as the base year and each subsequent year is then referenced back to this; i.e. we provide a source of direction rather than just numbers.
- Trend statements can be set up for both the income statement and balance sheet, thus enabling you to compare trends in revenue, costs of sales, profit and total assets and liabilities over time.
- Trend analysis serves to help identify overall long-term financial movements and growth or decline trends that you can use for forecast and planning.
- The significance of the study is to get insights from this monitoring, impacting business decision (managerial, investment, and lending) growth sustainability and identifying inefficiencies.
- A time-income statement indicates how revenue, expenses and profits change over a period of years. It tells you if sales growth is being accompanied by a proportionate increase in profits, or costs are expanding faster than they should be.
- It is important to set up the base year that it represents the normal conditions and an abnormal one might give distorted trend percentages.
- Comparing subsequent years as percentages of base gives a standardized basis for comparison and it is easier to quickly ascertain whether profitability is better, worse or the same.
- Trend income statements are especially useful for following revenue, expense patterns, and profit margins.
- A comparative balance sheet aids in assessing the increase or decrease in asset, liabilities and equity positions. It discloses changes of financial position, capital structure and liquidity structures.
- Increasing current liabilities in proportion to current assets may be a signal for liquidity risks, while disproportionate growth in long-term debt with respect to equity can imply financial fragility.

- Scope of trend analysis extend to internal management planning, forecasting for comparing with competitors, credit rating for defaults and investors confidence creation.
- Benefits include quick cross-time and firm comparison, assisting budgeting and forecasting, early warning system, improved communication with stakeholders and support for strategic decisions.
- Limitations include that it omits the impact of inflation, its dependence on the base year , failure to suggest what caused change and lack of qualitative factors.
- Trend statements are not complete as tools and must be used with other instrumentation such as ratio analysis, common-size analysis or qualitative business appraisal.

12.6 Key Terms

1. Trend Statement – A report in which financial figures are expressed as a percentage of an amount for a base year and then used to compare changes over time.
2. Base Year – A year used as the point of comparison or reference when examining data from year to year.
3. Indexed Percent – Way of representing financial information.
4. Trended Income Statement – An income statement that presents Revenues, Expenses and Profits or Losses as indexed amounts over the period of years.
5. Trend Balance Sheet – A balance sheet which expresses assets, liabilities and owner's equity in terms of percentage to the base year.
6. Pattern of Growth –The course (upwards, downwards or static) charted by financial performance as exhibited by trend analysis.
7. Prediction – Estimation of future financial states based on historical data trends.
8. Structural Shift: A long-term change in financials, such as an increase in pro-portion of debt to equity, detected by trend analysis.

12.7 Descriptive Questions

1. Why do you want to prepare a trend statement? Rather than basing your decision on absolute numbers.
2. Why is it important to be very cautious about the base year for trend analysis?
3. In what way is a trends income statement useful in monitoring profit?
4. What does it mean if expenses are increasing faster than revenues in a trend income statement?
5. How can a trend balance sheet be used to identify liquidity risks?
6. What are the key advantages of trend statement analysis to managers and investors?
7. Name two drawbacks of trend expressions and their ramifications?

8. What is the need to bring in trend analysis when there are other tools such as the ratio analysis?

12.8 References

1. White, Sondhi & Fried (2003) – The Analysis and Use of Financial Statements.
2. Gibson, C. H. (2013) – Financial Reporting and Analysis.
3. Wild, Subramanyam & Halsey (2014) – Financial Statement Analysis.
4. Fraser & Ormiston (2016) – Understanding Financial Statements.
5. Higgins, R. C. (2012) – Analysis for Financial Management.
6. Penman, S. H. (2012) – Financial Statement Analysis and Security Valuation.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. C. 100%
2. B. To track changes in revenues, expenses, and profits across multiple years
3. C. 150%
4. B. Declining profitability margins
5. B. Do not reflect structural changes in the balance sheet

12.9 Case Study

Strengthening Financial Planning through Trend Analysis in Orion Textiles

Introduction

The industry is cyclical in nature and dependent on worldwide demand, the cost of raw materials and changing consumer trends. In this industry, and in industries similar to it, a company must monitor not just its most recent financial results but how key trends have developed over time. It was difficult for Orion Textiles, a medium-size Indian textile company, to spot long-run trends in its performance, from year where it was making absolute number comparisons on a year-to-year basis. This case study investigates how Orion Textiles

leveraged the implementation of Trend Statement Analysis to enhance its forecasting, identify inefficiencies and refine its financial plan.

Background

Orion Textiles was founded in 1998 and had grown both locally and into foreign markets. By 2020, it was turning in middling profits and coming under increasing competition from low-cost producers in Southeast Asia. Management frequently challenged whether revenue gains were translating into better profitability and sustainability of debt levels. Conventional accounts offered only remote snapshots. To get a better sense of this, Orion's finance team used trend income statements and trend balance sheets to analyze the business over five years.

Problem 1: Unclear Profitability Patterns

While Orion's sales kept going up year after year, management wasn't sure its profits were growing at the same rate. The income statement reflected a mixed margin picture, but we didn't know why at the time.

Solution:

The finance department made a trend income statement, with 2017 being the base year (100%). They found that while sales grew to 145 percent of the base year by 2021, net profit only increased to 110 percent. Operating expenses, meanwhile, had shot up 135%. This identified that profitability was being eroded by costs, despite the increase in income. Management countered with cost-reduction plans and renegotiation of supplier contracts.

Problem 2: Rising Financial Risk

Their balance sheet had increasing liabilities, but without the multi-year view, management couldn't gauge how serious the problem really was.

Solution:

A trend balance sheet was constructed. Short term debts had come to $410,000 or 160% of the base year and with only current assets and receivables figured at 120%. This mismatch reflected a growing liquidity risk. Long-term debt was also rising far faster than equity, a sign of increasing leverage. In response to this analysis, Orion restructured its debt and cut short-term borrowing.

3 Problem: Forecasting and Planning – Not Good Enough

Budgeting at Orion was short-term driven which for the most part precluded real forecasts. Without historical trends, estimates were either too low or too high.

Solution:

By applying trend statements, the vendor found that sales and costs tended to grow at a constant growth rate, which led to improved forecasting models. By forecasting future sales and costs based on historical patterns, Orion was able to put in place achievable budgets and sharpen investments into marketing, technology enhancement.

Reflective Questions

1. What is the value in a trend analysis as opposed to just comparing one year over another?
2. Why is it important to use the right base year in developing trend statements?
3. How can trend balance sheets be used to detect incipient financial instability?

Conclusion

As they had adopted trend statement analysis, Orion Textiles moved away from isolated financial snap-shots to better understanding the longer term performance. The approach helped reveal wasted costs, signal emerging financial risks and shore up forecasting models. Trended financial statements evolved to be valuable tools for the company's financial decision-making, proving the effectiveness of trend analysis in steering sustained growth.

FSA Unit 13 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127375947

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:58 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 13 V3.docx

File Size

91.1 KB

26 Pages

6,892 Words

41,069 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 13: Cash Flow Statement

Learning Objectives:

1. Define a cash flow statement and explain its objectives and importance in financial analysis.

2. Distinguish between operating, investing, and financing activities within a cash flow statement.

3. Analyze cash flow statements to interpret liquidity, cash position, and business performance.

4. Apply cash flow analysis for short-term planning and financial decision-making.

5. Evaluate the advantages and limitations of using cash flow statements in assessing financial health.

Content

13.1 Introduction to Cash Flow Statement

13.2 Components of Cash Flow Statement

13.3 Analysis of Cash Flow Statement

13.4 Analytical Use of Cash Flow

13.5 Summary

13.6 Key Terms

13.7 Descriptive Questions

13.8 References

13.9 Case Study

13.0 Introductory Caselet

"When Profit Misleads – Sneha at UrbanGlow Cosmetics"

Sneha, a commerce graduate from Pune and looking to flex her skills in financial analysis got on board UrbanGlow Cosmetics, a fast-paced D2C beauty brand. It took only a few months for her to develop an itch about an issue that kept cropping up — though the company appeared to be doing great on paper, it often didn't have enough money to pay vendors or invest in new marketing campaigns. When the CFO requested that Sneha create a liquidity report for an upcoming investor pitch, she took it upon herself to investigate further. The income statement looked beautiful — rising revenues and reasonable net profits. But when Sneha looked at the cash flow statement, she saw things clearly.

She found that most of the company's cash was locked up in accounts receivable from major online retailers. Meanwhile, the company had been sinking big money into new production equipment and spending for aggressive ad campaigns — all without immediate cash payback. It was also having to pay back loans regularly and distribute dividends, which were sapping cash flow from financing activities.

Sneha organized her report on the basis of the three main components of a cash-flow statement—operating, investing and financing, to stress that even though profits were getting reported net cash flow had started turning negativeDo you know the meaning of 'Cash Flow'? Her analysis prompted management to change payment terms with distributors, spread out investment plans and suspend dividend payouts. Just a quarter later, UrbanGlow's cash position was already much improved.

For Sneha, this was an important realization: Profitability doesn't necessarily equate to liquidity and when it comes to survival or growth, one needs an understanding of cash flow.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were Sneha explaining to a founder, how would you describe that looking at profit in isolation might be a risk for the business?

13.1 Introduction to Cash Flow Statement

Financial reporting and analysis is necessary to help determine the health and success of any business entity. Of the three main financial statements – income, balance and cash flow statement – the cash flow statement is generally accepted to be special because it focuses on the movement of that entity's most liquid and important resource. If you already know that income statements report profitability, and balance sheets indicate the financial position of a company or organization, the cash flow statement explains how efficiently an organization can generate and use cash in operations, investments, and financing.

This is important to grasp as a company can show profits only to be short of cash if it does not manage its working capital well or spends too much on capital investment. On the other hand, your businesses can have accounting losses and still maintain strong cash positions if you handle receivables and payables competently. And it's this duality that illustrates why using the cash flow approach is an indispensable tool for decision making.

13.1.1 Meaning of Cash Flow Statement

A cash flow statement is document that provides information on the incoming and outgoing of cash and cash equivalents during a given reporting period. It details on how operating activities generate cash, that is then reinvested through investing and financed through financing.

Key aspects include:

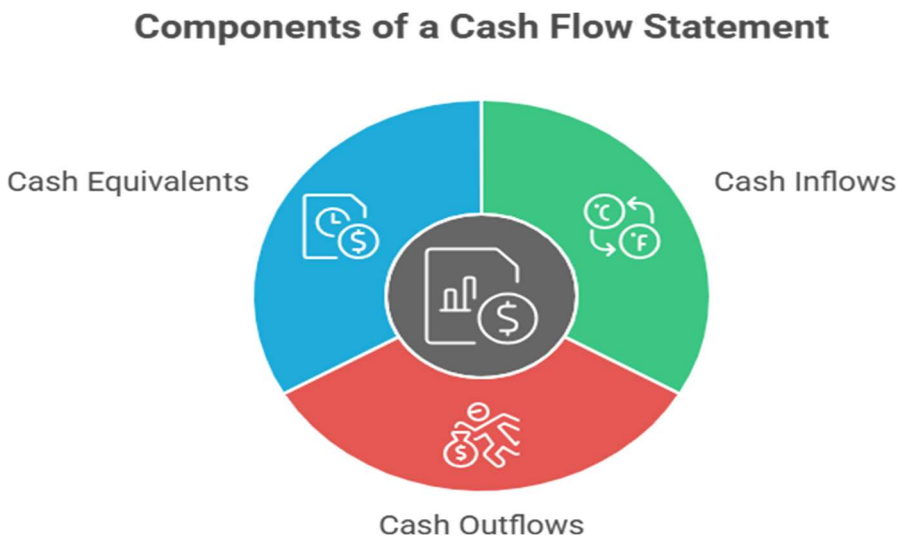

Figure 13.1

• Cash Receipts: And cash received, for example from sales revenue, asset sale proceeds, borrowings or increases to equity.

• Cash Disbursement: Payments to be paid out i.e. payment of suppliers, operating expenses, loan repayment, paying the dividend or purchasing assets.

• Cash and Cash Equivalents: Short-term, very liquid investments (ie treasury bills or commercial paper) that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash.

While the income statement is an accrual document (recognizing revenues as earned and expenses at their present value), this format looks only at cash transactions, giving a snapshot of liquidity from the lens of cash.

For instance, if a business sells ₹10,00,000 worth of goods on credit then the income statement will consider it as revenue whereas cash flow statement will take it into account only when the payment is done.

So, the cash flow statement addresses this key question: "What caused the cash to change for the period; what was the source and use of cash"?

13.1.2 Objectives and Importance of Cash Flow Analysis

Cash flow statement is more than what figuration and presentation it's about. Practical tool that is widely used by the internal and external stakeholders to help users understand how better a firm can structure its liquidity, solvency and financial management.

Objectives of Cash Flow Analysis

Assess Liquidity Position:

To determine if the corporation has enough working assets (such as cash or money owed to it), in order to pay its short-term liabilities such as payroll, bills and loans. Even healthy firms can experience liquidity crunches if there is a mismatch between cash inflows and outflows.

Evaluate Cash Management Efficiency:

To gauge how well a company collects on its receivables, handles inventory and pays suppliers. Effective cash management, after all, is all about not having your money locked up for longer than it has to be.

Sources and Uses of Cash: Know the Basis:

Between cash funds provided from operating activities and those raised through borrowing or equity.

Provide Basis for Forecasting:

The historical cash flowing in and out helps to estimate future inflows/outflows and... then help toward budgeting and financial planning.

Support Investment Decisions:

Whether cash from operations is enough to cover the cost of expected capex, or if external financing is needed.

Aid Credit and Investment Appraisal:

Cash-flow analysis is a technique used by lenders and investors to evaluate the ability of the cash flows of a business to repay debt or generate an acceptable rate of return.

Importance of Cash Flow Analysis

Linking the Income Statement to the Balance Sheet:

The statement of cash flows connects net income to changes in the balance sheet due to factors such as accounts receivable, inventory, and liabilities. This helps to bring accrual-based accounting closer to cash reality.

Reveals True Liquidity:

A company can report accounting profits yet experience cash shortfalls, which is common among many rapidly growing companies. Cash flow report helps to distinguish between profits as liquidity.

Highlights Financial Flexibility:

Having cash can also allow companies to seize investment opportunities, survive downturns or negotiate better terms on financing.

Improves Decision-Making:

Managers can make better decisions regarding dividend policy, project expansion and debt redemption by depicting cash inflow and outflow patterns.

Enhances Stakeholder Confidence:

Investors and creditors feel more secure offering capital to such organizations that continue to have positive cash flows, even in bad times.

13.1.3 Difference Between Cash Flow and Fund Flow Statement

Although cash flow and fund flow statements both discuss financial activity, they are fundamentally prepared on different bases.

Basis of Preparation

•Cash Flow Statement: Reports on cash & the equivalents of cash during the period.

• Fund Flow Schedule : Emphasizes on changes in Working Capital (current assets – current liabilities.

Objective

• Cash Flow Statement: Imply actual cash movements by recording inflows and outflows of cash.

• Fund Flow Statement: This tells the movement of money within various segments of company, and is used for long term planning.

Period Coverage

• Statement of Cash Flows: Frick for short periods (i.e.: quarterly or annually) - Concentrates on actual liquidity.

• Statement of Fund Flow: Long-term analysis of capital structure and working capital trends.

Basis of Accounting

• Statement of Cash Flows: Presented on the cash basis.

• Statement of Changes in Financial Position: An accrual accounting report that accounts for the sources and uses of funds.

Regulatory Requirement

• Cash Flow Statement: Required in numerous countries under accounting standards and legislation.

• Fund Flow Statement: Not a requirement; more of an internal management tool.

Example

If a firm buys machinery of ₹5,00,000 and the investment is financed by a bank loan then:

• In the statement of cash flows, you will show the purchase as an outflow of cash under investing activities and loan proceeds as an inflow of cash under financing activities.

• If one's assets are equal to his liabilities, there will be no effect on working capital in the fund flow statement.

To put it another way, although both financial statements are analytical tools, whereas the fund flow statement is considered to be outdated and obsolete in contemporary financial reporting, but the cash flow statement is practical and relevant.

Did You Know?

"Fund flow statements were widely used before cash flow statements became mandatory in many countries. Today, investors and regulators prefer cash flow statements because they reflect actual liquidity, whereas fund flow statements focus only on working capital changes."

13.1.4 Scope and Application of Cash Flow Statements

Cash flow statements go beyond financial reporting. They are useful management, investor, creditor and analyst tools for decision making.

Liquidity Assessment

• The cash flow statements immediately reveal the capacity of a company in generating enough cash to honour their liabilities.

• They show whether liquidity is largely from operations (a healthy sign) or borrowing (a risky one).

• Trends can be examined so managers can anticipate the possibility of cash shortfalls and take planned actions.

Short-Term Planning

• Running the business day to day demands a clear understanding of what cash is coming out and going in.

• Cash flow statements are the foundation for cash budgets when taken together with forecasts.

• They assist in planning working capital requirements, in scheduling supplier payments, and determining the time for borrowings or repayment.

Investment Decisions

• Cash flow provides evidence whether there are enough retained earnings to fund growth, or if additional capital needed.

• Evaluating Cash Flows and Risk. Comparing to the expected cash flow when considering a capital project is also evaluated conduit.

• Positive and stable operating cash flow generates confidence in making longer-term investments into technology, plant or R&D.

Financing Decisions

• Financial strategies, such as borrowing or issuing shares (or not), are quite contingent upon cash flow.

• Cash flow analysis indicates whether the existing debt can be serviced without difficulty.

• Companies with healthy cash flow may choose to buy back equity or pay dividends, while those without one may conserve resources.

Credit Appraisal by Lenders

• Lenders and financial institutions determine the repayment capabilities of borrowers on cash flows.

• A company with a high profit but a lot of trouble in generating operating cash flow might still be seen as risky.

• For that reason, the lenders value the cash flow statement more than the income statement.

Investor Decision-Making

• Investors currently favor businesses with a solid and consistent cash flow. It's a sign of stability and ability to pay dividends.

• Trends of cash flow are generally viewed as a better indicator of long-term value creation than trends in net income.

Strategic Analysis

• From a strategic perspective, cash flow statements are important in analyzing mergers, acquisitions and restructuring.

• For experiment, a company might buy another not merely for its prospects of profit but also because it spits out cash.

13.2 Components of Cash Flow Statement

The cash flow statement gives detail to how a company is able to earn and expend the money during one specific period of time or accounting cycle. While the income statement is about profitability and the balance sheet represents financial position at a particular date, the cash flow statement informs us as to how cash and cash equivalents actually moved during the period. In order to clarify and facilitate use, the cash flow statement is categorized into three main sections:

Cash Flow from Operating Activities

Cash Flow from Investing Activities

Cash Flow from Financing Activities

Such classification enables stakeholders to differentiate the cash flow that is derived from operating activities, utilised for long-term investments and sourced or repaid from financing activities. These three sections combined paint a full picture of liquidity, solvency, and financial sustainability.

13.2.1 Cash Flow from Operating Activities

Operating activities are the main revenue producing and expenses generating activities of an entity. This section indicates whether the operations of a company are able to generate enough cash flow to sustain and grow its business.

Cash Inflows from Operating Activities

• Sales: Cash received from the sale of goods or services.

• Fees, Commissions and Royalties: Cash received from the provision of services or usage of intellectual properties.

• Other Operating Receipts: Refunds, insurance or otherwise, on operations, income received on day-to-day activities.

Cash Outflows from Operating Activities

• Payments to Suppliers: The amounts of cash paid for the purchase of raw materials, products to be resold or services obtained.

• Compensation : This is the payment due to services rendered that, depending on merit and performance, can be subject to an increase or a decrease.

• Expenses: Cash paid out for rent, utilities, advertising and salaries.

• Taxes Paid: Corporate taxes paid (may be presented separately, but are normally part of operating activities).

Direct and Indirect Methods

• Direct Method: Enumerates broad classes of gross cash receipts and payments (e.g."Cash receipts from Forgery Token")

Did You Know?

"In some industries, negative investing cash flow is considered a positive signal. For example, technology and pharmaceutical firms often show large outflows here because they are reinvesting heavily in R&D and innovation—an indicator of future growth."

13.2.3 Cash Flow from Financing Activities

Financing activities detail how a company raises money and pays it back. This includes transactions in both equity and debt. Whereas operating and investing activities reflect a company's day-to-day operations and long-term investments, financing activities concern the capital structure.

Cash Inflows from Financing Activities

• Share Issuance: Funds generated by the issuance of new shares to shareholders.

• Borrowings: Money that the company has raised from loans, bonds or other forms of debt.

Cash Outflows from Financing Activities

• Dividend Payments: Cash paid out to investors representing a return on investment.

• Loan Payments: Repayment of borrowings (principal amounts only).

• Interest Payments: Depending on reporting standards, interest can be reported under financing activities (or, for others, operating).

Interpretation of Financing Cash Flow

Positive Financing Cash Flow is often 'raising capital' which can to be a good thing (for expansion purposes), or a bad thing (should you be taking on too much debt).

Negative Financing Cash Flow may arise when there is debt repayment or dividends paid (more common with the mature and stable companies).

Example:

If a company issues share capital of ₹20 crore, raises loan of ₹30 crore, repays debt: ₹15 Crore And payment of the same is made around 5 crores.

in the form of dividends, net financing cash inflow will be ₹30 crore.

Importance of Financing Cash Flow

Demonstrates how the company funds operations and growth through equity and debt.

Shows commitment to rewarding shareholders with dividends or buybacks.

Shows whether the firm is credit constrained or internally financeable.

Interrelationship Among the Three Components

• The cash produced by operating activities should also be enough to fund the organic operations of the business.

• Investing activities use cash for a company's future growth.

- Financing activities give or take capital based on the company's requirements.

A healthy company generally shows:

- Positive cash flow from operations,
- Negative cash flow from investing (largely resulting from the active investing), and
- Unbalanced financing cash flows as per growth stage.

For instance, a startup might exhibit negative operating cash flows (from early losses) and negative investing cash flows (from heavy capex), yet very large positive financing cash flows (from raising capital). By contrast, a mature corporation might exhibit strong positive cash flow from operations, moderate outflows for investing activities, and negative flows for financing (repayment of debt and dividends).

13.3 Analysis of Cash Flow Statement

The statement of cash flows is more than just a compliance document, it serves as an indispensable analytic tool that can reveal valuable information about the health and direction of a company. Analyzing the cash flow statement helps an investor determine whether the company is producing sufficient liquidity from its core business, what portion of that cash flow is being used to make long-term investments, and how much the firm depends on financing.

The profit and loss accounts and balance sheets reflects profitability and financial position while cash flow statement examines Liquidity, solvency & sustainability. It will respond to important questions like:

- Does the company have enough operating cash flow to fund expansion?
- Is investment financed with internal cash or borrowing in excess of what is sustainable given the asset turnover ratio?
- Are capital market activities consistent with the creation of longterm value for shareholders?

A comprehensive cash flow analysis involves analyzing: net cash flows, the relationship between operating cash flows and profitability, and industry-related trends.

13.3.1 Interpreting Net Cash Flow Position

The position of the net cash flow relates to the total amount by which cash and cash equivalents have been increased or decreased for a period. It represents the total of operating, investing and financing cashflows. Analysis of this net position will contribute to

an understanding if the company is improving its liquidity or, on the contrary, it had better run short of cash.

Positive Net Cash Flow

•Measures more cash and cash equivalents.

• Usually seen as an indication of financial strength, particularly if it is generated from operating activities.

• Example: An industrial company that produces strong cash flow from sales, makes a portion of the proceeds to invest in new equipment and still reports a positive net cash-flow is deemed well-run.

Negative Net Cash Flow

• Shows a dip in cash reserves.

• Not necessarily a bad sign if money flowing out is the result of strategic investments to support growth.

• Nonetheless, enduring negative net cash flow due to fragile operating inflows could indicate a strain on liquidity.

The Source of Cash Flow is Key

• A positive net cash flow from operating activities is healthy because it suggests sustainability.

• Positive cash flow from financing activities in itself may also signify that the company is relying too much on debts, which poses a risk.

• Positive cash from investing activities may be an indication that the firm is selling land or other rights and this can mean shrinkage, downsizing or distressful state for firms.

Example Analysis

Suppose a firm has:

• +₹200 crore from operations,

• –₹150 crore from investing,

• –₹30 crore from financing,

Cash flow Net cash outflow is ₹+20 Cr, which suggests investment led growth and strong operating cash inflow.

On the other hand, if operating inflows were only ₹50 crore but financing inflows were +₹200 crore, it would indicate that the company is masking weak operations with borrowed funds — a sustainability flag.

Activity

Consider the following data from a company's cash flow statement:

- Cash flow from operating activities: +₹150 crore
- Cash flow from investing activities: –₹120 crore
- Cash flow from financing activities: –₹40 crore

Calculate the net cash flow position for the period. Identify whether the company is financing its investments primarily from internal cash generation or through external borrowing. Submit a short write-up commenting on what this cash flow pattern indicates about the company's overall financial strategy and liquidity.

13.3.2 Relationship Between Cash Flow and Profitability

Profitability isn't the same as cash flow (notice, they are closely related but not the same). If a profitable company runs out of money it will go under, while an unprofitable outfit with positive cash flow can survive. This relationship is important in interpreting financial statements.

Profitable but Cash-Deficient Firms

• Sales revenue might be high under accrual accounting but may not lead to cash if receivables are collected sloppily.

• Overinvesting in inventory can result in the indefinite tying up of cash.

• Example: A retail company announces profits but has a cash shortfall due to over half its sales being made on credit and receivables are not collected upon promptly.

Loss-Making but Cash-Rich Firms

• Early-stage companies, in satellites and other fields, often report accounting losses yet maintain hefty cash reserves from being funded by investors or taking on debt.

• Asset sales can also add to the flow of cash, even in a case where they result in a loss.

• Example: A start-up with operating losses but significant venture-capital-financing inflows.

Reconciliations of Profit and Operating Cash Flow

Salient changes that have been reflected in a progression of profit to operating cash flow:

• Adding back non-cash expenses, like depreciation and amortization.

• Next, Hain expands the earnings to correct for changes in working capital (receivables, payables and inventory).

• Excluding from gains that do not give rise or require us to part with cash (for example, revaluation gains).

Significance of the Relationship

• Illuminates the question of whether profit is "real" in liquidity term.

• Makes sure management concentrates not only on revenue and margins but also on effective cash conversion.

•Both measures, profitability for long-term viability and cash flow for immediate solvency, are important to investors.

Case Illustration

For example, Company A is the profit of ₹100 crore but from an operating cash flow perspective received payments of only ₹20 crore with a higher increase in receivables of ₹80 crore. Profitable, yet liquidity is in the red. Company B declares loss of ₹20 crore but has an operating cash flow of ₹50 crore because it collects well and gets depreciation benefits. In the short term, investors may believe Company B is in better fiscal shape.

Did You Know?

"A company can go bankrupt despite showing profits on its income statement. This happens when profits are tied up in receivables or inventory, and actual operating cash inflows are insufficient to cover immediate obligations."

13.3.3 Cash Flow Patterns in Different Industries

Because of differences in operating cycle, capital intensity and financial structure, industries will differ in their cash flow patterns. Knowing these patterns can make you read cash flow statements more easily.

Manufacturing Industry

• Operating Activities: They usually produce positive cash flows from sales, but account for swings when heavy working capital needs (inventory, receivables) are at play.

• Investing activities : usually negative because firms routinely invest in plants, machinery and R&D.

• Financing Decisions: Are a function of the growth stage mature firm's pay-off debt while growing firms raise borrowings.

• Pattern: Positive operating cash, negative investing cash and moderate financing flows.

Service Industry

• Operating Activities: Typically strong and positive tends to be strong and positive as services typically have minimal working capital requirements.

• Investing Activities: Restricted, unless IT/consulting company investing in technology and human capital.

• Source of finances: Moderate, usually restricted for expansions or acquisitions.

• Pattern: Strong positive' operating cash, somewhat neutral investing and financing flows.

Retail Industry

• Operations – Between moderate to very cash-based, due to quick sale (cash or card) turnover. However, seasonal fluctuations are common.

• Investing Activities: Moderate, with stores expansion, and logistics infrastructure investments.

• Financing Activities: The expansionist retail chains may engage in debt financing.

• Pattern: Firm operating inflows with cyclical peaks, moderate investing outflows, uneven financing.

Technology Start-Ups

• Operating Activities: Will typically be in the negative range initially because of high operating costs and low initial sales.

• Investment Activities: Substantial net cash outflows resulting from the significant expenditures on product development.

• Financing Activities: Positive drench of capital from VCs, Angels or IPOs.

• Pattern: Negative operating and investing cash flows, positive financing cash flows.

Utilities and Infrastructure

• Operating Cash Flows: Resilient and predictable cash flows as a result of regulated pricing.

• Investment activities: Large negative outflows from high CAPEX needs.

• Financing Activities: Heavy long-term borrowings.

• Pattern: Strong positive operating, very negative investing, highly positive financing.

Pharmaceutical Industry

• Cash-From: Operating OK to strong, though R&D can cut infow.

• Investing Activities: High outflows for r&d, patents, acquisitions.

• Financing Events: Debt and/or equity financing; can be based on product pipeline success.

• Pattern: Flexible operating inflows, constant negative investing, flexible financing.

Key Insights from Industry Patterns

The Context Matters: A negative investing cash flow may be a sign of good health in manufacturing firms but of distress in service firms.

Lifecycle effects: Startups are frequently characterized by negative operating and investing flows to be long with positive financing inflows; mature firms the reverse.

Investor Lens: Industry norms can help investors establish benchmarks. For example, conservative investors tend to favor utilities with predictable operating cash flows compared to technology companies more preferred by risk-takers.

13.4 Analytical Use of Cash Flow

The cash flow statement has evolved into one of the most significant financial reporting and decision-making instruments of today. While the balance sheet and income statement offer a view of financial position and profitability, respectively, what the cash flow statement does is show how well a company turns its operations into actual liquid funds, how it finances growth and how it deals with obligations.

Managers, shareholders, lenders and regulators all need to make decisions: cash flow analysis helps assess financial strength or weakness, risk exposure, and prospects for the future. However, just like any tool, the cash flow statement has its limitations that one must be aware of in order to avoid misinterpretation.

13.4.1 Benefits of Cash Flow Analysis for Decision-Makers

Cash flow analysis is much more than a study of receipts and payments. It turns the numbers into answers that affect operating plans, investment ideas, financing decisions and more general governance. The key benefits include:

Assessing Liquidity and Solvency

Liquidity is a company's capacity to pay short-term debts, while solvency is its ability to stay in business long term, paying all of its debts.

• A healthy cash flow positive out of operations means that the company has enough to cover payroll, accounts payable and taxes.

•Solvency can be tested by providing that financing and investing activities are met with robust operating inflows.

For instance, a firm with stable profit record but weak cash flow from operation can be dominated by liquidity crisis, and lighting opposite of such company that has small profits but strong cash inflow will exist the condition without financial distress.

Evaluating Operational Efficiency

Cash Flow from Operating Activities shows you how effectively the operations of a company can generate liquidity. This is a more realistic figure than net income, which may be affected by accounting adjustments.

• Positive and growing operating cash flow companies are efficient in converting sales into cash.

• Increased receivables, increasing inventory or long collections which show up early in the cash flow statement signal management to sluggish operating practices.

They employ this to determine whether operational strategies, e.g., credit policy or production cycles, are the best possible ones.

Facilitating Investment Decisions

Cash flow from investing activities shows how your business is trading assets or purchasing and selling long term assets. Analysis helps decision-makers to:

• Check whether the company is investing enough in growth areas (e.g., new plants, R&D).

• Examine whether investments are financed out of internal surpluses or from excessive borrowing.

• Decipher whether asset sales are strategic or a sign of distress.

And for investors, thanks to strong operating cash flows and stable capex, this means growth will be sustainable. For management, cash flow analysis ensures investments are in line with long-term strategy.

Guiding Financing Decisions

Cash flow from financing activities indicates how a company is raising and repaying capital. Analysis allows decision-makers to:

• Choose whether to use equity, debt or profit retained within the company.

• Assessing whether cash inflows are sufficient to sustain dividends payable.

• Review its ability to service the current debt and reduce the refinancing risks.

For example, if a firm repeatedly pays dividends by taking on new debt, it may be suggestive of financial distress.

Supporting Short-Term Planning and Budgeting

Forecasted Cash Flow Projections Forecasts based upon trends in your financial history Prepare managers for seasonal and cyclical cash demands. For example:

• A retail outlet may predict cash surpluses during highly festive periods and cash deficits in slower seasons.

• Manufacturers are able to align inventory purchases and payments to suppliers with cash inflow cycles.

Cash flow analysis therefore provides a foundation on which to build cash budgets, guaranteeing that enough liquid funds are available for daily operations.

Enhancing Credit Appraisal

Cash flow statements are reviewed by banks and lenders prior to issuing loans. Cash flow, in contrast to profitability metrics, better indicates ability to repay.

• A business that has consistent positive cash flows is also at a better chance of getting favorable loan terms.

• Lenders also look at the source of cash flows — whether they are from operations (healthy) or if an organization is heavily dependent on financing (risky).

Building Investor Confidence

Investors tend to have a preference for earnings quality in the form of steady operating cash flows, if these signify stability and dividend-paying power. Earnings can be shaped by accounting practices; cash is harder to manipulate.

• Growth investors seek positive operating cash flows to finance growth.

• Income investors seek consistent cash flow to pay dividends.

As a result, cash flow analysis promotes transparency and builds investor confidence.

Identifying Early Warning Signals

Cash flow accounting tends to expose trouble sooner than income statements. Examples include:

• Increasing receivables taking cash from operations despite strong sales.

• Greater dependence on debt, which is used to fuel operations.

• Negative investing cash flow but without offsetting operating inflow, resulting in liquidity constraints.

Such signals, if detected early, enable decision makers to take corrective action before things get out of hand.

Strategic Decision Support

At the strategic level, decisions based upon cash flow analysis include:

• Evaluating mergers and acquisitions.

• Planning entry into new markets.

• Deciding on restructuring or divestment.

If it doesn't make sense from a cash flow perspective, you shouldn't be thinking about the long term.

13.4.2 Limitations of Cash Flow Statement

Though, the cash flows statements can be very powerful, there are a few limitations to it. Appreciating these shortcomings helps those in charge to recognize that cash flow analysis is not a stand-alone tool but part of the larger picture.

Historical Nature

The statement of cash flows is concerned with past inflows and outflows.

• It is not directly predictive of future performance, though trends apparent in the data can be informative.

• In dynamic industries, historical cash flows may not be indicative of the future.

A tech company, for example, may have solid historical cash flow numbers, but in the event of market disruption those figures are not necessarily a good indication of future returns.

Ignores Non-Cash Items

Cash flow does not include non-cash expenses like depreciation, amortization and provisions as well. But while this emphasis brings depth to the liquidity story, it may not capture the actual price paid for long-term assets.

• A firm with big depreciation may have hefty cash flow — but it could also be wearing its assets away.

• Omitting non-cash items can sometimes give an inaccurate impression of sustainability. As a result, analysts need to layer in profitability metrics to get the complete picture.

Cannot Fully Explain Financial Health

It's not enough to understand the cash flow and be able to draw a line between these two points, because it ignores other criteria:

• Profitability: A business can be generating strong cash inflows in the short term, but may not be profitable in the longer term.

• Asset Employment: Cash flows don't tell you and may not give any useful indication as to how effectively assets are being employed.

• Market: It isn't a reflection of brand value, customer loyalty or competitive position.

For instance, a company might post healthy cash flows as a result of aggressive cost cutting but at the expense long-term growth prospects.

Impact of Timing Differences

Flow-of-fund statements can also be affected by the timing of receipts and payments.

• A company that is stretched in terms of its supplier payment cycles might have inflated operating cash flows for a while.

• Businesses that are seasonal or cyclical can create misleading cash surplus or deficit symptoms depending on the period reported.

Without the context, these numbers can be misinterpreted.

Limited Use Without Context

Cash flow needs to be together with income statements, balance sheets and qualitative factors.

• Investors who focus exclusively on operating cash as a measure of financial performance may miss increasing debt obligations in financing activities.

• Managers who concentrate on only cash surpluses may underinvest in growth prospects.

Interpreted with Difficulty for Start-Ups and Growing Companies

Start-ups typically have negative operating and investing cash flows, offset by large financing inflows. Though typical of an early stage, you have to be in the industry to interpret these numbers. Without this reading, the cash flow perspective might have led to mislabeling firms from the non-life stage groups as not viable.

Not Immune to Manipulation

While less subject to manipulation than reported earnings, cash flows can be manipulated by:

• Delaying payments to suppliers.

• Collecting from customers before reporting dates.

• Putting some cash-related outflows in the best-light headings.

Such procedures may indeed contribute to a distortion of reality.

Balancing Benefits and Limitations

Cash flow statement would be an excellent contribution to decision making process as it will offer exceptional visibility into the liquidity, solvency and financial flexibility. But it can't stand alone. Analysts need to offset its guidance against profitability measures, the strength of the balance sheet and qualitative considerations.

When applied properly, cash flow analysis tactically supports managers in making well-informed decisions about operations and investing and financing policy in addition to providing a realistic risk return tradeoff picture for investors/creditors.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. Which of the following is a primary benefit of cash flow analysis for decision-makers?

A. It predicts future stock prices

B. It shows actual liquidity position of the firm

C. It eliminates the need for profitability analysis

D. It replaces ratio analysis entirely

2. Why do lenders often rely on cash flow analysis before approving loans?

A. Because it reflects repayment capacity better than profits

B. Because it shows historical dividend trends

C. Because it includes all non-cash expenses

D. Because it ignores timing differences in payments

3. Which of the following is a limitation of the cash flow statement?

A. It includes both operating and investing activities

B. It records non-cash expenses like depreciation

C. It is purely historical and does not predict future performance

D. It is mandatory under modern accounting standards

4. A company reports strong positive cash flows but declining profitability. What does this indicate?

A. The company is facing immediate solvency risks

B. Liquidity is healthy, but long-term profitability may be unsustainable

C. Both liquidity and profitability are stable

D. Non-cash items are reducing future operating capacity

5. Which of the following factors is ignored in a cash flow statement?

A. Dividend payments

B. Depreciation and amortization

C. Repayment of borrowings

D. Proceeds from issuing shares

13.5 Summary

- Cash Flow Statement depicts the movement of cash and its equivalents thereby indicating the 'real' liquidity position of an enterprise.
- It deducts none cash expenses, while income statement on accrual basis does so, it only deals with real cash transactions and shows clearly where the cash comes from and goes to.
- The goals of cash flow analysis are the same as income statement analysis: to evaluate liquidity, efficiency in using funds and sources of funds, to assist with forecasting, and to help make investment and financing decisions.
- The significance of it is to connect the income statement and balance sheet, unveil the true liquidity situation, show financial flexibility, assist in better decisions making as well maintain confidence of investor and creditor.

- The fund flow statement is not synonymous with the cash flow statement. Cash flow measures true cash and equivalents, fund flow is a measure of working capital change. The first is required in financial statements, the second internally.
- The elements of cash flow are operating, investing to financing activities.
- Operating activities show core business results, including cash inflows for sales and royalties and outflows to suppliers, employees and other costs. It can be made by the direct or indirect process.
- Investing activities include acquiring and selling long term asset or investing in investment. Outflows are the purchase of assets, and inflows are the sale of assets or investments. Negative investing cash flow value is usually a sign of growth-investment.
- Financing activates – receiving of, or paying for capital. Inflows are the issuance of shares or borrowings, and outflows are the payment of dividends or repayment on loans. This category indicates capital structure decisions.
- Net cash flow position, which is the sum of the three, shows whether a firm's liquidity position is improving or deteriorating. Its meaning varies based on the source of inflows, with positive operating cash flow being the most sustainable.
- Cash flow and profit are not the same. It's a truism that companies can be profitable but have poor cash flow if they are waiting for receivables, and loss-making but rich in cash to the extent of funding or asset sales.
- Flow of funds: Cash flow types vary between industries - manufacturers tend to have positive operating but negative investing; retailers are strong in cash generating operations - and for start-ups, negative operating and investing but positive financing.
- Advantages of cash flow analysis are analyzing liquidity, testing efficiency of operations, influencing investment and financing decisions, planning and budgeting better for cash needs or surpluses, assessing credit applications and instilling confidence in investors.
- Shortcomings include the fact that it is historical (part of the past) and does not adjust for non cash related expenditures, never provide an overall picture of financial health cannot perceive timing issues can be misinterpreted without a comparative benchmark to judge.
- Limitations notwithstanding, cash flow analysis when used in conjunction with profit and balance sheet analysis, is not to be overlooked by decisionmakers.

13.6 Key Terms

1. Cash Flow Statement – Financial report showing the actual cash and cash equivalent inflows and outflows over a period.
2. Liquidity – A business's capability to meet its current liabilities using available cash.

3. Business Activities – Income and expenditure derived from a company's primary activities.
4. Investing Activities - Cash used to acquire or dispose of long-term assets and investments.
5. Financing Activities - Funds from raising and repayment of capital ie: borrowings, equity, dividends.
6. Net Cash Flow – Total change in cash summing together the components of operating, investing, and financing activities.
7. Indirect Method: A way of calculating operating cash flow using net income and adjusting for non-cash expenses and for changes in working capital.
8. Cash Flow Analysis – Analyzing the sources and uses of cash to measure solvency, liquidity and viability.

13.7 Descriptive Questions

1. Why is a liquidity analysis more reliable using the cash flow statement than the income statement?
2. How is cash flow statement linked to the income statement and balance sheet?
3. What is the difference between cash flow and fund flow?
4. Explain the significant categories of inflows and outflows of cash related to operating activities.
5. When might a cash flow from investing activities that is a negative number actually be good news?
6. Why is profit not cash flow and what the heck does that mean for analysis?
7. What type of cash flows would you anticipate to observe for a retail company versus a technology startup?
8. What are the pitfalls of making business decisions from cash flows sufficiency Check list may be given towards end?

13.8 References

1. White, Sondhi & Fried (2003) – The Analysis and Use of Financial Statements.
2. Gibson, C. H. (2013) – Financial Reporting and Analysis.
3. Wild, Subramanyam & Halsey (2014) – Financial Statement Analysis.
4. Fraser & Ormiston (2016) – Understanding Financial Statements.
5. Higgins, R. C. (2012) – Analysis for Financial Management.
6. Penman, S. H. (2012) – Financial Statement Analysis and Security Valuation.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. B. It shows actual liquidity position of the firm
2. A. Because it reflects repayment capacity better than profits
3. C. It is purely historical and does not predict future performance
4. B. Liquidity is healthy, but long-term profitability may be unsustainable
5. B. Depreciation and amortization

13.9 Case Study

Nova Electronics: LIQUIDITY MANAGEMENT AND GROWTH VIA CASH FLOWS 1

Introduction

Most people consider cash flow the life force of an operation. Although profitability is crucial, it is liquidity that guides a company's capacity to continue operating, growing and surviving adverse financial events. Nova Electronics, a fast expanding consumer electronics business, looked in good shape on paper - yet it was severely short of cash. This case is an example of how Nova 'fixed' the problems through cash flow statement analysis, revamped financial policies and from a near-collapse scenario into stabilized operation.

Background

launched in 2010, nova electronics rapidly grew into the smartphone and home appliances category. By 2020, the business had experienced significant sales growth and consistently posted net gains. But repeated cash shortfalls hindered payments to suppliers, held back marketing efforts and limited its ability to invest in R&D. Conventional income statements and balance sheets were unable to explain these liquidity strains. To do this, the corporate management began to use cash flow reports to get a more complete view of its operating, investing and financing activities.

Issue 1: Phantom Profits vs. Cash Balance

Despite having reported a profit of ₹50 crore, Nova frequently found itself unable to pay suppliers on time. Management was puzzled by the disconnect between profit and available cash.

Solution:

The finance team read in the statement of cash flows that few million dollars were tied up in receivables because large distributors took longer to pay. Sales seemed strong, but actual cash inflow was weak. Nova implemented a more conservative credit policy, with bonuses for early payment but without allowing them to extend the timeframe. Nova also introduced better collection performance management in order to align profits and real cash availability.

Challenge 2: Withdrawal of Liquidity due to Significant Investment

The company had made substantial investments in new factories and technology improvements. Crucial for investment but also a drag on liquidity, these outflows were.

Solution:

After examining the cash flows from investing activities, Nova recognized that capital spending was entirely funded by operating cash flow with no share of funding coming through a balanced mix of financing. Management moved to revise the strategy by distributing investments across phases while increasing long-term debt so as not to burden operating cash.

Problem 3: Financing Structure Challenges

Nova's liquidity leaks were plugged up by short-term financing, which meant frequent refinancings and high interest expenses.

Solution:

The financing activities cash flow indicated too heavy reliance on short-term borrowing. To remedy this, Nova reshaped its financing by issuing equity and obtaining long-term loans, and with that came a decrease in the refinancing risks. The company also suspended dividend payments to conserve cash.

Reflective Questions

How can a company be profitable but experience liquidity problems?

What do cash flow statements tell you that an income statement and balance sheet won't?

How can companies position themselves between investment requirements and stable liquidity?

Conclusion

In analyzing its cash flows, Nova Electronics discovered the reasons of its liquidity problems which include: late payments for sales settled, mismatch financing investment and dependence short term loans. By adjusting credit policies, staging investments and streamlining financing, Nova was able to meet its liquidity needs without sacrificing growth. The case illustrates the importance of cash flow planning, for both short-term (day-to-day) survival and long-term strategic business planning and stability.

FSA Unit 14 V3.docx

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

Financial Statement Analysis_BBA_2

ATLAS SkillTech University

Document Details

Submission ID

trn:oid:::3618:127377531

Submission Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:45 PM GMT+5:30

Download Date

Feb 2, 2026, 4:57 PM GMT+5:30

File Name

FSA Unit 14 V3.docx

File Size

47.0 KB

27 Pages

7,223 Words

40,916 Characters

*% detected as AI

AI detection includes the possibility of false positives. Although some text in this submission is likely AI generated, scores below the 20% threshold are not surfaced because they have a higher likelihood of false positives.

Caution: Review required.

It is essential to understand the limitations of AI detection before making decisions about a student's work. We encourage you to learn more about Turnitin's AI detection capabilities before using the tool.

Disclaimer
Our AI writing assessment is designed to help educators identify text that might be prepared by a generative AI tool. Our AI writing assessment may not always be accurate (i.e., our AI models may produce either false positive results or false negative results), so it should not be used as the sole basis for adverse actions against a student. It takes further scrutiny and human judgment in conjunction with an organization's application of its specific academic policies to determine whether any academic misconduct has occurred.

Frequently Asked Questions

How should I interpret Turnitin's AI writing percentage and false positives?
The percentage shown in the AI writing report is the amount of qualifying text within the submission that Turnitin's AI writing detection model determines was either likely AI-generated text from a large-language model or likely AI-generated text that was likely revised using an AI paraphrase tool or word spinner.

False positives (incorrectly flagging human-written text as AI-generated) are a possibility in AI models.

AI detection scores under 20%, which we do not surface in new reports, have a higher likelihood of false positives. To reduce the likelihood of misinterpretation, no score or highlights are attributed and are indicated with an asterisk in the report (*%).

The AI writing percentage should not be the sole basis to determine whether misconduct has occurred. The reviewer/instructor should use the percentage as a means to start a formative conversation with their student and/or use it to examine the submitted assignment in accordance with their school's policies.

What does 'qualifying text' mean?
Our model only processes qualifying text in the form of long-form writing. Long-form writing means individual sentences contained in paragraphs that make up a longer piece of written work, such as an essay, a dissertation, or an article, etc. Qualifying text that has been determined to be likely AI-generated will be highlighted in cyan in the submission, and likely AI-generated and then likely AI-paraphrased will be highlighted purple.

Non-qualifying text, such as bullet points, annotated bibliographies, etc., will not be processed and can create disparity between the submission highlights and the percentage shown.

Unit 14: Economic Value Added and Market Value Added

Learning Objectives:

1. Define Economic Value Added (EVA) and Market Value Added (MVA) and explain their importance in financial performance evaluation.

2. Calculate and interpret EVA using components such as NOPAT, WACC, and capital employed.

3. Compute and analyze MVA to assess market confidence and shareholder value creation.

4. Compare EVA and MVA as internal and external performance measures for strategic decision-making.

5. Evaluate the scope, applications, and limitations of EVA and MVA in measuring financial and market-based performance.

Content

14.1 Introduction to EVA and MVA

14.2 Economic Value Added (EVA)

14.3 Market Value Added (MVA)

14.4 Comparative Analysis of EVA and MVA

14.5 Summary

14.6 Key Terms

14.7 Descriptive Questions

14.8 References

14.9 Case Study

14.0 Introductory Caselet

"Beyond the Balance Sheet — Karan at BlueSky Renewables"

Karan, after his post-graduation in finance from Hyderabad joined the corporate strategy team at BlueSky Renewables (a listed firm in clean energy space). It had enjoyed solid profits in recent years and was pushing aggressively to expand its portfolio of wind and solar plants. Yet despite its strong results, the stock had not moved and some investors were starting to question management.

At a strategic review session, the CEO took the team to task: "We earn profit every quarter and we're still not earning market respect. What are we missing?"

It was on the basis of that curiosity that Karan looked for performance measures beyond the traditional accounting ones. That's when he discovered Economic Value Added (EVA) and Market Value Added (MVA) — two amazing tools to help assess real value creation. He determined EVA with the firm's NOPAT, WACC and capital invested. The results were shocking: Despite profit, EVA was negative, which meant that the company wasn't earning a return above its cost of capital.

He calculated MVA as the difference between market value of the firm and total capital invested. The MVA was close to zero, indicating a flat investor sentiment.

Karan communicated these learnings to the leadership tdam, arguing that BlueSky had to re-evaluate its investment choices, tighten its focus on ROIC and get executives to think like shareholders. His work ignited a larger debate on yardsticks, with more sensible allocation of capital together with renewed investor interest.

It was then that Karan understood, that EVA and MVA are more than what meets the eye in those financials."

— they express the economic reality of performance and confidence that markets have given.

Critical Thinking Question:

If you were Karan, how would you persuade senior executives that historic measures of profitability will not suffice to evaluate value created for stakeholders over the long term?

14.1 Introduction to EVA and MVA

The latest financial analysis focuses more on creating value rather than just reporting profits. Conventional measures, such as net income, return on assets or earnings per share are based on accounting results and may not indicate if a company is actually making money for its shareholders. This has in turn given rise to the need for sophisticated performance measures such as EVA and MVA.

These actions are based on the philosophy that the goal of a corporation should be to maximize shareholder wealth. EVA focuses on economic profits to determine whether a company is earning returns above its cost of capital, and MVA highlights the way in which investors view the success of a firm at creating value in the market place. They provide a complete system to assess internal efficiency and external valuation.

14.1.1 Meaning of Economic Value Added (EVA)

Economic Value Added (EVA) is a financial performance measure that estimates the amount of value created by a business for its shareholders above and beyond any capital put in from the shareholders or debt holders. It is an indication of whether the company's operations provide enough profits not only to pay overhead and taxes but also provide a return to the creditors that finance the businesses assets, and shareholders that have provided funds and require a minimum rate of return on this investment.

The basic formula of EVA can be presented as:

(7) EVA = NOPAT – (WACC × Capital Used)

Where:

• NOPAT (Net Operating Profit After Tax): The operating profit received after the effects of taxes have been taken into account, but before including interest. It is an indication of the True Operations efficiency of the company.

• WACC (Weighted Average Cost of Capital): This is the average return that must be earned by both equity and debt holders.

• Capital Employed: All the money that a company has invested in the business, comprising equity and debt used to fund operations.

Key Features of EVA

Economic Rationale: The concept of EVA per se differs from accounting profit as it treats the cost of capital as a real expense.

Value Creation Model: If EVA is positive, value has been created; if negative, value has been destroyed.

Managerial Motives The cost of capital makes EVA to motivate manager actions and decisions in line with the welfare of shareholders.

Performance Benchmarking: EVA allows the comparison within a division, across projects or between companies in different sizes as EVA adjusts for profit and capital efficiency.

Illustration of EVA

Suppose a company reports:

• NOPAT = ₹120 crore

• Capital Employed = ₹800 crore

• WACC = 12%

EVA = 120 – (0.12 x 800) = 120 – 96 = `24 crore

This positive EVA implies excess return generated by company against the required minimum rate of return (COE) and called as value added.

A negative EVA would have been result if the company was unable to cover the cost of capital, even though it had positive operating profit according to accounting record.

Did You Know?

"The concept of EVA is derived from the idea of residual income first introduced in the early 20th century, but it was Stern Stewart & Co. that branded and popularized EVA in the 1990s, making it one of the most widely used corporate performance measures globally."

14.1.2 Meaning of Market Value Added (MVA)

For internal operational efficiency, EVA, whereas MVA quantifies external value perception. It is the market value of a firm less its outstanding debts and investments by shareholders.

The formula for MVA is:

MVA = Market Value of Firm – Capital Involved

Where:

• Firm Market Value: The value of equity in the market place (Market price × number of shares outstanding) + Debt at market interest rates.

• Funds Invested: The book value of capital provided by share-holder and debt-holder .

Key Features of MVA

Market-Driven Measure: By virtue of its market-based nature MVA reflects investor expectations, beliefs and the state of the market.

Total Wealth Creation: MVA is a measure of the total value added or lost by the company since it was founded.

Investor-Focused: It values shareholder wealth directly because what really matters is by how much (more, less) the market value of the firm exceeds the capital invested.

Leading Indicator: Positive MVA suggests investor optimism about the company's future growth potential, while negative MVA indicates value destruction.

Illustration of MVA

Suppose a company has:

• E = Market value of equity = ₹5000 crore

• Market value of debt = Rs 1,000 crore

• Total investment by all capital partners: ₹4,200 crore

MVA = (5,000 + 1,000) – 4,200 = ₹1,800 crores.

This positive MVA indicates the amount of wealth ₹1,800 crore (that includes shareholders' funds and long-term creditors' funds) that the firm has managed to create for its shareholders and lenders after accounting for their investments.

On the other hand, a negative MVA implies that market value is less than invested capital where investors are unwilling to invest in.

14.1.3 Importance of EVA & MVA in Financial Performance Evaluation

EVA and MVA significance is that they could supply more complete reality picture about companies performance than traditional accounting measures. They use profit not as an end but a means to drive superior shareholder value creation…. which is what being successful in business is all about if you are anything resembling a "modern corporation".

True Measure of Value Creation

• EVA: Emphasizes whether profits are greater than the cost of capital, thus "economic profit" rather than accounting profit.

• MVA : Measures the value creation by comparing capital invested with market value of firm. Together, they answer the million-dollar question: Is the business adding, or subtracting, value for shareholders?

Manager Actions are Consistent with the Shareholders

• Driver 1: The traditional metrics, IQ Boxing: Traditional metrics — like net profit or EPS — can be achieved by short-term measures, such as slashing R&D or postponing maintenance which hurt long-term value.

• The EVA rule deters this behavior as it punishes value-destroying capital misallocation, as unproductive investments reduce the EVA.

• Managers are aware of what investors expected and their long-term confidence is preserved by MVA .

Benchmarking and Performance Comparison

• EVA can be used for inter-company comparison within the organization for different units and projects, as it considers the cost of capital.

• MVA can be used to compare one company with another in the same industry as it provides a measure of how markets value firms: relative to the amount of capital employed.

• This benchmark is useful for investors, managers and regulators.

Investment and Financing Decisions

• E VA helps managers determine whether new projects or acquisitions yield a return in excess of the cost of capital.

• MVA helps investors evaluate if managerial strategies become long-term market value.

• Both ratio is used in planning decision on the capital structure, similarly dividend polices and reinvestment plans that are used jointly, influence.

Transparency and Accountability

• EVA establishes a direct, measurable connection between operating performance and the creation of value.

• MVA is also a barometer of investor attitudes and confidence in the market, placing managers under pressure to think long term.

• They are both mechanisms that help facilitate communication between a company's management and its shareholders.

Encouraging Long-Term Strategic Thinking

• Over-investment in projects and activities with low to negative returns is discouraged by EVA.

• MVA promotes sustainable outcomes that improve the market reputation and investor confidence in the firm.

•MVA supports sustainable strategies which result in increased value for investors, customers, employees and communities at large.

•By combining the two, a trade-off between short-term results and long-term wealth creation is achieved.

Enhancing Investor Confidence

• Investors and lenders consider the companies generating the positive EVA and MVA consistent to be financially healthy.

• A positive EVA indicates successful operations, whilst a negative MVA indicates absence of market confidence.

• These measures help in attracting capital, lowering financing costs and raising market valuation.

Limitations of Traditional Accounting Metrics

• Accounting profits generally disregard cost of capital and can be affected by policies on depreciation, revenue recognition or inventory valuation.

• EVA removes distortions by looking at opportunity cost, whereas MVA includes market-based constraints.

• They overcome the deficiencies of conventional measures of profitability when used together.

This is what it looks like in the real world: Case Study - EVA and MVA in Practice

Take two companies, Alpha Ltd and Beta Ltd, reporting profits of ₹200 crore each.

• Alpha Ltd has invested capital of ₹1,000 crore with a WACC of 15% EVA = 200 − (0.15 × 1,000) = 200

– 150 = ₹50 crore (Value creation).

• Beta Ltd. too has similar profit but higher capital employed of ₹1,500 crore at WACC 14%. EVA = 200 –

(0.14 × 1,500) = 200 -210= –₹10 crore (value destruction).

Even though the two companies are generating exactly the same profit, EVA highlights that Alpha is adding value while Beta is detracting it. Now, at the going market price of ₹3,500 crore and with ₹2,500 crore invested in Alpha, VA = ₹1,000 cr. If Beta's value is ₹2,200 crore and ₹2,500 crore has been invested, MVA = –₹300 crore.

This demonstrates the synergy between EVA (internal metric) and MVA (external metric) in assessing financial performance.

14.2 Economic Value Added (EVA)

Economic Value Added (EVA) stands out as one of the most significant innovations in financial performance measurement. First made popular in the late 20th century by Stern Stewart &

Co, EVA is a measure that adjusts financial statements to directly trace shifts in economic profits. It is based on the concept that profit is only earned when all costs of capital, debt and equity, are covered.

Conventional measures stated in net income or earnings per share, usually do not consider the opportunity cost of equity capital, which is the return that shareholders expect for the risk they took. EVA fills this gap by subtracting explicit charges for the cost of capital from operating profits to ascertain the true economic wealth generated for shareholders.

14.2.1 Concept and Formula of EVA

EVA is basically the extra (positive) operating income that a company earns from earning more than it cost to finance the equity capital and debt capital that was invested in the business. It is an implementation of residual income and yet is strictly a product of management's ability to employ invested capital with a minimum acceptable rate of return.

The formula for EVA is:

EVA = NOPAT – (WACC × Capital Employed) Scenario Analysis Given that no one can predict the future, banks and NBFIs turn to scenario analysis in order to understand at least the possible range of outcomes on their investments.

Where:

• NOPAT (Net Operating Profit After Tax): Profit from operations after tax but before interest.

• WACC (Weighted Average Cost of Capital): The average rate of return that the debt holders and equity shareholders require.

• Capital Employed: Sum of equity and debt invested in the business operations.

Example Calculation

Consider a company with:

• NOPAT = ₹150 crore

• Capital Employed = ₹1,000 crore

• WACC = 12%

EVA = 150 – (0.12 × 1,000)

= 150 – 120

= ₹30 crore

Which is to say, the company has produced ₹30 crore of real economic profit in excess of the cost of capital, which adds value for shareholders.

In case EVA is negative, this means the firm earned accounting profits but had its value destroyed because it did not cover the nominal amount of capital.

"Activity"

You are given the following data for a company division:

- NOPAT = ₹180 crore
- Capital Employed = ₹1,200 crore
- WACC = 14%

Using the EVA formula, calculate the division's EVA. Submit a short write-up interpreting whether the division is creating or destroying value. Suggest one managerial action that could improve EVA in the future.

14.2.2 Components of EVA

To know EVA completely, it is crucial to deconstruct its three primary constituents:

Personal Computers Co., ROICAndHashCode: Net Operating Profit After Tax (NOPAT) – PC/ Identification Code + 1.

• NOPAT is profit made from operations alone, without taking into account financing charges such as interest — after paying taxes.

• It strips out non-operating charges such as asset sales gains or one-time income, so EVA represents a rigorous measure of sustainable business performance.

• Since funding decisions are removed, NOPAT provides a level playing field where operating efficiency can be compared among companies and industry sectors.

Example:If company reports ₹200 crore as EBIT (EBIT = Earning before Interest and Taxes); rate of tax being 30% then NOPAT is calculated as:↓\text{NOPAT} = 200\times(1-0.30)₹140 crore

Weighed Average Cost of Capital (WACC)

• WACC is the rate of return that must be earned on average by shareholders (including both equity holders and debt holders) in order to produce a value similar to the market value of investment.

• Formula:

WACC is represented as: WACC = (E/V × Re) + (D/V × Rd × (1 − Tax))

Where:

• E = Market value of equity

• D = Market value of debt

• V = E + D (total capital)

• Re = Cost of equity (the minimum return shareholders might require)

• Rd = Price of Writing the article analysis The topic I chose to write my argumentative essay on is Bipolar Disorder.

• Tax = Corporate tax rate

COST OF DEBT: THE INHERENT FLAW While EVA has long been regarded as a superior method of measuring corporate performance, it remains incomplete when applied without the consideration of WACC.

Capital Employed

• 'Capital employed' means total long-term funds used in the business.

• It consists of stockholder's equity, retained earnings and long term debt.

• The higher the capital base, the larger must be operating profit to provide a threshold EVA.

Example If a company invests ₹2,000 crore of capital at 10% WACC, it needs to make ₹200 crore in NOPAT to break even in EVA terms.

14.2.3 Interpretation of EVA Results

EVA gives a black and white measure of whether or not the company is creating shareholder wealth.

Positive EVA: Value Creation

• Shows that the firm is earning more than its cost of capital.

• Underlines effective capital deployment and operational outperformance.

• Implies that the company is growing its business in a sustainable manner and increasing shareholder value.

Negative EVA: Value Destruction

• Suggests the firm is not earning enough to justify its cost of capital.

• Could be as a result of lack of operational efficiency, misuse or bad utilization of capital resources or over leverage.

• Negative EVA despite positive accounting profits indicates the inefficiency of the underlying economic process.

Zero EVA: Break-Even

• Implies that the company has in fact earned precisely its cost of capital.

• We are not, however, creating wealth or destroying it but investors may anticipate an increasing EVA to maintain investment.

Case Example:

There are two companies which shows profit ₹200 crore each.

• Company A: Capital employed = ₹1,000 crore, WACC = 15% → EVA = 200 – 150 = ₹50 crore (Creation of Value).

• Company B: Capital employed = ₹2,000 crore, WACC = 12% → EVA = 200 – 240 = –₹40 crore (Value Destructive).

This just goes to show how EVA distinguishes between accounting profit and true economic returns.

14.2.4 Scope and Application of EVA

The value of EVA is not confined to evaluation, but can be applied to real business practice such as corporate governance and management decision.

Internal Performance Measurement

• EVA Measure Thea lets you compare whether various divisions or business units are creating value.

• Management can allocate resources more effectively by comparing EVA across segments.

• EVA - based measures of performance force managers to behave as if they have a "shareholder's eye view.

Connecting the Dots between Managerial Choices and Investor Value

• Old-fashioned incentives tied to sales growth or profit margins may prompt managers to chase expansion that blows up value.

• COMP Based on EVA: Such compensation schemes add-managerial bonuses to increases in EVA, thereby taking and directly linking them to shareholders' interest.

• It reduces the “agency problem” between owners and managers.

Capital Allocation Decisions

• EVA offers an objective means of evaluating projects, mergers, and acquisitions.

• Only invest in projects that have positive EVA (returns greater than the cost of capital).

• It discourages overinvestment in low-return projects and promotes divestment of value-destroying assets.

Strategic Evaluation

EVA is a measure of how well long-term strategies: expansion, diversification or restructuring have paid off.

• It aids in evaluating whether strategic initiatives are actually creating shareholder value or simply boosting revenues with inadequate return.

Investor Communication

• Reporting EVA in financial statements creates transparency with the investors.

• Earnings before Interest and Tax (EBIT) Some recipients Not all the industries 14 Indicator Ranking Remarks One line summary of how indicator contributes to CIRDUR license fund Qualitative Each Positive EVA is a signal that there are strong governance and operating mechanism to respond any cash flow risk Investor confidence.

• Firms with consistently positive EVA tend to have higher market values.

Risk Management

• With its focus on returns versus the cost of capital, EVA promotes prudent debt management.

• Highly leveraged, low-EVA firms may be perceived as high risk by creditors and investors.

Case Illustration: EVA in Action

Take the example of a big car manufacturer considering two projects:

• Project X: Investment required ₹500 crore and expected NOPAT ₹90 crore WACC: 12%. EVA

= 90 – (0.12 × 500) = 90 – 60 = ₹30 crore (Accept).

• Project Y: Investment required is ₹800 crore which will generate NOPAT of ₹80 crore and WACC of 10%. EVA

= 80 – (0.10 × 800) = 80 – 80 = ₹0 (Reject, no creation of value).

This illustrates how EVA operationally disciplines capital budgeting with returns and cost of capital.

14.3 Market Value Added (MVA)

Whereby Economic added value measures operational efficiency in profit in the amount of cost of the produced, while market added value reflect how the stock-market interpreted ability company growth dropping. MVA is, in effect, a measure of accumulated wealth creation — an indication, over time, of how much the company has added (or subtracted) from shareholder and creditor investments.

The MVA is important, however, because it links what management does inside the company to what investors want or expect outside of the company and provides an important link between corporate strategy and value created in the capital markets. Contrary to accounting-based metrics and even EVA, MVA is prospective in nature as it considers the market's expectation of future growth and profitability.

14.3.1 Concept and Formula of MVA

Concept:

Market Value Added measures the value created by a firm less the capital provided to it by shareholders and debt holders respectively. It reveals whether the company's current market price is higher or lower than the money put into it, and thus if wealth has been created or destroyed overall.

The formula for MVA is:

8.1 MVA = Market Value of All Firms − Invested Capital

Where:

• Value of the Firmby Market = Value of Equityon Market+ Value of Debton Market

o Market value of equity = Market price per share × No.

o Market value of debt = Market value of bonds or borrowings, not necessarily the same as book debt, tdepends on interest rates and credit rating at time of calculation

• Capital Invested = Book value of equity + Book value of debt (ie the total capital invested in the business.)

Key Characteristics of MVA

Accumulation: While EVA is a per-period measure, MVA measures accumulated wealth from company inception to the present.

Market-Determined: Determined not only by the current profitability but also by the investor anticipation in regard to the future earnings.

Confidence Indicator : A high MVA indicates that investors have a positive outlook on the firm's strategies and prospects for future growth.

Dynamic Nature: Movements in stock prices, interest rates and market psychology can have a large impact on MVA.

Illustration of MVA

If a business has the following information:

• Value of equity in the market = ₹8,000cr (Share Price x Outstanding shares)

• Value of debt in market = ₹20,000 crore

• Aggregate capital invested = ₹7,500 cr

MVA = (8,000 + 2,000) – 7,500 = ₹2,500 crore

The fact that the MVA is positive means that, beyond what its stockholders and creditors contributed to the firm in the beginning, it has generated ₹2,500 crore of wealth added.

Had the market value of the firm been just ₹6,800 crore, Then MVA = 6,800 – 7,500 = –₹700 crore (erosion).

Did You Know?

"A company can have a consistently positive EVA but still report a negative MVA if the stock market lacks confidence in its future strategy. This happens when investors doubt long-term prospects, even if current operations are efficient."

14.3.2 Interpretation of MVA Results

MVA is considered as a measure of shareholder value generation, it reflects the market's perception about how well-managers manage in the short run and then make the modifications accordingly.

Positive MVA: Market Confidence

• A MVA that is positive signify that the market value of the firm exceeds its capital invested.

It's a sign that investors think the company's strategy and results will continue to yield returns surpassing expectations.

• The MVA becomes positive in such cases usually with rapidly growing EVA, good corporate governance, innovative products and competitive advantage.

Example:

A technology company that is heavily investing in R&D may have low profits today, but if the market believes it has an innovation pipeline of future earnings, then its share price will be high and MVA outstanding.

Negative MVA: Market Value Erosion

• A negative MVA means that the company's market value falls short of its entire capital investments.

• It is a sign that the market doubts management will be able to produce adequate returns.

• Source of negative MVA might be bad capital allocation, operational inefficiency, deteriorating industry or loss of investor confidence.

Example:

If a manufacturer has high levels of debt and if its market share is instead declining, then the stock price might be pushed below the book value of equity, leading to negative MVA.

Neutral MVA (Zero MVA)

• Zero MVA implies that market values the firm exactly at its invested capital, and therefore is creating or destroying no wealth.

• Not Value Destructive, but MVA should be positive and worth 0 long term to investors i.e. add to investor's valuation of the firm over time.

14.3.3 Scope and Application of MVA

MVA is a powerful tool for measuring long-term value creation. Its uses cut across investors, managers, creditors and regulators.

Investor-Oriented Performance Measure

• MVA is a measure that investors can use to see if management is adding value over the long term.

• A MVA that stays positive keeps the investor base flowing and shareholders loyal.

• On the other hand, negative MVA can scare off investors and depress market capitalisation.

Long-Term Value Creation Indicator

EVA concentrates on annual or period performance, not cumulative effect while MVA determines the total impact of managerial decision on firm valuation.

It signals how well a company's strategies are correlated with sustainable growth and competitive positioning.

• Long-term positive MVA is a sign of good corporate strength and survivability.

Benchmarking Against Competitors

• MVA makes direct comparison between companies in the same industry, showing which organisations are relatively more successful at translating investments into market valuation.

• For instance, two banks may have the same amount of invested capital, however the one with a larger MVA is considered wealthier.

Evaluation of Management Effectiveness

• MVA acts as an exogenous control on the capability of management to increase shareholder value.

• Academies: Boards of directors / shareholders can deploy MVA to assess senior management and to make decisions about compensation policy in line with the creation of market value.

Basis for Strategic Decisions

•The MVA trends drive strategic decisions like buying or selling other businesses, or moving into new markets.

• An increasing MVA allows aggressive strategies of growth, and a decrease in MVA signifies a need for re-structuring.

Enhancing Corporate Reputation

• Companies with higher MVA have a good reputation in the capital market, and can without difficulty draw new capital at lower cost.

• Good MVA engenders the confidence of those with a stake in the company’s success, from creditors to employees, by sending a message that the firm is financially strong.

Linkage with EVA

• Positive EVA over time usually culminates in a higher MVA as markets reward companies generating economic profits.

• EVA is an internal performance yardstick while MVA serves as the outside accolade of it.

• In combination, they offer a comprehensive system for measuring corporate performance.

Case Illustration: MVA in Practice

Take for example two companies in the telecom sector:

• Company A:

o Value of the firm s equity = ₹50,000 crore o Firm value =₹50,000 crore.

o Market value of debt = ₹20,000 crore

o Capital invested = ₹55,000 crore

o MVA = (50,000 + 20,000) – 55,000 = ₹15,000 crore (MVA is Positive)

• Company B:

o Market price of equity = ₹30,000 crore

o Market value of debt = Rs 25,000 crore

o Capital invested = ₹60,000 crore

o MVA = (30,000 + 25,000) – 60,000 = –₹5,000 crore

Both companies are in the same business and yet, Company A is building wealth for shareholders while Company B has destroyed value despite similar capital invested.

Knowledge Check 1

Choose the correct option:

1. What does Market Value Added (MVA) represent?

A. Difference between NOPAT and WACC × Capital Employed

B. Difference between Market Value of Firm and Capital Invested

C. Difference between Net Income and Dividends Paid

D. Difference between Market Value of Debt and Equity

2. If a company's market value of equity is ₹10,000 crore, market value of debt is ₹2,000 crore, and

capital invested is ₹9,500 crore, what is its MVA?

A. ₹500 crore

B. ₹2,500 crore

C. ₹12,000 crore

D. ₹1,500 crore

3. A positive MVA primarily indicates:

A. The firm is destroying shareholder wealth

B. The firm is valued exactly equal to its invested capital

C. Investors have confidence in the firm's future performance

D. The firm's market capitalization is lower than its book value

4. Which of the following may cause a company to have negative MVA despite reporting positive profits?

A. Strong market perception of long-term growth

B. Excessive debt and declining investor confidence

C. Positive EVA across multiple years

D. Increase in share price due to innovation

5. Which of the following statements is TRUE about MVA?

A. MVA is a short-term measure focused on one financial year

B. MVA is unaffected by market sentiment or stock price movements

C. MVA is cumulative and reflects long-term wealth creation

D. MVA ignores the difference between market and book values of debt

14.4 Comparative Analysis of EVA and MVA

Both Economic Value Added (EVA) and Market Value Added (MA have become significant instruments of financial performance assessment in latter day. Where historical indicators such as net income, ROI and EPS are concerned with accounting results, EVA MVA focus on the core principle of corporate finance: maximization of shareholder wealth.

EVA, (created and popularized by Stern Stewart & Co.) is a measure of residual income which takes into account the cost of capital. At the end of the day it is an internal measure of performance to ensure that the company's operating return is better than its cost of capital. In contrast, MVA is a market-based external measure reflecting the net wealth accumulated (or dissipated) for investors by contrasting firm's value in the market and investment made on it.

Comparison between EVA and MVA An overall comparison of the methodologies provides an insight into their opportunities and limitations.

14.4.1 EVA as an Internal Measure vs. MVA as an External Measure

EVA as an Internal Measure

• EVA accesses down to the operative level of value-added. It attempts to answer: Are operations earning enough money to pay the cost of debt and equity capital?

• It is calculated as:

EVA = NOPAT – (WACC × Capital Used)

• EVA is in-house as it takes organization's own data such as operating income, capital employed and weighted average cost of capital (WACC).

• EVA is used by management to assess performance of divisions, projects and strategies. For instance, a business unit might be profitable on an accounting basis, but if its rate of return falls below cost of capital, it's actually creating value that is being destroyed.

• EVA provides decision support information by flagging areas in which performance improvement, cost reduction, or resource reallocation is possible.

MVA as an External Measure

• MVA is the market's belief and investor confidence. It is calculated as:

MVA = Market Value of Firm – Book value of firm(reordered one) Referential Action: 29.

• Whereas EVA is period-bound, MVA is accumulated and forward-looking. It includes not only historical performance but market expectations of future growth, profitability, and competitive position.

• MVA is external as it is based on stock market valuation – a result of forces outside the direct control of management.

• It shows that is the company able to create shareholder value from investor perspective.

Comparison:

• EVA = Operating, internal short term (annual or periodical) performance measuring tool.

• MVA = Market-based, external, long-term wealth creation measure.

• EVA is controlled by management; MVA represents shared investor perception.

14.4.2 How EVA and MVA Complement Each Other

Although EVA and MVA are different, they are essentially the two sides of the same coin in terms of how company performance should be measured.

Causality Relationship

o As EVA is stable (for the horizon period of business plan), then MVA would be positive or negative.

o Investors assign higher market value to companies that consistently earn more than the cost of capital, leading to growth in MVA.

Internal-External Balance

o EVA allows management to concentrate on effective use of capital and operating discipline.

o MVA supports this activity by manifesting investor belief and longterm value creation in the capital market.

o An organization might exhibit robust EVA figures on account of it's cost minimization, and then stock market would uplift it's appreciation (more valuation), a positive MVA.

Short-Term and Long-Term Perspective

o EVA is frequently applied as a short-term performance criterion, computed on an annual or quarterly basis.

o MVA represents the aggregate impact over time of EVA changes and strategic choices.

o In combination, they discourage manager from making decisions based solely on short term profit and also factor in long term sustainability.

Strategic and Market Integration

o Exercises of the firm concerning resource allocation, performance evaluation and top management compensation rely on EVA.

o MVA tells the investment community that what management is doing behinds the scenes in strategy development and execution, really adds value for shareholders.

o Therefore, both metrics link the internal governance and external capital market consequences.

Decision-Making and Communication

o EVA helps management determine whether to pursue or abandon projects, depending on value creation vs. the cost of capital.

o MVA tells the market when those decisions are valued and when they not.

Illustrative Case:

• Say if a company is able to report positive EVA of ₹200 crore during three years by increasing operational efficiency and reducing financing costs. Accordingly, investors' confidence increases and with it stock prices go up therefore the MVA shoots upto ₹1,000 crore.

• This is EVA driving MVA and how internal improvements become external wealth creation.

14.4.3 Limitations of EVA & MVA

Although EVA and MVA are helpful, they have their drawback. Policy makers need to know their boundaries not to overinterpret.

Dependence on Accounting Adjustments

• EVA involved a number of accounting based permutations to derive NOPAT and capital employed.

• These adjustments are capitalization of R&D, operating leases treatment and deferred taxes and provisions.

• Subjective nature: Adjustments can vary, reducing comparability between firms and leaving room for manipulation.

• Likewise, MVA relies upon a precise determination of market value of debt and equate that can change based on assumptions.

Sensitivity to Market Fluctuations

• MVA is market-based and so varies significantly with stock price volatility, changes in interest rates and investor attitude.

• MVA can go down even if management executes well because it also depends on the market dynamics where economic crashes or geopolitical risks may lower MVA.

• That is, MVA is not as closely associated with short-term managerial effectiveness.

May Not Account for Non-Financial Value Drivers

• EVA & MVA EVA and MVA are measures like ROA or ROE, but they don't consider such intangible and qualitative aspects which are required to create a value driver.

• Because EVA and MVA do not consider factors such as brand equity, customer satisfaction, employee morale, green business or innovation (measurement of new products brought to market).

• For instance a firm that makes heavy investments in environmental sustainability might produce temporarily low EVA but gain long-term competitive advantage that is not apparent from the financials.

Short-Termism Risk with EVA

• If the extent of managerial incentives as to meet annual EVA targets is too high, managers may underinvest in long-term projects (such as R&D) which reduce EVA in the short-run but increase value considerably in the longer term.

Market Mispricing in MVA

MVA is too much based on market valuation, which can be even short-sighted in the case of speculation trading, bubbles or panic selling.

• A positive or negative MVA does not necessarily indicate the intrinsic value but temporary distortions by the market.

Industry Comparability Issues

• EVA and MVA must not be compared across industries as they may not be below the same factors such as capital intensity, risk profile and accounting policy.

• For instance, technology company having intangible assets may find it difficult to exhibit high EVA figure when compared with the utility company which has steady of cash flows and tangible capital.

The Balance Between EVA and MVA in the Real World

EVA and MVA should therefore not be considered in isolation for their usefulness.

• EVA should serve as a flashlight internally for managerial accountability and an operating discipline.

• MVA can be regarded as a tool to measure the confidence other investors have in the Pythagorean pricing rule and in long-term market valuation.

• Both provide a balanced scorecard of performance EVA ensures that management produces value internally, MVA makes sure the marketplace acknowledges and rewards it externally.

Did You Know?

"Neither EVA nor MVA accounts for intangible value drivers such as employee morale, innovation capacity, or brand reputation, even though these factors often explain why some firms with weak financials still enjoy strong market valuations."

14.5 Summary

- Contemporary financial analysis focuses on the concept of creating value, and two popular measures are Economic Value Added (EVA) and Market Value Added (MVA).
- EVA assesses the economic profit generated after funding for all capital costs. It is calculated as NOPAT –
- (WACC × Capital Employed).

- EVA shows whether a company does an earning return more than cost of capital. A positive EVA implies value creation, negative EVA, value destruction and zero EVA (breakeven).
- EVA is composed of, Net Operating Profit After Tax (NOPAT) which measures the operational performance separately; Weighted Average Cost of Capital (WACC) that is a reflection of what debt and shareholders expect to receive in return; Capital Employed Taken together, these components represent the sum total amount invested.
- EVA is widely used as an internal performance measure, for aligning managerial incentives with shareholder value creation, to direct allocation of capital and for evaluating the performance of divisions.
- MVA as opposed to MBA, is market-oriented indicator that factors the difference between the price of firm=market value (equity + debt) and the capital invested.
- MVA represents the overall value added since beginning. If MVA is positive, it means that the investor has a good belief on value creation and market confidence and if negative, it expresses loss of value.
- MVA concern is external and forward looking: It include investors expectations, market sentiment and long term growth potential rather than historic performance.
- EVA and MVA are not in conflict they are complimentary. Positive EVA is generally viewed as creating value, and negative EVA as reducing value; increases in MVA beyond the amount of initial investment (whenever it is positive) shows created value while decreases show a decrease in value. Together they connect internal and external performance.
- EVA is myopic and tactical, MVA is long-term and strategic. This balance ensures that managers won't only focus on efficiency, but also think of value creation in a longer-term perspective.
- However, though useful, the two metrics are not without limitations. However, EVA is also subject to complicated accounting adjustments and may induce short-termism when incentives are not aligned. MVA is market-based and hybrid-products-66168 be influenced by volatility in stock prices with the result that it might not reflect value during periods of fluctuation in the market.
- Hyper text –H Neither EVA nor MVA takes into account non-financial performance drivers-the brand equity, innovation, employee morale and practices relating to sustainability-which have an important effect in positively influencing the creation of wealth over a long-term perspective.
- EVA and MVA should be combined with the traditional financial measures (ratios) and qualitative evaluations to obtain a thorough understanding of performance and shareholder wealth maximization.

14.6 Key Terms

1. Economic Value Added (EVA): A measure of excess profit over the cost of capital.

2. Market Value Added (MVA): The amount by which the market value of a company exceeds accumulated equity capital, representing wealth creation.
3. NOPAT Net Operating Profit After Tax, which is the essence of operating efficiency before financial expenses.
4. WACC: Weighted average cost of capital, the combined expected return by both equity and debt holders.
5. Expert Contributor: Definition of Capital Employed Capital employed is the long-term funds in the business Investing and Business Solutions "Capital Employed is the total amount of equity and non-current liabilities.
6. Value Add : The act of creating financial returns more substantial than the cost of capital; quantified by EVA and MVA.
7. The positive EVA/MVA indicates efficient operations (EVA) and investor's confidence in the market performance (MVA).
8. Destroying Value: Return lower than cost of capital or market value below invested capital.

14.7 Descriptive Questions

1. What is EVA: Store? How does it differ from accounting profit?
2. What are the key components of EVA, and why is the WACC so important to its calculation?
3. Define a positive EVA and discuss its relationship, if any, to shareholder wealth.
4. What is the formula for MVA and what does negative MVA mean?
5. What is EVA as a tool to measure internal performance of managers?
6. How do MVA and EVA capture investor confidence and market perspectives differently?
7. Explain how EVA and MVA complement each other in assessing long-term corporate performance.
8. Describe any TWO shortcomings of using EVA and MVA, making recommendations on how these limitations can be handled in practice.

14.8 References

1. Stern, J.M. & Stewart, G.B. (1991) – The Quest for Value.
2. Stewart, G.B. (1994) – EVA: The Real Key to Creating Wealth.
3. Young, S.D. & O'Byrne, S.F. (2001) – EVA and Value-Based Management.
4. Damodaran, A. (2012) – Investment Valuation.
5. Brealey, R.A., Myers, S.C. & Allen, F. (2019) – Principles of Corporate Finance.

6. Copeland, T., Koller, T. & Murrin, J. (2000) – Valuation: Measuring and Managing the Value of Companies.

Answers to Knowledge Check

Knowledge Check 1

1. B. Difference between Market Value of Firm and Capital Invested
2. B. ₹2,500 crore
3. C. Investors have confidence in the firm's future performance
4. B. Excessive debt and declining investor confidence
5. C. MVA is cumulative and reflects long-term wealth creation

14.9 Case Study

Evaluating Shareholder's Value based on EVA and MVA: A Case Study of Stellar Pharma Ltd.

Introduction

Measuring financial performance is not just about reporting profits, it's whether a company is creating real wealth for its owners. Value created is typically measured by the difference between operating profits and cost of capital, which traditional measures do not adequately take into account, hence advanced form of metrics like EVA and MVA are used. The case discusses how Stellar Pharma Ltd., a developing pharmaceutical company, used EVA and MVA to measure the performance of the company, relate managerial decisions with shareholder wealth and restore investor confidence.

Background

Stellar Pharma was established in 2005 and positioned itself as a mid-pharmaceutical player in the Indian markets. The company made good money, year by year, with a stable of generic drugs and enjoyed annual increases in revenues. But its share price was flat and investor sentiment seemed shaky. Management had seen that profit numbers alone were not giving to the market about long-term value creation. In retaliation, Stellar's finance teams developed EVA and MVA-based performance appraisal systems.

Issue 1: Earnings Without Generation of Value

In 2021, Stellar posted a profit of ₹120 crore, but did not grow the stock price – creating disillusionment among investors. The old accounting profits did not show whether the company was earning more than the cost of capital.

Solution:

The finance team determined that after subtracting WACC from the company's NOPAT, EVA was negative. This, in turn, implied that, although it recorded profits on paper, Stellar had been eroding value by not earning returns on its capital cost. Management's response was to cut the R&D and focus on only high-return projects, as well as renegotiating borrowing costs to lower WACC.

Problem 2: Weak Market Confidence

Its market cap of Stellar Pharma didn't grow much even after the company reported healthy financials. This had raised questions of investor faith and value creation over the long term.

Solution:

MVA was calculated by finance team subject to the difference between the current market value of the firm and its invested capital. The results did not support MVA, which suggested that the market considered that they had insufficient faith in managers to create future wealth. # To mitigate the effect, Stellar increased transparency, improved investor relations and released a sustainable value creation plan that over time helped market sentiment to recover.

Problem 3: Connecting Managerial Problem Decisions to Shareholder WealthFuture Problem Statement and Investment/Analysis would you invest in this Corporation based upon what you have researched?

The Stellar management was paid according to profit margins and sales growth, not shareholder value. As a result, there was a mismatch between internal decisions and external investors' expectations.

Solution:

It re-oriented its reward structure a partial component of managers' bonuses towards the achievement of positive EVA. This meant that managers had to think not only about growth, but also about the efficient use of capital and adding value. The increase in the relative EVA gain, over time, was accompanied by a similar move in market valuation which bridged the profit-weal gap.

Reflective Questions

How could a company be making money and still have a negative EVA?

Why MVA better represents investor confidence than earnings?

What are the benefits of having manager's pay tied to EVA performance?

Conclusion

Using EVA and MVA analysis, Stellar Pharma Ltd knew they faced critical profit-and-value gaps. Through the means of capital efficiency, managerial incentives and market transparency, the company transformed from accounting profit maximization to shareholder wealth maximization. The case illustrates how EVA should be used as an internal performance measure, and MVA as an external market measure, to come up with a complete system of financial performance evaluation and long-term value creation.